

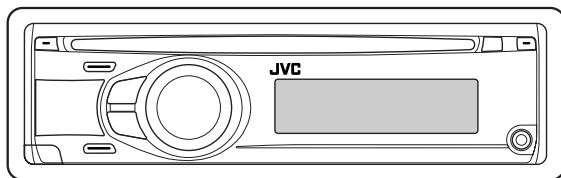
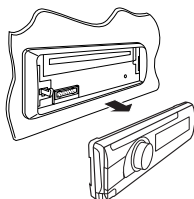
# JVC

ENGLISH

FRANÇAIS

CD RECEIVER  
RÉCEPTEUR CD

## KD-R303/KD-R302/KD-R301



**Radio Data System**



**MP3  
WMA**

For canceling the display demonstration, see page 6.

Pour annuler la démonstration des affichages, référez-vous à la page 6.

For installation and connections, refer to the separate manual.

Pour l'installation et les raccordements, se référer au manuel séparé.

## INSTRUCTIONS

MANUEL D'INSTRUCTIONS

GET0568-003A  
[EX/EU]

Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.

Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

## IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. CAUTION: Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. CAUTION: Visible and/or invisible class 1M laser radiation when open. Do not view directly with optical instruments.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

<b>CAUTION</b> VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS 1M LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT VIEW DIRECTLY WITH OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS. IEC60825-1:2001 (ENX)	<b>ATTENTION</b> RAYONNEMENT LASER VISIBLE ET/OU INVISIBLE DE CLASSE 1M LORS QU'EST OUVERT. NE PAS REGARDER DIRECTEMENT AVEC DES INSTRUMENTS OPTIQUES. (FRX)	<b>AVISO</b> RADIACION LASER DE CLASE 1M VISIBLE Y/O INVISIBLE CUANDO ESTA ABIERTO. NO MIRAR DIRECTAMENTE CON INSTRUMENTAL OPTICO. (ESX)	<b>VARNING</b> SYNLIK OCH/ELLER OSYNLIG LASERSTRÅLNING, KLASS 1M, NÅR DENNA DEL ÄR ÖPPNAD. BETRÄKTA EJ STRÅLEN MED OPTISKA INSTRUMENT. (SWE)	<b>注意</b> ここを開くと可視 及び/または不可視 のクラス 1M レーザー放射が 出ます。 光学機器で直接 見ないでください。 (JPN)	<b>CAUTION</b> VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS 1 LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT STARE INTO BEAM. FDA 21 CFR (ENX)
--	--	--	--	---	---



Products



Battery

### Information for Users on Disposal of Old Equipment and Batteries

#### [European Union only]

These symbols indicate that the product and the battery with this symbol should not be disposed as general household waste at its end-of-life.

If you wish to dispose of this product and the battery, please do so in accordance with applicable national legislation or other rules in your country and municipality.

By disposing of this product correctly, you will help to conserve natural resources and will help prevent potential negative effects on the environment and human health.

#### Notice:

The sign Pb below the symbol for batteries indicates that this battery contains lead.

### Warning:

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look around carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

### Caution on volume setting:

Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

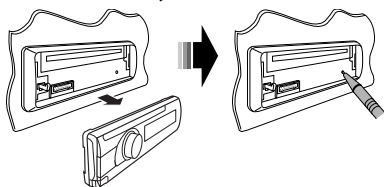
### For safety...

- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

### Temperature inside the car...

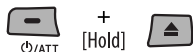
If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

## How to reset your unit



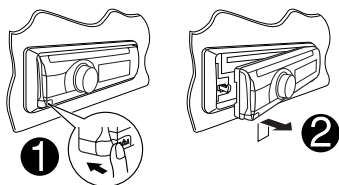
- Your preset adjustments will also be erased.

## How to forcibly eject a disc

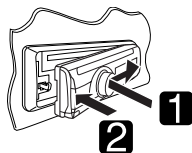


- Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.
- If this does not work, reset your unit.

## Detaching the control panel



## Attaching the control panel



## CONTENTS

### OPERATIONS

Basic operations.....	4
Preparation.....	6
Listening to the radio.....	7
Disc operations.....	10

### EXTERNAL DEVICES

Listening to the other external components.....	11
---	----

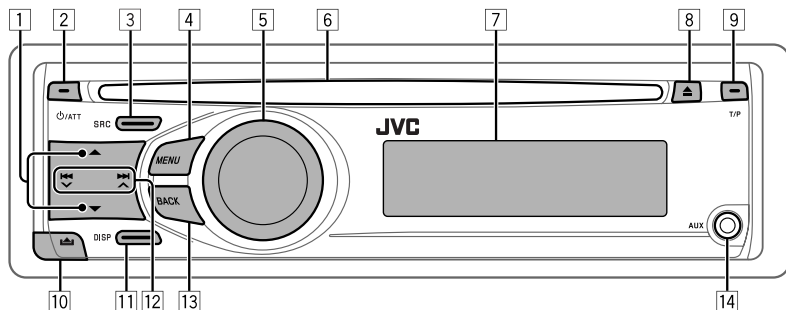
### SETTINGS

Selecting a preset sound mode.....	12
Menu operations.....	13

### REFERENCES

More about this unit.....	15
Troubleshooting.....	17
Maintenance.....	19
Specifications.....	20

# Basic operations



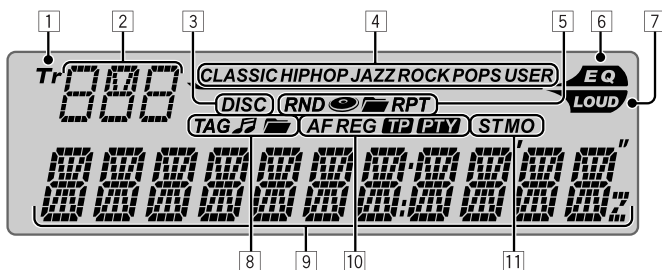
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>1 • <b>FM/AM</b>: Select preset station.<br/>• <b>CD</b>: Select folder.</p> <p>2 • Turn on the power.<br/>• Attenuate the sound (if the power is on).<br/>• Turn off the power [Hold].</p> <p>3 Select the source.<br/><b>FM</b> → <b>CD</b>*1 → <b>AUX IN</b>*2 → <b>AM</b>*2 → (back to the beginning)</p> <p>4 • Enter list operations.<br/>• Enter Menu setting [Hold].</p> <p>5 • Control the volume or selection [Turn].*3<br/>• Confirm the selection [Press].*3<br/>• <b>FM</b>: Enter SSM preset mode [Hold].*3<br/>• <b>CD</b>: Enter playback mode [Hold].*3</p> <p>6 Loading slot</p> <p>7 Display window</p> | <p>8 Eject disc.</p> <p>9 • Activate/deactivate TA Standby Reception.<br/>• Enter PTY Searching mode [Hold].</p> <p>10 Detach the panel.</p> <p>11 Change the display information.</p> <p>12 • <b>FM/AM</b>: Search for station.<br/>• <b>CD</b>: Select track.</p> <p>13 Return to the previous menu.</p> <p>14 AUX (auxiliary) input jack</p> |
|---|---|





\*1 You cannot select "CD" as the playback source if no disc is in the unit.

\*2 You cannot select these sources if they were disabled in the Menu (see "Menu operations" on page 15).

\*3 Also known as "Control dial" in this manual.

## Display window







- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1 Tr (track) indicator   | 7 LOUD (loudness) indicator   |
| 2 Source display / Track number / Folder number / Time countdown indicator   | 8 Disc information indicators—TAG (Tag information),  ,  (folder) |
| 3 DISC indicator   | 9 Main display  |
| 4 Sound mode indicators—CLASSIC, HIP HOP, JAZZ, ROCK, POPS, USER   | 10 Radio Data System indicators—AF, REG, TP, PTY  |
| 5 Playback mode / item indicators—RND (random),  ,  , RPT (repeat) | 11 Tuner reception indicators—ST (stereo), MO (monaural)  |
| 6 EQ (equalizer) indicator   |   |

# Preparation

## ■ Cancel the display demonstration and set the clock

- See also page 13.



<b>1</b>		<b>Turn on the power.</b>
<b>2</b>	 [Hold]  [Turn] → [Press]	<p><b>Cancel the display demonstrations</b> Select "DEMO," then "DEMO OFF."</p> <p><b>Set the clock</b> Select "CLOCK" → "CLOCK SET." Adjust the hour, then press control dial once to proceed to adjust the minute. Select "24H/12H," then "24 HOUR" or "12 HOUR."</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To return to the previous menu, press BACK.</li> </ul>

DISP 	<p>When the power is turned off: Check the current clock time when "CLOCK DISP" is set to "CLOCK OFF," (see page 13)</p> <p>When the power is turned on: Change the display information of the current source</p>
<b>FM/AM</b>	Station Frequency → Clock → (back to the beginning)
<b>FM Radio Data System</b>	Station name (PS) → Station Frequency → Programme type (PTY) → Clock → (back to the beginning)
<b>CD</b>	<p>Audio CD/CD Text: Disc title/performer*1 → Track title*1 → Current track number with the elapsed playing time → Current track number with the clock time → (back to the beginning)</p> <p>MP3/WMA: Album name/performer (folder name)*2 → Track title (file name)*2 → Current track number with the elapsed playing time → Current track number with the clock time → (back to the beginning)</p>

\*1 If the current disc is an audio CD, "NO NAME" appears.

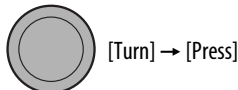
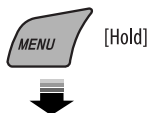
\*2 If an MP3/WMA file does not have Tag information or "TAG DISPLAY" is set to "TAG OFF" (see page 13), folder name and file name appear.

# Listening to the radio

1		Select "FM" or "AM."
2		<b>Search for a station to listen—Auto Search.</b> Manual Search: Hold either one of the buttons until "M" flashes on the display, then press it repeatedly. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• When receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength, "ST" lights up on the display.</li></ul>

## ■ When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive

- See also page 14.



Select "TUNER" → "MONO"  
→ "MONO ON"

Reception improves, but stereo effect will be lost.

- "MO" lights up on the display.

To restore the stereo effect, repeat the same procedure to select "MONO OFF." The MO indicator goes off.

## ■ FM station automatic presetting —SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

You can preset up to 18 stations for FM.

### 1 While listening to a station...



### 2 Select the preset number range you want to store.



SSM 01–06 ↔ SSM 07–12 ↔ SSM 13–18

### 3



Local FM stations with the strongest signals are searched and stored automatically.

To preset other 6 stations, repeat from step 1 again.

## ■ Manual presetting (FM/AM)

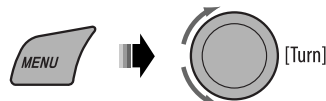
You can preset up to 18 stations for FM and 6 stations for AM.

Ex.: Storing FM station of 92.50 MHz into preset number "04."

### 1



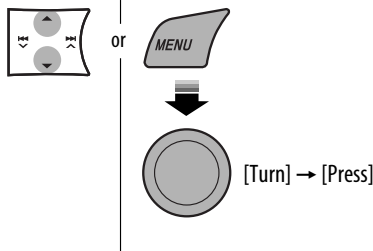
### 2 Select preset number "04."



Continued on the next page



### Selecting preset station



The following features are available only for FM Radio Data System stations.

### ■ Searching for FM Radio Data System programme — PTY Search

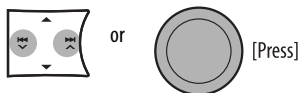
You can tune in to a station broadcasting your favorite programme by searching for a PTY code.

**1**  [Hold] The last selected PTY code appears.

**2** Select one of your favorite programme types or a PTY code.



**3** Start searching for your favorite programme.



If a station is broadcasting a programme of the same PTY code as you have selected, that station is tuned in.

### ■ Using the standby receptions

#### TA Standby Reception

TA Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to Traffic Announcement (TA) from any source other than AM.

The volume changes to the preset TA volume level if the current level is lower than the preset level (see page 14).

#### To activate TA Standby Reception



The TP (Traffic Programme) indicator either lights up or flashes.

- If the TP indicator lights up, TA Standby Reception is activated.
- If the TP indicator flashes, TA Standby Reception is not yet activated. (This occurs when you are listening to an FM station without the Radio Data System signals required for TA Standby Reception.) To activate the reception, tune in to another station providing these signals. The TP indicator will stop flashing and remain lit.

#### To deactivate the TA Standby Reception



The TP indicator goes off.



### **PTY Standby Reception**

PTY Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to your favorite PTY programme from any source other than AM.

**To activate and select your favorite PTY code for PTY Standby Reception**, see page 14.

The PTY indicator either lights up or flashes.

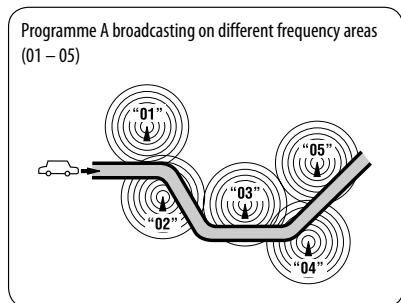
- **If the PTY indicator lights up**, PTY Standby Reception is activated.
- **If the PTY indicator flashes**, PTY Standby Reception is not yet activated.

To activate the reception, tune in to another station providing these signals. The PTY indicator will stop flashing and remain lit.

**To deactivate the PTY Standby Reception**, select "PTY OFF" for the PTY code (see page 14). The PTY indicator goes off.

### **Tracing the same programme— Network-Tracking Reception**

When driving in an area where FM reception is not sufficient enough, this unit automatically tunes in to another FM Radio Data System station of the same network, possibly broadcasting the same programme with stronger signals (see the illustration below).



When shipped from the factory, Network-Tracking Reception is activated.

**To change the Network-Tracking Reception setting**, see "AF-REG" on page 14.

### **Automatic station selection— Programme Search**

Usually when you select a preset number, the station preset in that number is tuned in.


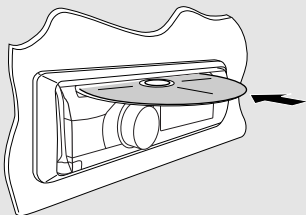
If the signals from the FM Radio Data System preset station are not sufficient for good reception, this unit, using the AF data, tunes in to another frequency possibly broadcasting the same programme as the original preset station is broadcasting.

- The unit takes some time to tune in to another station using programme search.
- See also page 14.

#### **PTY codes**

NEWS, AFFAIRS, INFO, SPORT, EDUCATE, DRAMA, CULTURE, SCIENCE, VARIED, POP M (music), ROCK M (music), EASY M (music), LIGHT M (music), CLASSICS, OTHER M (music), WEATHER, FINANCE, CHILDREN, SOCIAL, RELIGION, PHONE IN, TRAVEL, LEISURE, JAZZ, COUNTRY, NATION M (music), OLDIES, FOLK M (music), DOCUMENT

# Disc operations

1		<b>Turn on the power.</b>
2		<b>Insert a disc.</b> All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.

## Stop playing and ejecting the disc



- "NO DISC" appears.  
Press SRC to listen to another playback source.

## Prohibiting disc ejection



To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

## Selecting a track/folder



[Turn] → [Press]

- For MP3/WMA discs, select the desired folder, then the desired track by performing the control dial.
- To return to the previous menu, press BACK.

Pressing (or holding) the following buttons allows you to...



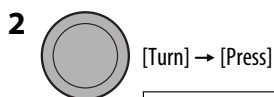
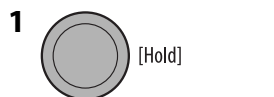
MP3/WMA: Select folder



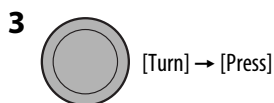
[Press] Select track  
[Hold] Reverse/fast-forward track

## Selecting the playback modes

You can use only one of the following playback modes at a time.



REPEAT ↔ RANDOM



### REPEAT

**TRACK RPT** : Repeats current track

**FOLDER RPT** : MP3/WMA: Repeats current folder

### RANDOM

**FOLDER RND** : MP3/WMA: Randomly plays all tracks of current folder, then tracks of next folders



**ALL RND** : Randomly plays all tracks

- To cancel repeat play or random play, select "RPT OFF" or "RND OFF."
- To return to the previous menu, press BACK.

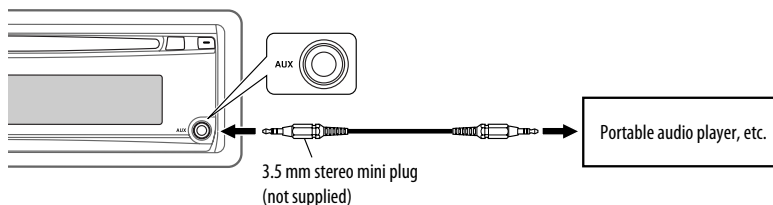
## Listening to the other external components

You can connect an external component to AUX (auxiliary) input jack on the control panel.

**Preparation:** Make sure "AUX ON" is selected in the "SRC SELECT" → "AUX IN" setting, see page 15.

1	SRC 	Select "AUX IN."
2	—	Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.
3	 [Turn]	<b>Adjust the volume.</b> You can adjust the auxiliary input level to avoid the sudden increase of the output level (see "AUX ADJUST" on page 14).
4	—	Adjust the sound as you want (see page 12).

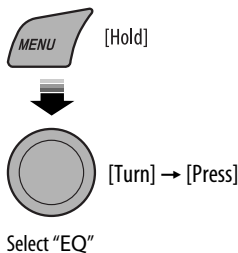
### Connecting an external component to the AUX input jack



# Selecting a preset sound mode

You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre.

- See also page 13 ("EQ").



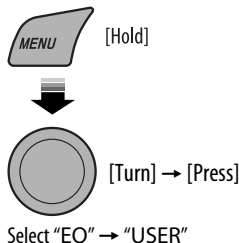
## Preset value setting for each sound mode

Preset values Indication (For)	BASS	TREBLE	LOUD
	<b>USER</b> (Flat sound)	00	00
<b>ROCK</b> (Rock or disco music)	+03	+01	ON
<b>CLASSIC</b> (Classical music)	+01	-02	OFF
<b>POPS</b> (Light music)	+04	+01	OFF
<b>HIP HOP</b> (Funk or rap music)	+02	00	ON
<b>JAZZ</b> (Jazz music)	+02	+03	OFF

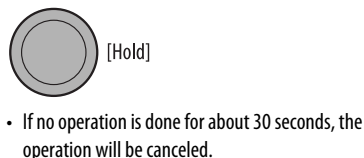
## ■ Storing your own sound mode

You can store your own adjustments in memory.

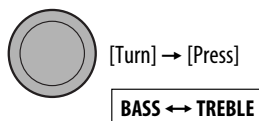
### 1 Select "USER" for "EQ."



### 2 While "USER" is shown on the display...



### 3 Select a tone.



### 4 Adjust the level.



Tone	Level
<b>BASS</b>	-06 to +06
<b>TREBLE</b>	-06 to +06

- To return to the previous menu, press BACK.

### 5 Finish the procedure.



# Menu operations

<b>1</b>  [Hold]	<b>2</b>  [Turn] → [Press]	<b>3 Repeat step 2 if necessary.</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To return to the previous menu, press BACK.</li> </ul>
---	---	--

Initial: **Underlined**

Category	Menu items	Selectable settings, [reference page]
DEMO	<b>DEMO</b> Display demonstration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b><u>DEMO ON</u></b> : Display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds, [6].</li> <li>• <b>DEMO OFF</b> : Cancels.</li> </ul>
	<b>CLOCK DISP</b> *1 Clock display	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CLOCK ON</b> : Clock time is shown on the display at all times when the power is turned off.</li> <li>• <b><u>CLOCK OFF</u></b> : Cancels; pressing DISP will show the clock time for about 5 seconds when the power is turned off, [6].</li> </ul>
CLOCK	<b>CLOCK SET</b> Clock setting	: Adjust the hour, then the minute, [6]. [Initial: 0:00]
	<b>24H/12H</b> Time display mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>24 HOUR</b> : See also page 6 for setting.</li> <li>• <b>12 HOUR</b></li> </ul>
	<b>CLOCK ADJ</b> *2 Clock adjustment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b><u>AUTO</u></b> : The built-in clock is automatically adjusted using the CT (clock time) data in the Radio Data System signal.</li> <li>• <b>OFF</b> : Cancels.</li> </ul>
EQ	<b>EQ</b> Equalizer	: Select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre. <b><u>USER, ROCK, CLASSIC, POPS, HIP HOP, JAZZ</u></b>
DISPLAY	<b>DIMMER</b> Dimmer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DIMMER ON</b> : Dims the display and button illumination.</li> <li>• <b><u>DIMMER OFF</u></b> : Cancels.</li> </ul>
	<b>SCROLL</b> *3 Scroll	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SCROLL ONCE</b> : Scrolls the displayed information once.</li> <li>• <b>SCROLL AUTO</b> : Repeats scrolling (at 5-second intervals).</li> <li>• <b>SCROLL OFF</b> : Cancels.</li> </ul> Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.
	<b>TAG DISPLAY</b> Tag display	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b><u>TAG ON</u></b> : Shows the Tag information while playing MP3/WMA tracks.</li> <li>• <b>TAG OFF</b> : Cancels.</li> </ul>

\*1 If the power supply is not interrupted by turning off the ignition key of your car, it is recommended to select "CLOCK OFF" to save the car's battery.

\*2 Takes effect only when CT (clock time) data is received.

\*3 Some characters or symbols will not be shown correctly (or will be blanked) on the display.

Continued on the next page

Category	Menu items	Selectable settings, [reference page]
TUNER	<b>AF-REG</b> *4 Alternative frequency/ regionalization reception	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>AF ON</b> : When the currently received signals become weak, the unit switches to another station (the programme may differ from the one currently received), [9].               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The AF indicator lights up.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>AF-REG ON</b> : When the currently received signals become weak, the unit switches to another station broadcasting the same programme.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The AF and REG indicators light up.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>OFF</b> : Cancels.</li> </ul>
	<b>PTY-STANDBY</b> *4 PTY standby	<b>PTY OFF, PTY codes</b> : Activates PTY Standby Reception with one of the PTY codes, [9].
	<b>TA VOLUME</b> *4 Traffic announcement volume	<b>VOLUME 00</b> : Initial: VOLUME 15 – <b>VOLUME 50</b> (or <b>VOLUME 00</b> – <b>VOLUME 30</b> )*5
	<b>P-SEARCH</b> *4 Programme search	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SEARCH ON</b> : Activates Programme Search, [9].</li> <li>• <b>SEARCH OFF</b> : Cancels.</li> </ul>
	<b>MONO</b> *6 Monaural mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>MONO ON</b> : Activate monaural mode to improve FM reception, but stereo effect will be lost, [7].</li> <li>• <b>MONO OFF</b> : Restore the stereo effect.</li> </ul>
	<b>IF BAND</b> Intermediate frequency band	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>AUTO</b> : Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noises between adjacent stations. (Stereo effect may be lost.)</li> <li>• <b>WIDE</b> : Subject to interference noises from adjacent stations, but sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.</li> </ul>
AUDIO	<b>FADER</b> *7 Fader	<b>R06 – F06</b> : Adjust the front and rear speaker output balance. [Initial: 00]
	<b>BALANCE</b> Balance	<b>L06 – R06</b> : Adjust the left and right speaker output balance. [Initial: 00]
	<b>LOUD</b> Loudness	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LOUD OFF</b> : Cancels.</li> <li>• <b>LOUD ON</b> : Boost low and high frequencies to produce a well-balanced sound at a low volume level.</li> </ul>
	<b>AUX ADJUST</b> Auxiliary input level adjustment	<b>AUX ADJ 00</b> : Adjust the auxiliary input level to avoid the sudden increase of the output level when changing the source to external component connected to the AUX input jack on the control panel. — <b>AUX ADJ 05</b>

\*4 Only for FM Radio Data System stations.

\*5 Depends on the amplifier gain control.

\*6 Displayed only when the source is "FM."

\*7 If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to "00."

Category	Menu items	Selectable settings, [reference page]
AUDIO	<b>BEEP</b> Keypress tone	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>BEEP OFF</b> : Deactivates the keypress tone.</li> <li>• <b>BEEP ON</b> : Activates the keypress tone.</li> </ul>
	<b>TEL MUTING</b> Telephone muting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>MUTING 1/</b> <b>MUTING 2</b> : Select either one which mutes the sounds while using a cellular phone.</li> <li>• <b>MUTING OFF</b> : Cancels.</li> </ul>
	<b>AMP GAIN</b> *8 Amplifier gain control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LOW POWER</b> : VOLUME 00 – VOLUME 30 (Select if the maximum power of each speaker is less than 50 W to prevent damaging the speaker.)</li> <li>• <b>HIGH POWER</b> : VOLUME 00 – VOLUME 50</li> </ul>
SRCSELECT	<b>AM</b> *9 AM station	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>AM OFF</b> : Disable "AM" in source selection.</li> <li>• <b>AM ON</b> : Enable "AM" in source selection, [4].</li> </ul>
	<b>AUX IN</b> *10 Auxiliary input	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>AUX OFF</b> : Disable "AUX IN" in source selection.</li> <li>• <b>AUX ON</b> : Enable "AUX IN" in source selection, [4].</li> </ul>

\*8 The volume level automatically changes to "VOLUME 30" if you change to "LOW POWER" with the volume level set higher than "VOLUME 30."

\*9 Displayed only when any source other than "AM" is selected.

\*10 Displayed only when any source other than "AUX IN" is selected.

## More about this unit

### Basic operations

#### Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC button on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

#### Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a track, playback will start from where it had been stopped previously next time you turn on the power.

#### General

- If you change the source while listening to a disc, playback stops. Next time you select "CD" as the playback source, playback will start from where it had been stopped previously.

- After ejecting a disc, "NO DISC" appears and you cannot operate some of the buttons. Insert another disc or press SRC to select another playback source.
- If no operation is done for about 30 seconds after pressing MENU button, the operation will be canceled.

### Tuner operations

#### Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
  - All previously stored stations are erased and the stations are stored anew.
  - When SSM is over, the station stored in the lowest preset number will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

## FM Radio Data System operations

- Network-Tracking Reception requires two types of Radio Data System signals—PI (Programme Identification) and AF (Alternative Frequency) to work correctly. Without receiving these data correctly, Network-Tracking Reception will not operate correctly.
- If a Traffic Announcement is received by TA Standby Reception, the volume level automatically changes to the preset level (TA VOL) if the current level is lower than the preset level.
- When Alternative Frequency Reception is activated (with AF selected), Network-Tracking Reception is also activated automatically. On the other hand, Network-Tracking Reception cannot be deactivated without deactivating Alternative Frequency Reception. (See page 14.)
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not play back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
  - Discs are dirty or scratched.
  - Moisture condensation has occurred on the lens inside the unit.
  - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
  - The files on the CD-R/CD-RW are written using the “Packet Write” method.
  - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.
- Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
  - Discs with stickers, labels, or a protective seal stuck to the surface.
  - Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.

Using these discs under high temperature or high humidity may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.

## Disc operations

### Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a “DualDisc” does not comply with the “Compact Disc Digital Audio” standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

## General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA), MP3/WMA formats.
- When a disc is inserted upside down, “PLEASE” and “EJECT” appear alternately on the display. Press ▲ to eject the disc.
- MP3 and WMA “tracks” (words “file” and “track” are used interchangeably) are recorded in “folders.”
- While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

### Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only “finalized” CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- This unit can only play back files of the same type as those detected first if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/WMA files.

### Playing an MP3/WMA disc

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
  - Sampling frequency:
    - 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1)
    - 24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
  - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name



- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary depending on the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
  - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
  - ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
  - Romeo: up to 128 characters
  - Joliet: up to 64 characters
  - Windows long file name: up to 128 characters
- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, 255 folders, and 8 hierarchical levels.
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).  
Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in the elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. In particular, this difference becomes noticeable after performing the search function.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  - MP3 files encoded in MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  - MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  - MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.
- WMA files encoded in lossless, professional, and voice format.
- WMA files which are not based upon Windows Media® Audio.
- WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
- Files which have data such as AIFF, ATRAC3, etc.
- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

### Ejecting a disc

- If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, it is automatically inserted into the loading slot again to protect it from dust. Playback starts automatically.

### Menu operations

- If you change the “AMP GAIN” setting from “HIGH POWER” to “LOW POWER” while the volume level is set higher than “VOLUME 30,” the unit automatically changes the volume level to “VOLUME 30.”

## Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	• Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.	• Adjust the volume to the optimum level. • Check the cords and connections.
	• The unit does not work at all.	Reset the unit (see page 3).
	• “AUX IN” cannot be selected.	Check the “SRC SELECT” → “AUX IN” setting (see page 15).
FM/AM	• SSM automatic presetting does not work.	Store stations manually.
	• Static noise while listening to the radio.	Connect the aerial firmly.
	• “AM” cannot be selected.	Check the “SRC SELECT” → “AM” setting (see page 15).

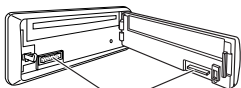
*Continued on the next page*

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
Disc playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disc cannot be played back.</li> </ul>	Insert the disc correctly.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back.</li> <li>Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW.</li> <li>Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disc can neither be played back nor ejected.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unlock the disc (see page 10).</li> <li>Eject the disc forcibly (see page 3).</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stop playback while driving on rough roads.</li> <li>Change the disc.</li> <li>Check the cords and connections.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>"NO DISC" appears on the display.</li> </ul>	Insert a playable disc into the loading slot.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>"PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.</li> </ul>	Press ▲, then insert a disc correctly.
MP3/WMA playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disc cannot be played back.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in a format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet.</li> <li>Add the extension code &lt;.mp3&gt; or &lt;.wma&gt; to the file names.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Noise is generated.</li> </ul>	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A longer readout time is required ("READING" keeps flashing on the display).</li> </ul>	Do not use too many hierarchical levels and folders.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tracks do not play back in the order you have intended them to play.</li> </ul>	The playback order is determined when the files are recorded.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The elapsed playing time is not correct.</li> </ul>	This sometimes occurs during playback. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).</li> </ul>	This unit can only display letters (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.

- Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

## How to clean the connectors

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors. To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.



Connectors

## Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the unit in the following cases:

- After starting the heater in the car.
- If it becomes very humid inside the car.

Should this occur, the unit may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture has evaporated.

## How to handle discs

**When removing a disc from its case**, press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.



- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

**When storing a disc in its case**, gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).

- Make sure to store discs in cases after use.

## To keep discs clean

A dirty disc may not play correctly. If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.



- Do not use any solvents (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzene, etc.) to clean discs.

## To play new discs

New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.



**To remove these rough spots**, rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.

### Do not use the following discs:

Single CD (8 cm disc)



Warped disc



Sticker and sticker residue



Stick-on label



Unusual shape



C-thru Disc (semi-transparent disc)



Transparent or semi-transparent parts on its recording area



# Specifications

AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION		
Maximum Power Output:	Front/Rear:	50 W per channel
Continuous Power Output (RMS):	Front/Rear:	19 W per channel into 4 $\Omega$ , 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.
Load Impedance:		4 $\Omega$ (4 $\Omega$ to 8 $\Omega$ allowance)
Tone Control Range:	Bass:	$\pm 12$ dB at 100 Hz
	Treble:	$\pm 12$ dB at 10 kHz
Frequency Response:		40 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Line-Out Level/Impedance:		2.5 V/20 k $\Omega$ load (full scale)
Output Impedance:		1 k $\Omega$
Other Terminal:		AUX (auxiliary) input jack

TUNER SECTION		
Frequency Range:	FM:	87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz
	AM:	MW: 522 kHz to 1 620 kHz LW: 144 kHz to 279 kHz
FM Tuner	Usable Sensitivity:	11.3 dBf (1.0 $\mu$ V/75 $\Omega$ )
	50 dB Quietening Sensitivity:	16.3 dBf (1.8 $\mu$ V/75 $\Omega$ )
	Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz):	65 dB
	Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 15 000 Hz
	Stereo Separation:	30 dB
MW Tuner	Sensitivity:	20 $\mu$ V
	Selectivity:	35 dB
LW Tuner	Sensitivity:	50 $\mu$ V

CD PLAYER SECTION	
Type:	Compact disc player
Signal Detection System:	Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)
Number of Channels:	2 channels (stereo)
Frequency Response:	5 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Dynamic Range:	93 dB
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	98 dB
Wow and Flutter:	Less than measurable limit
MP3 Decoding Format: (MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3)	Max. Bit Rate: 320 kbps
WMA (Windows Media® Audio) Decoding Format:	Max. Bit Rate: 192 kbps

GENERAL		
Power Requirement:	Operating Voltage:	DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)
Grounding System:		Negative ground
Allowable Operating Temperature:		0°C to +40°C
Dimensions (W × H × D): (approx.)	Installation Size:	182 mm × 52 mm × 160 mm
	Panel Size:	188 mm × 58 mm × 13 mm
Mass:		1.3 kg (excluding accessories)

*Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.*

**Having TROUBLE with operation?**

**Please reset your unit**

Refer to page of How to reset your unit

**Vous avez des PROBLÈMES de fonctionnement?**

**Réinitialisez votre appareil**

Référez-vous à la page intitulée Comment réinitialiser votre appareil

---

Dear Customer,

This apparatus is in conformance with the valid European directives and standards regarding electromagnetic compatibility and electrical safety.

European representative of Victor Company of Japan, Limited is:

JVC Technical Services Europe GmbH

Postfach 10 05 04

61145 Friedberg

Germany

---

---

Cher(e) client(e),

Cet appareil est conforme aux directives et normes européennes en vigueur concernant la compatibilité électromagnétique et à la sécurité électrique.

Représentant européen de la société Victor Company of Japan, Limited:

JVC Technical Services Europe GmbH

Postfach 10 05 04

61145 Friedberg

Allemagne

---

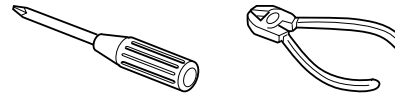
**JVC**



EN, FR

© 2008 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

0908DTSMDTJEIN



### ENGLISH

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealers.

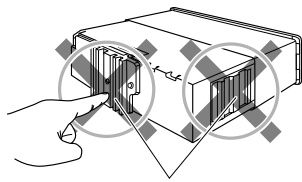
### WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

#### Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 15 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



Heat sink  
Dissipateur de chaleur

### FRANÇAIS

Cet appareil est conçu pour fonctionner sur des sources de **courant continu de 12 V à masse NEGATIVE**. Si votre véhicule n'offre pas ce type d'alimentation, il vous faut un convertisseur de tension, que vous pouvez acheter chez un revendeur d'autoradios JVC.

### AVERTISSEMENTS

Pour éviter tout court-circuit, nous vous recommandons de débrancher la borne négative de la batterie et d'effectuer tous les raccordements électriques avant d'installer l'appareil.

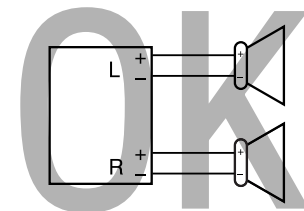
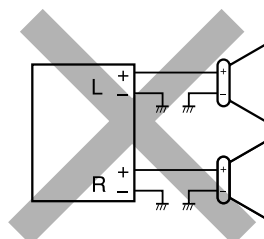
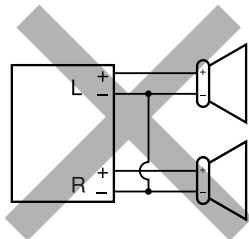
- **Assurez-vous de raccorder de nouveau la mise à la masse de cet appareil au châssis de la voiture après l'installation.**

#### Remarques:

- Remplacer le fusible par un de la valeur précisée. Si le fusible saute souvent, consulter votre revendeur d'autoradios JVC.
- Il est recommandé de connecter des enceintes avec une puissance de plus de 50 W (les enceintes arrière et les enceintes avant, avec une impédance comprise entre **4 Ω et 8 Ω**). Si la puissance maximum est inférieure à 50 W, changez "AMP GAIN" pour éviter d'endommager vos enceintes (voir page 15 du MANUEL D'INSTRUCTIONS).
- Pour éviter les court-circuits, couvrir les bornes des fils qui ne sont PAS UTILISÉS avec de la bande isolante.
- Le dissipateur de chaleur devient très chaud après usage. Faire attention de ne pas le toucher en retirant cet appareil.

### PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- **BEFORE** connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.



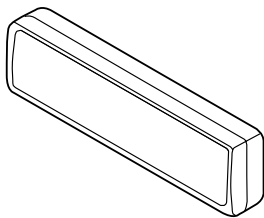
### PRECAUTIONS sur l'alimentation et la connexion des enceintes:

- **NE CONNECTEZ PAS les fils d'enceintes du cordon d'alimentation à la batterie; sinon, l'appareil serait sérieusement endommagé.**
- **AVANT** de connecter les fils d'enceintes du cordon d'alimentation aux enceintes, vérifiez le câblage des enceintes de votre voiture.

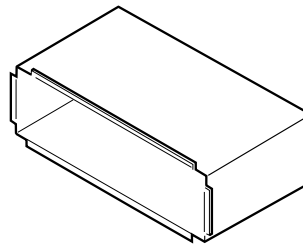
### Parts list for installation and connection

The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer immediately.

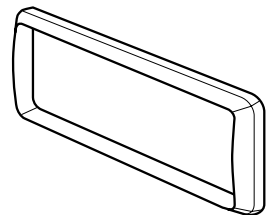
Ⓐ Control panel  
Panneau de commande



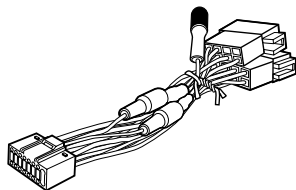
Ⓑ Sleeve  
Manchon



Ⓒ Trim plate  
Plaque d'assemblage



Ⓓ Power cord  
Cordon d'alimentation



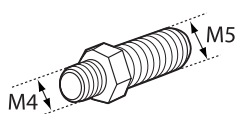
Ⓔ Washer (ø5)  
Rondelle (ø5)



Ⓕ Lock nut (M5)  
Ecroû d'arrêt (M5)



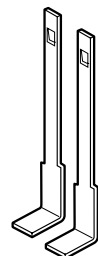
Ⓖ Mounting bolt  
(M4 × 5 mm; M5 × 12.5 mm)  
Boulon de montage  
(M4 × 5 mm; M5 × 12,5 mm)



Ⓗ Rubber cushion  
Amortisseur en caoutchouc



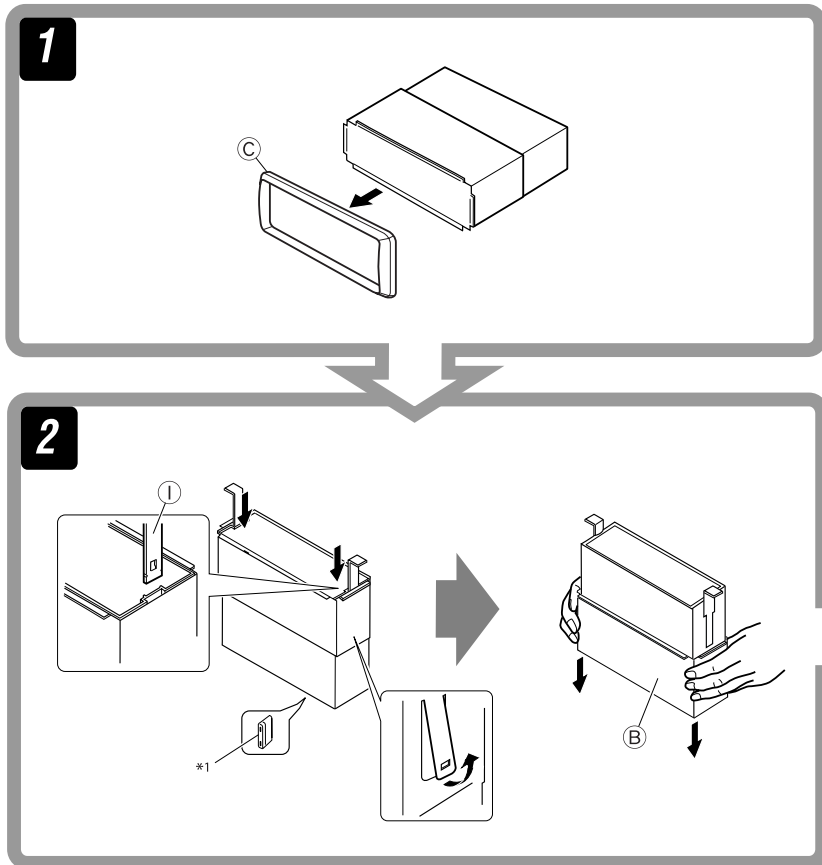
Ⓖ Handles  
Poignées



## INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer or a company supplying kits.

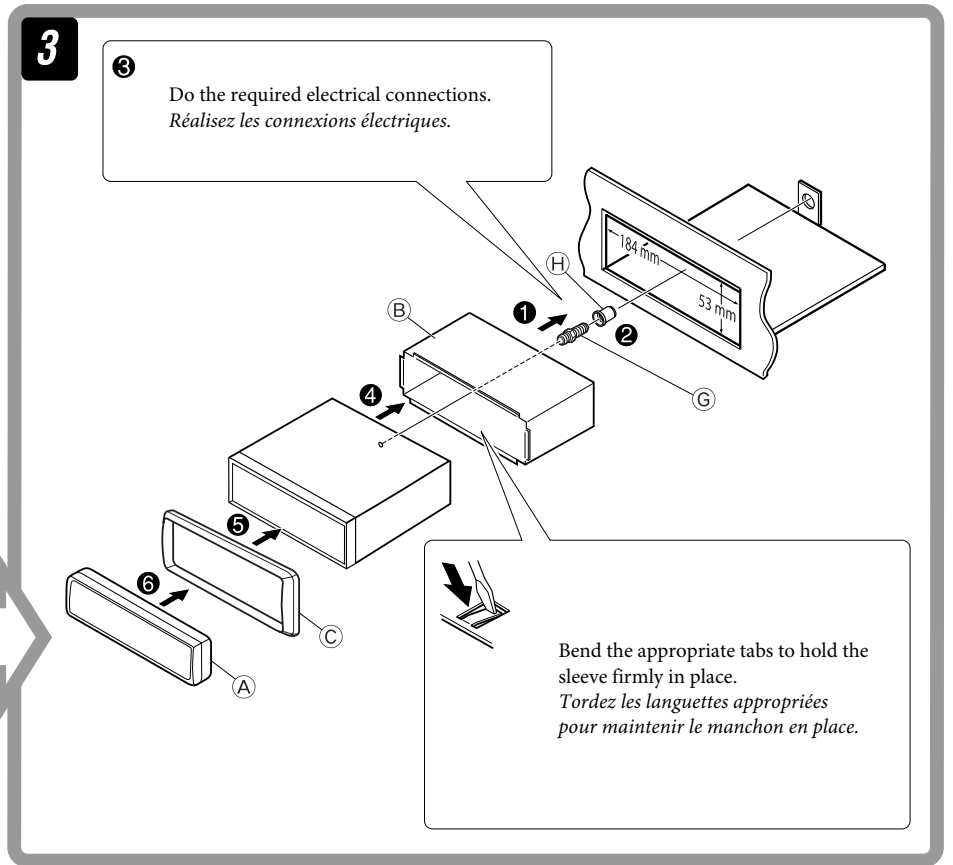
- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.



## INSTALLATION (MONTAGE DANS LE TABLEAU DE BORD)

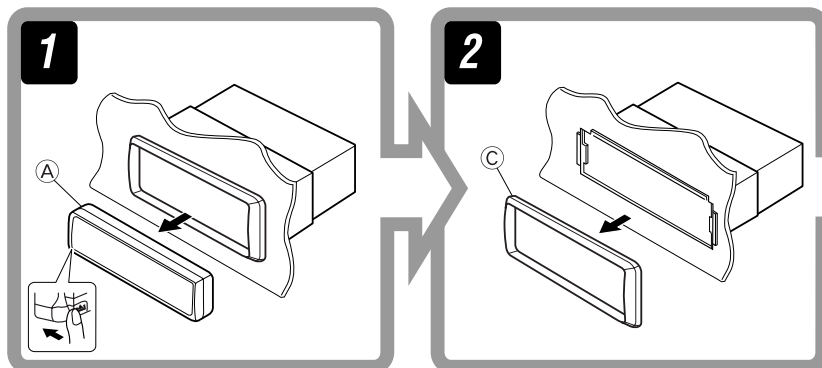
L'illustration suivante est un exemple d'installation typique. Si vous avez des questions ou avez besoin d'information sur des kits d'installation, consulter votre revendeur d'autoradios JVC ou une compagnie d'approvisionnement.

- Si l'on n'est pas sûr de pouvoir installer correctement cet appareil, le faire installer par un technicien qualifié.



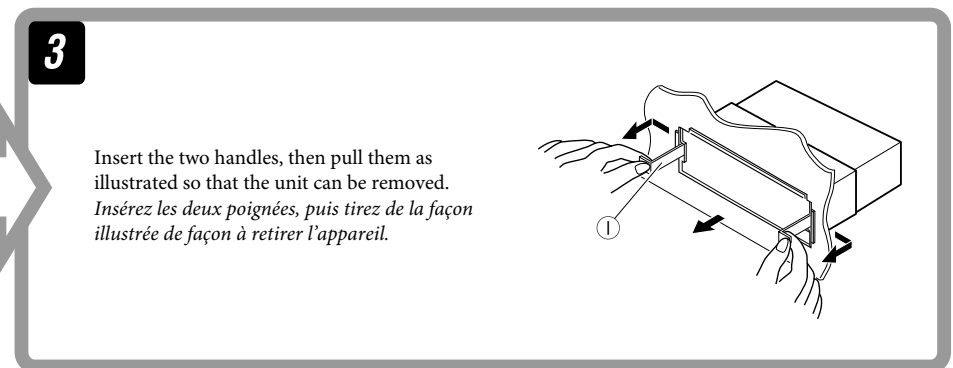
### Removing the unit

Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

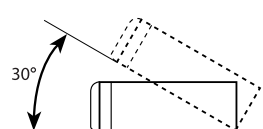
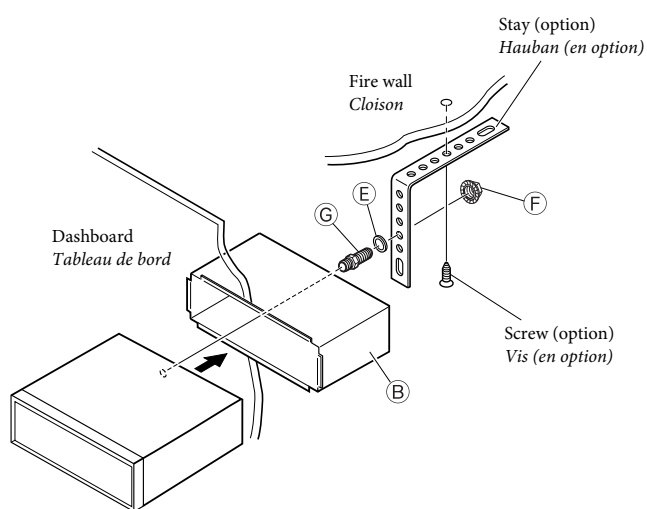


### Retrait de l'appareil

Avant de retirer l'appareil, libérer la section arrière.



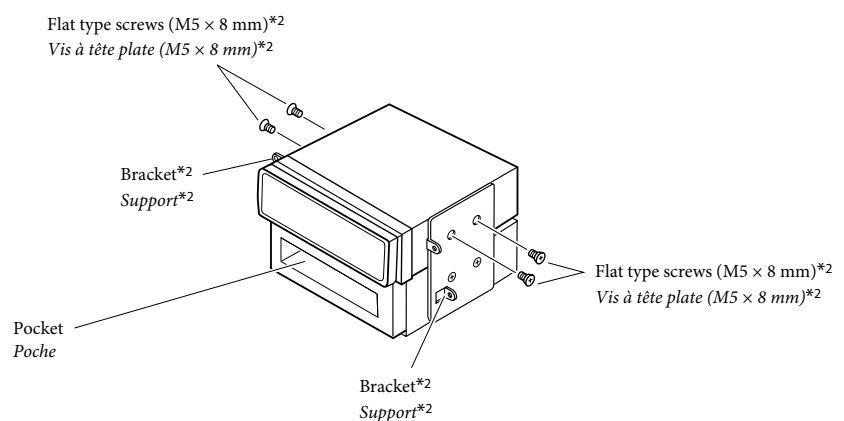
### When using the optional stay / Lors de l'utilisation du hauban en option



Install the unit at an angle of less than 30°.  
Installez l'appareil avec un angle de moins de 30°.

### When installing the unit without using the sleeve / Lors de l'installation de l'appareil sans utiliser de manchon

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.  
Dans une voiture Toyota, par exemple, retirez d'abord l'autoradio et installez l'appareil à sa place.



**Note** : When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm-long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.

**Remarque** : Lors de l'installation de l'appareil sur le support de montage, s'assurer d'utiliser des vis d'une longueur de 8 mm. Si des vis plus longues sont utilisées, elles peuvent endommager l'appareil.

\*1 When you stand the unit, be careful not to damage the fuse on the rear.

\*2 Not supplied for this unit.

\*1 Lorsque vous mettez l'appareil à la verticale, faire attention de ne pas endommager le fusible situé sur l'arrière.

\*2 Non fourni avec cet autoradio.

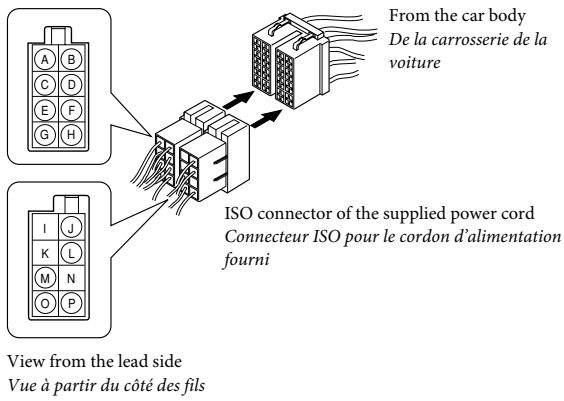


ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

RACCORDEMENTS ELECTRIQUES

**A** If your car is equipped with the ISO connector / Si votre voiture est équipée d'un connecteur ISO

- Connect the ISO connectors as illustrated.
- Connectez les connecteurs ISO comme montré sur l'illustration.

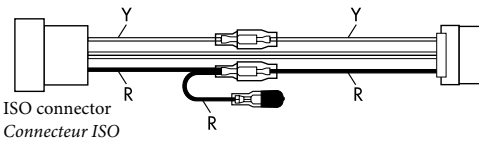


**For some VW/Audi or Opel (Vauxhall) automobiles / Pour certaines automobiles VW/Audi ou Opel (Vauxhall)**

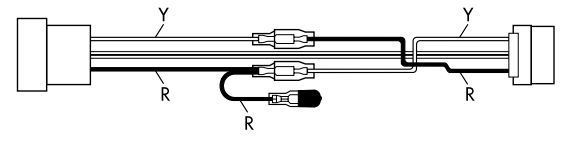
You may need to modify the wiring of the supplied power cord as illustrated.

- Contact your authorized car dealer before installing this unit.
- Vous aurez peut-être besoin de modifier le câblage du cordon d'alimentation fourni comme montré sur l'illustration.
- Contactez votre revendeur automobile autorisé avant d'installer l'appareil.

Original wiring / Câblage original

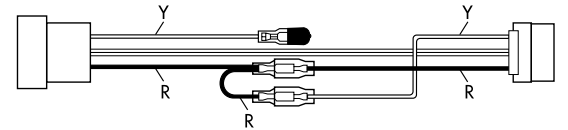


Modified wiring 1 / Câblage modifié 1



Use modified wiring 2 if the unit does not turn on.  
Utilisez le câblage modifié 2 si l'appareil ne se met pas sous tension.

Modified wiring 2 / Câblage modifié 2



Y: Yellow  
Jaune  
R: Red  
Rouge

**B** Connections without using the ISO connector / Connexions sans utiliser le connecteur ISO

**Before connecting:** Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit.

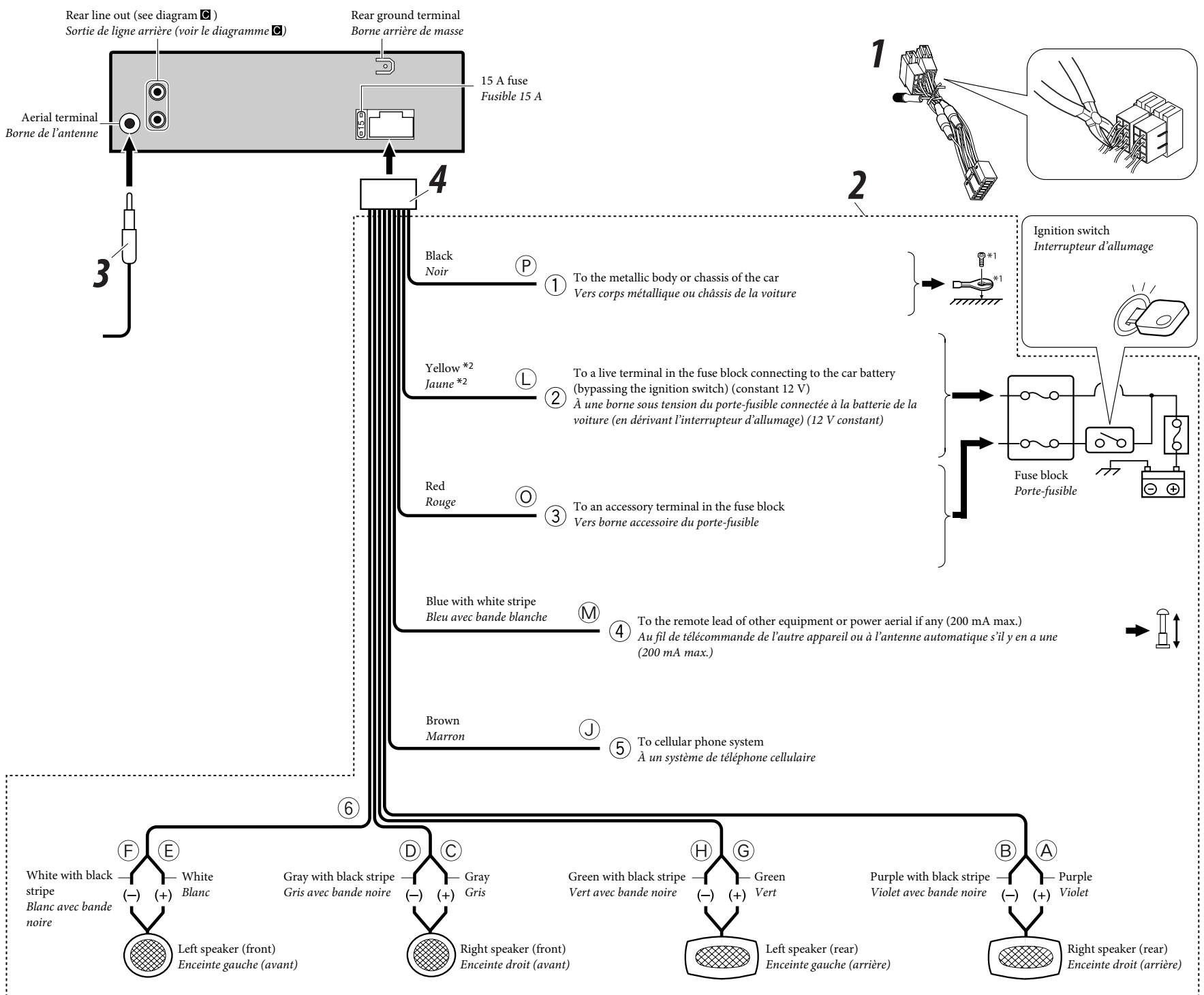
The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

- 1 Cut the ISO connector.
- 2 Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
- 3 Connect the aerial cord.
- 4 Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

**Avant de commencer la connexion:** Vérifiez attentivement le câblage du véhicule. Une connexion incorrecte peut endommager sérieusement l'appareil.

Le fil du cordon d'alimentation et ceux des connecteurs du châssis de la voiture peuvent être différents en couleur.

- 1 Coupez le connecteur ISO.
- 2 Connectez les fils colorés du cordon d'alimentation dans l'ordre spécifié sur l'illustration ci-dessous.
- 3 Connectez le cordon d'antenne.
- 4 Finalement, connectez le faisceau de fils à l'appareil.



\*1 Not supplied for this unit.

\*2 Before checking the operation of this unit prior to installation, this lead must be connected; otherwise, the power cannot be turned on.

\*1 Non fourni avec cet autoradio.

\*2 Pour vérifier le fonctionnement de cet appareil avant installation, ce fil doit être raccordé, sinon l'appareil ne peut pas être mis sous tension.

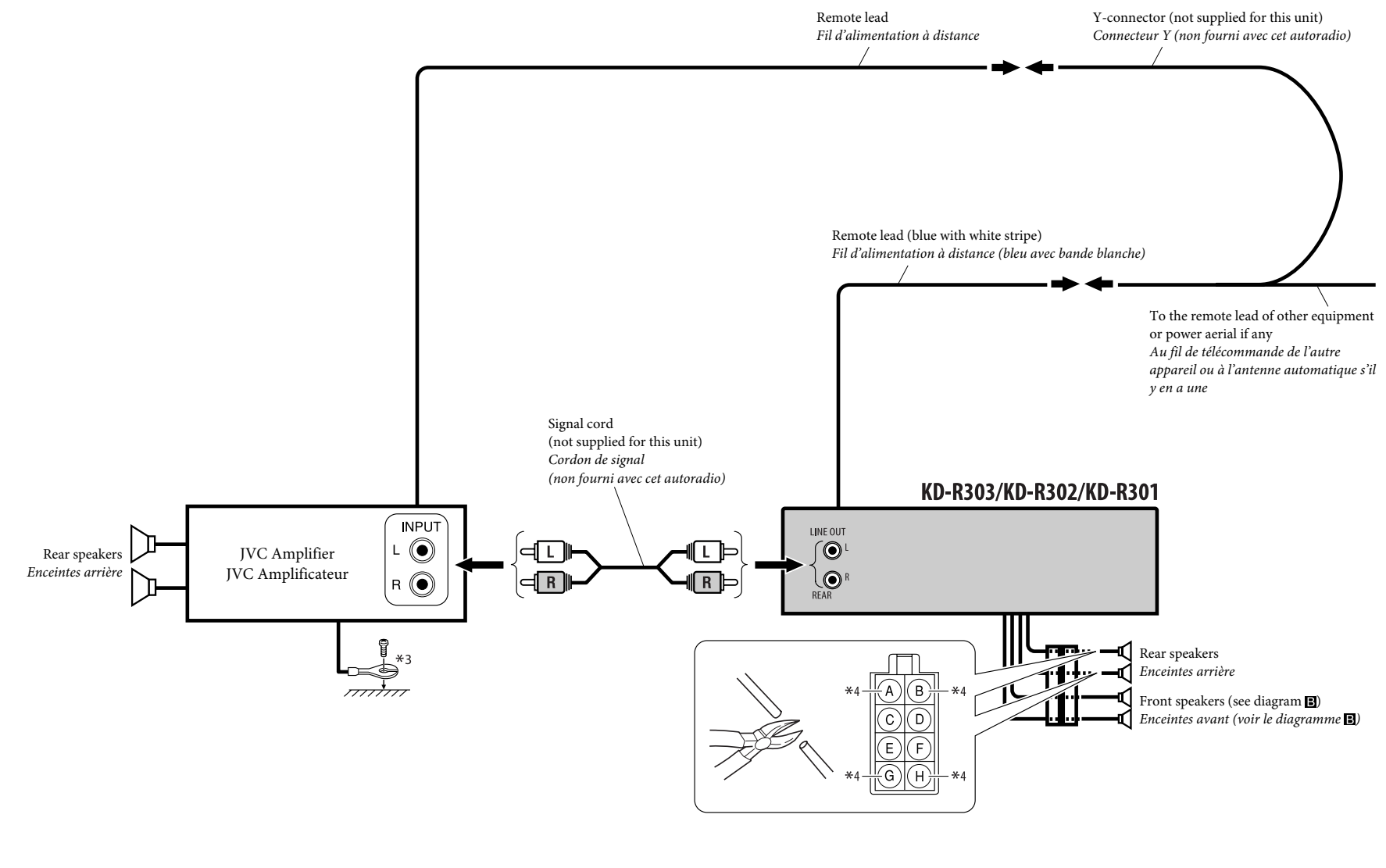
## C Connecting the external amplifier / Connexion d'un amplificateur extérieur

You can connect an amplifier to upgrade your car stereo system.

- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
- **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**

Vous pouvez connecter un amplificateur pour améliorer votre système autoradio.

- Connectez le fil de commande à distance (bleu avec bande blanche) au fil de commande à distance de l'autre appareil de façon qu'il puisse être commandé via cet appareil.
- **Déconnectez les enceintes de cet appareil et connectez-les à l'amplificateur. Laissez les fils d'enceintes de cet appareil inutilisés.**



\*3 Firmly attach the ground wire to the metallic body or to the chassis of the car—to the place uncoated with paint (if coated with paint, remove the paint before attaching the wire). Failure to do so may cause damage to the unit.

\*4 Cut the rear speaker leads of the car's ISO connector and connect them to the amplifier.

\*3 Attachez solidement le fil de mise à la masse au châssis métallique de la voiture—à un endroit qui n'est pas recouvert de peinture (s'il est recouvert de peinture, enlevez d'abord la peinture avant d'attacher le fil). L'appareil peut être endommagé si cela n'est pas fait correctement.

\*4 Coupez les fils des enceintes arrière du connecteur ISO de la voiture et connectez-les à l'amplificateur.

## TROUBLESHOOTING

### • The fuse blows.

\* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?

### • Power cannot be turned on.

\* Is the yellow lead connected?

### • No sound from the speakers.

\* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?

### • Sound is distorted.

\* Is the speaker output lead grounded?

\* Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

### • Noise interferes with sounds.

\* Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car's chassis using shorter and thicker cords?

### • This unit becomes hot.

\* Is the speaker output lead grounded?

\* Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

### • This unit does not work at all.

\* Have you reset your unit?

## EN CAS DE DIFFICULTES

### • Le fusible saute.

\* Les fils rouge et noir sont-ils raccordés correctement?

### • L'appareil ne peut pas être mise sous tension.

\* Le fil jaune est-elle raccordée?

### • Pas de son des enceintes.

\* Le fil de sortie d'enceinte est-il court-circuité?

### • Le son est déformé.

\* Le fil de sortie d'enceinte est-il à la masse?

\* Les bornes “-” des enceintes gauche et droit sont-elles mises ensemble à la masse?

### • Interférence avec les sons.

\* La prise arrière de mise à la terre est-elle connectée au châssis de la voiture avec un cordon court et épais?

### • L'appareil devient chaud.

\* Le fil de sortie d'enceinte est-il à la masse?

\* Les bornes “-” des enceintes gauche et droit sont-elles mises ensemble à la masse?

### • Cet appareil ne fonctionne pas du tout.

\* Avez-vous réinitialisé votre appareil?

# JVC



ENGLISH

DEUTSCH

РУССКИЙ

ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ

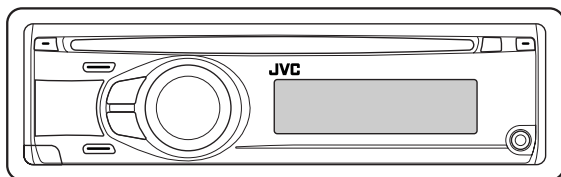
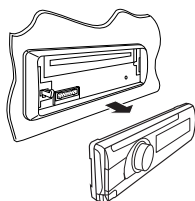
## CD RECEIVER

CD-RECEIVER

РЕСИВЕР С ПРОИГРЫВАТЕЛЕМ КОМПАКТ-ДИСКОВ

ΔΕΚΤΗΣ ΜΕ CD

# KD-R303/KD-R302/KD-R301/ KD-R33



*Radio Data System*



**MP3**  
**WMA**

For canceling the display demonstration, see page 6.

Zum Abbrechen der Displaydemonstration siehe Seite 6.

Информацию об отмене демонстрации функций дисплея см. на стр. 6.

Για να ακυρώσετε την επίδειξη λειτουργίας στην οθόνη, βλ. σελίδα 6.

For installation and connections, refer to the separate manual.

Für den Einbau und die Anschlüsse siehe das eigenständige Handbuch.

Указания по установке и выполнению соединений приводятся в отдельной инструкции.

Για πληροφορίες σχετικά με την εγκατάσταση και τις συνδέσεις, ανατρέξτε στο αντίστοιχο ξεχωριστό εγχειρίδιο.

## INSTRUCTIONS

BEDIENUNGSANLEITUNG  
ИНСТРУКЦИИ ПО ЭКСПЛУАТАЦИИ  
ΟΔΗΓΙΕΣ

GET0568-006A  
[EY]



Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.

Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

## IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. CAUTION: Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. CAUTION: Visible and/or invisible class 1M laser radiation when open. Do not view directly with optical instruments.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

<b>CAUTION</b> VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS 1M LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT VIEW DIRECTLY WITH OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS. IEC60825-1:2001 (ENG)	<b>ATTENTION</b> RAYONNEMENT LASER VISIBLE ET/OU INVISIBLE DE CLASSE 1M UNE FOIS OUVERT. NE PAS REGARDER DIRECTEMENT AVEC DES INSTRUMENTS OPTIQUES. (FRN)	<b>AVISO</b> RADIACION LASER DE CLASE 1M VISIBLE Y/O INVISIBLE CUANDO ESTA ABIERTO. NO MIRAR DIRECTAMENTE CON INSTRUMENTAL OPTICO. (ESP)	<b>VARNING</b> SYNLIG OCH/ELLER OSYNLIG LASERSTRÅLNING KLASS 1M, NÄR DENNA DEL ÄR ÖPPNAD. BETRAKTA EJ STRÅLEN MED OPTISKA INSTRUMENT. (SWE)	<b>注意</b> ここを開くと可視 及び/または不可視 のクラス1M レーザー放射が 出ます。 光学装置で直接 見ないでください。 (JPN)	<b>CAUTION</b> VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS II LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT STARE INTO BEAM. FDA 21 CFR (ENG)
--	---	--	---	--	--



Products

Battery

### Information for Users on Disposal of Old Equipment and Batteries [European Union only]

These symbols indicate that the product and the battery with this symbol should not be disposed as general household waste at its end-of-life.

If you wish to dispose of this product and the battery, please do so in accordance with applicable national legislation or other rules in your country and municipality.

By disposing of this product correctly, you will help to conserve natural resources and will help prevent potential negative effects on the environment and human health.

#### Notice:

The sign Pb below the symbol for batteries indicates that this battery contains lead.

### Warning:

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look around carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

### Caution on volume setting:

Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

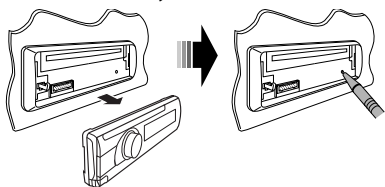
### For safety...

- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

### Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

### How to reset your unit



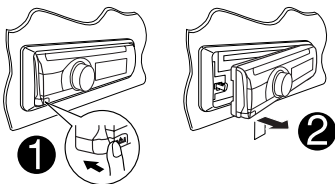
- Your preset adjustments will also be erased.

### How to forcibly eject a disc

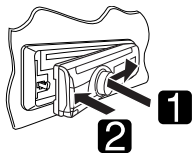


- Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.
- If this does not work, reset your unit.

### Detaching the control panel



### Attaching the control panel



## CONTENTS

### OPERATIONS

Basic operations.....	4
Preparation.....	6
Listening to the radio.....	7
Disc operations.....	10

### EXTERNAL DEVICES

Listening to the other external components.....	11
---	----

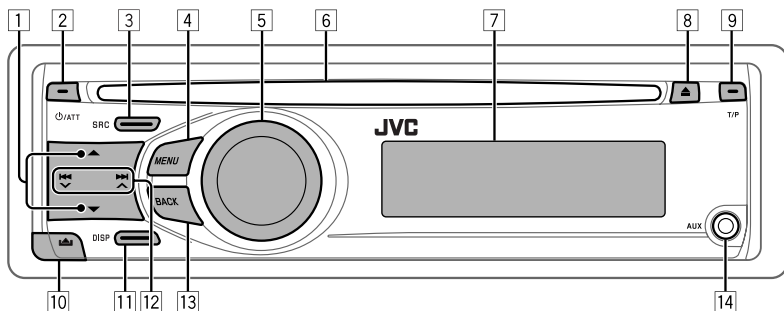
### SETTINGS

Selecting a preset sound mode .....	12
Menu operations.....	13
Color settings (for KD-R33) .....	16

### REFERENCES

More about this unit .....	17
Troubleshooting.....	19
Maintenance.....	21
Specifications.....	22

# Basic operations



- 1 • **FM/AM**: Select preset station.  
• **CD**: Select folder.
- 2 • Turn on the power.  
• Attenuate the sound (if the power is on).  
• Turn off the power [Hold].
- 3 Select the source.  
**FM** → **CD**\*1 → **AUX IN**\*2 → **AM**\*2 → (back to the beginning)
- 4 • Enter list operations.  
• Enter Menu setting [Hold].
- 5 • Control the volume or selection [Turn].\*3  
• Confirm the selection [Press].\*3  
• **FM**: Enter SSM preset mode [Hold].\*3  
• **CD**: Enter playback mode [Hold].\*3
- 6 Loading slot
- 7 Display window

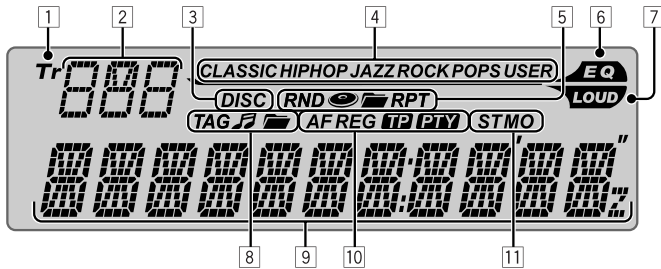
- 8 Eject disc.
- 9 • Activate/deactivate TA Standby Reception.  
• Enter PTY Searching mode [Hold].
- 10 Detach the panel.
- 11 Change the display information.
- 12 • **FM/AM**: Search for station.  
• **CD**: Select track.
- 13 Return to the previous menu.
- 14 AUX (auxiliary) input jack

\*1 You cannot select "CD" as the playback source if no disc is in the unit.

\*2 You cannot select these sources if they were disabled in the Menu (see "Menu operations" on page 15).

\*3 Also known as "Control dial" in this manual.

## Display window


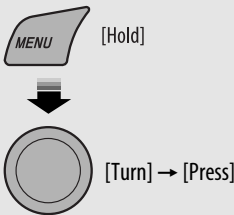



- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 Tr (track) indicator  | 7 LOUD (loudness) indicator   |
| 2 Source display / Track number / Folder number /<br>Time countdown indicator         | 8 Disc information indicators—<br>TAG (Tag information), 🎵 (track/file), 📁 (folder) |
| 3 DISC indicator  | 9 Main display  |
| 4 Sound mode indicators—CLASSIC, HIP HOP, JAZZ,<br>ROCK, POPS, USER                   | 10 Radio Data System indicators—AF, REG, TP, PTY                                    |
| 5 Playback mode / item indicators—RND (random),<br>📀 (disc), 📁 (folder), RPT (repeat) | 11 Tuner reception indicators—ST (stereo),<br>MO (monaural)                         |
| 6 EQ (equalizer) indicator  |   |

# Preparation

## ■ Cancel the display demonstration and set the clock

- See also page 13.

<b>1</b>		<b>Turn on the power.</b>
<b>2</b>		<p><b>Cancel the display demonstrations</b> Select "DEMO," then "DEMO OFF."</p> <p><b>Set the clock</b> Select "CLOCK" → "CLOCK SET." Adjust the hour, then press control dial once to proceed to adjust the minute. Select "24H/12H," then "24 HOUR" or "12 HOUR."</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To return to the previous menu, press BACK.</li> </ul>



DISP 	<p>When the power is turned off: Check the current clock time when "CLOCK DISP" is set to "CLOCK OFF," (see page 13)</p> <p>When the power is turned on: Change the display information of the current source</p>
<b>FM/AM</b>	Station Frequency → Clock → (back to the beginning)
<b>FM Radio Data System</b>	Station name (PS) → Station Frequency → Programme type (PTY) → Clock → (back to the beginning)
<b>CD</b>	<p>Audio CD/CD Text: Disc title/performer*<sup>1</sup> → Track title*<sup>1</sup> → Current track number with the elapsed playing time → Current track number with the clock time → (back to the beginning)</p> <p>MP3/WMA: Album name/performer (folder name)*<sup>2</sup> → Track title (file name)*<sup>2</sup> → Current track number with the elapsed playing time → Current track number with the clock time → (back to the beginning)</p>

\*<sup>1</sup> If the current disc is an audio CD, "NO NAME" appears.

\*<sup>2</sup> If an MP3/WMA file does not have Tag information or "TAG DISPLAY" is set to "TAG OFF" (see page 13), folder name and file name appear.

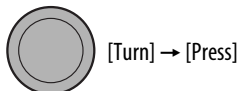
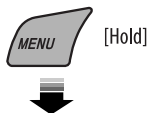


# Listening to the radio

1		Select "FM" or "AM."
2		<b>Search for a station to listen—Auto Search.</b> Manual Search: Hold either one of the buttons until "M" flashes on the display, then press it repeatedly. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>When receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength, "ST" lights up on the display.</li></ul>

## ■ When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive

- See also page 14.



Select "TUNER" → "MONO"  
→ "MONO ON"

Reception improves, but stereo effect will be lost.

- "MO" lights up on the display.

To restore the stereo effect, repeat the same procedure to select "MONO OFF." The MO indicator goes off.

## ■ FM station automatic presetting —SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

You can preset up to 18 stations for FM.

### 1 While listening to a station...



### 2 Select the preset number range you want to store.



SSM 01–06 ↔ SSM 07–12 ↔ SSM 13–18

### 3



Local FM stations with the strongest signals are searched and stored automatically.

To preset other 6 stations, repeat from step 1 again.

## ■ Manual presetting (FM/AM)

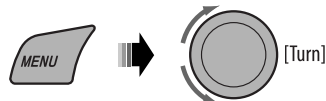
You can preset up to 18 stations for FM and 6 stations for AM.

Ex.: Storing FM station of 92.50 MHz into preset number "04."

### 1



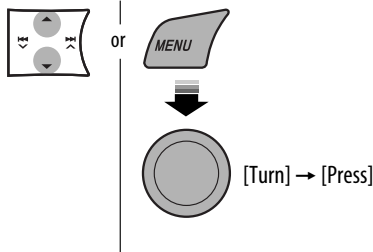
### 2 Select preset number "04."



Continued on the next page



### Selecting preset station



The following features are available only for FM Radio Data System stations.

### ■ Searching for FM Radio Data System programme — PTY Search

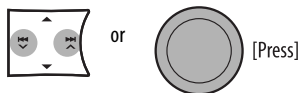
You can tune in to a station broadcasting your favorite programme by searching for a PTY code.

1  [Hold] The last selected PTY code appears.

2 Select one of your favorite programme types or a PTY code.



3 Start searching for your favorite programme.



If a station is broadcasting a programme of the same PTY code as you have selected, that station is tuned in.

### ■ Using the standby receptions

#### TA Standby Reception

TA Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to Traffic Announcement (TA) from any source other than AM.

The volume changes to the preset TA volume level if the current level is lower than the preset level (see page 14).

#### To activate TA Standby Reception



The TP (Traffic Programme) indicator either lights up or flashes.

- If the TP indicator lights up, TA Standby Reception is activated.
- If the TP indicator flashes, TA Standby Reception is not yet activated. (This occurs when you are listening to an FM station without the Radio Data System signals required for TA Standby Reception.) To activate the reception, tune in to another station providing these signals. The TP indicator will stop flashing and remain lit.

#### To deactivate the TA Standby Reception



The TP indicator goes off.

### **PTY Standby Reception**

PTY Standby Reception allows the unit to switch temporarily to your favorite PTY programme from any source other than AM.

#### **To activate and select your favorite PTY code for PTY Standby Reception, see page 14.**

The PTY indicator either lights up or flashes.

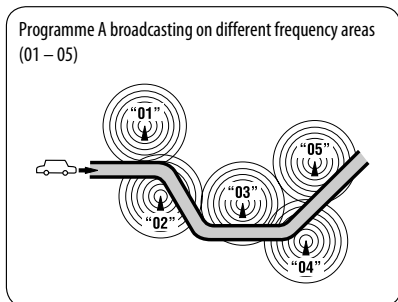
- If the PTY indicator lights up, PTY Standby Reception is activated.
- If the PTY indicator flashes, PTY Standby Reception is not yet activated.

To activate the reception, tune in to another station providing these signals. The PTY indicator will stop flashing and remain lit.

**To deactivate the PTY Standby Reception, select "PTY OFF" for the PTY code (see page 14).** The PTY indicator goes off.

### **Tracing the same programme— Network-Tracking Reception**

When driving in an area where FM reception is not sufficient enough, this unit automatically tunes in to another FM Radio Data System station of the same network, possibly broadcasting the same programme with stronger signals (see the illustration below).



When shipped from the factory, Network-Tracking Reception is activated.

**To change the Network-Tracking Reception setting, see "AF-REG" on page 14.**

### **Automatic station selection— Programme Search**

Usually when you select a preset number, the station preset in that number is tuned in.


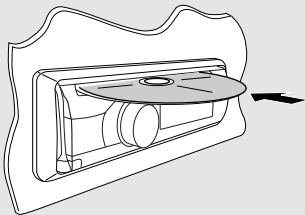
If the signals from the FM Radio Data System preset station are not sufficient for good reception, this unit, using the AF data, tunes in to another frequency possibly broadcasting the same programme as the original preset station is broadcasting.

- The unit takes some time to tune in to another station using programme search.
- See also page 14.

#### **PTY codes**

NEWS, AFFAIRS, INFO, SPORT, EDUCATE, DRAMA, CULTURE, SCIENCE, VARIED, POP M (music), ROCK M (music), EASY M (music), LIGHT M (music), CLASSICS, OTHER M (music), WEATHER, FINANCE, CHILDREN, SOCIAL, RELIGION, PHONE IN, TRAVEL, LEISURE, JAZZ, COUNTRY, NATION M (music), OLDIES, FOLK M (music), DOCUMENT

# Disc operations

<b>1</b>  ⏻/ATT	<b>Turn on the power.</b>
<b>2</b> 	<b>Insert a disc.</b> All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.

## Stop playing and ejecting the disc



- "NO DISC" appears.  
Press SRC to listen to another playback source.

## Prohibiting disc ejection



To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

## Selecting a track/folder



[Turn] → [Press]

- For MP3/WMA discs, select the desired folder, then the desired track by performing the control dial.
- To return to the previous menu, press BACK.

Pressing (or holding) the following buttons allows you to...





MP3/WMA: Select folder




[Press] Select track  
[Hold] Reverse/fast-forward track

## Selecting the playback modes

You can use only one of the following playback modes at a time.

- 1  [Hold]
- 2  [Turn] → [Press]  

REPEAT ↔ RANDOM
- 3  [Turn] → [Press]

### REPEAT

**TRACK RPT** : Repeats current track

**FOLDER RPT** : MP3/WMA: Repeats current folder

### RANDOM

**FOLDER RND** : MP3/WMA: Randomly plays all tracks of current folder, then tracks of next folders


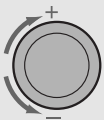
**ALL RND** : Randomly plays all tracks

- To cancel repeat play or random play, select "RPT OFF" or "RND OFF."
- To return to the previous menu, press BACK.

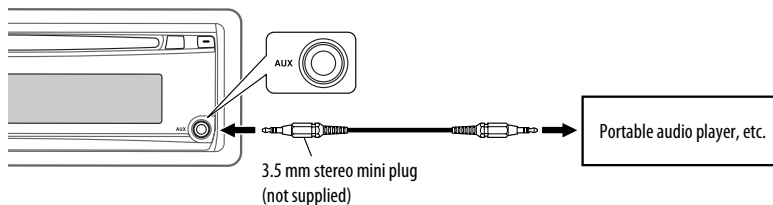
## Listening to the other external components

You can connect an external component to AUX (auxiliary) input jack on the control panel.

**Preparation:** Make sure "AUX ON" is selected in the "SRC SELECT" → "AUX IN" setting, see page 15.

<b>1</b>	SRC 	<b>Select "AUX IN."</b>
<b>2</b>	—	<b>Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.</b>
<b>3</b>	 [Turn]	<b>Adjust the volume.</b> You can adjust the auxiliary input level to avoid the sudden increase of the output level (see "AUX ADJUST" on page 15).
<b>4</b>	—	<b>Adjust the sound as you want (see page 12).</b>

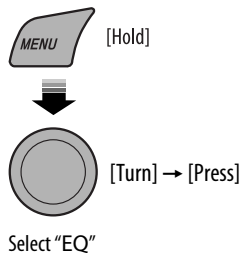
### Connecting an external component to the AUX input jack



# Selecting a preset sound mode

You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre.

- See also page 13 ("EQ").



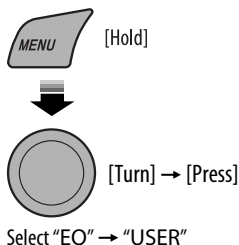
## Preset value setting for each sound mode

Preset values Indication (For)	BASS	TREBLE	LOUD
	<b>USER</b> (Flat sound)	00	00
<b>ROCK</b> (Rock or disco music)	+03	+01	ON
<b>CLASSIC</b> (Classical music)	+01	-02	OFF
<b>POPS</b> (Light music)	+04	+01	OFF
<b>HIP HOP</b> (Funk or rap music)	+02	00	ON
<b>JAZZ</b> (Jazz music)	+02	+03	OFF

## Storing your own sound mode

You can store your own adjustments in memory.

### 1 Select "USER" for "EQ."

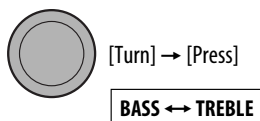


### 2 While "USER" is shown on the display...



- If no operation is done for about 30 seconds, the operation will be canceled.

### 3 Select a tone.



### 4 Adjust the level.



Tone	Level
<b>BASS</b>	-06 to +06
<b>TREBLE</b>	-06 to +06

- To return to the previous menu, press BACK.

### 5 Finish the procedure.



# Menu operations

<b>1</b>  [Hold]	<b>2</b>  [Turn] → [Press]	<b>3 Repeat step 2 if necessary.</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To return to the previous menu, press BACK.</li> </ul>
---	---	--

Initial: Underlined

Category	Menu items	Selectable settings, [reference page]	
DEMO	<b>DEMO</b> Display demonstration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DEMO ON</b> : Display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds, [6].</li> <li><b>DEMO OFF</b> : Cancels.</li> </ul>	
	CLOCK	<b>CLOCK DISP</b> *1 Clock display	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>CLOCK ON</b> : Clock time is shown on the display at all times when the power is turned off.</li> <li><b>CLOCK OFF</b> : Cancels; pressing DISP will show the clock time for about 5 seconds when the power is turned off, [6].</li> </ul>
		<b>CLOCK SET</b> Clock setting	: Adjust the hour, then the minute, [6]. [Initial: 0:00]
		<b>24H/12H</b> Time display mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>24 HOUR</b> : See also page 6 for setting.</li> <li><b>12 HOUR</b></li> </ul>
	<b>CLOCK ADJ</b> *2 Clock adjustment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AUTO</b> : The built-in clock is automatically adjusted using the CT (clock time) data in the Radio Data System signal.</li> <li><b>OFF</b> : Cancels.</li> </ul>	
EQ	<b>EQ</b> Equalizer	: Select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre. <b>USER, ROCK, CLASSIC, POPS, HIP HOP, JAZZ</b>	
DISPLAY	<b>DIMMER</b> Dimmer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DIMMER ON</b> : Dims the display and button illumination.</li> <li><b>DIMMER OFF</b> : Cancels.</li> </ul>	
	<b>SCROLL</b> *3 Scroll	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SCROLL ONCE</b> : Scrolls the displayed information once.</li> <li><b>SCROLL AUTO</b> : Repeats scrolling (at 5-second intervals).</li> <li><b>SCROLL OFF</b> : Cancels.</li> </ul> Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.	
	<b>TAG DISPLAY</b> Tag display	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TAG ON</b> : Shows the Tag information while playing MP3/WMA tracks.</li> <li><b>TAG OFF</b> : Cancels.</li> </ul>	

\*1 If the power supply is not interrupted by turning off the ignition key of your car, it is recommended to select "CLOCK OFF" to save the car's battery.

\*2 Takes effect only when CT (clock time) data is received.

\*3 Some characters or symbols will not be shown correctly (or will be blanked) on the display.

Continued on the next page

Category	Menu items	Selectable settings, [reference page]
TUNER	<b>AF-REG</b> *4 Alternative frequency/ regionalization reception	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>AF ON</b> : When the currently received signals become weak, the unit switches to another station (the programme may differ from the one currently received), [9].               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The AF indicator lights up.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>AF-REG ON</b> : When the currently received signals become weak, the unit switches to another station broadcasting the same programme.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The AF and REG indicators light up.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>OFF</b> : Cancels.</li> </ul>
	<b>PTY-STANDBY</b> *4 PTY standby	<b>PTY OFF, PTY codes</b> Activates PTY Standby Reception with one of the PTY codes, [9].
	<b>TA VOLUME</b> *4 Traffic announcement volume	<b>VOLUME 00</b> Initial: VOLUME 15 – <b>VOLUME 50</b> (or <b>VOLUME 00</b> – <b>VOLUME 30</b> )*5
	<b>P-SEARCH</b> *4 Programme search	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SEARCH ON</b> : Activates Programme Search, [9].</li> <li>• <b>SEARCH OFF</b> : Cancels.</li> </ul>
	<b>MONO</b> *6 Monaural mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>MONO ON</b> : Activate monaural mode to improve FM reception, but stereo effect will be lost, [7].</li> <li>• <b>MONO OFF</b> : Restore the stereo effect.</li> </ul>
	<b>IF BAND</b> Intermediate frequency band	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>AUTO</b> : Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noises between adjacent stations. (Stereo effect may be lost.)</li> <li>• <b>WIDE</b> : Subject to interference noises from adjacent stations, but sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.</li> </ul>
<b>COLOR</b> (for KD-R33)	<b>COLOR 01</b> – <b>COLOR 29,</b> <b>USER</b>	: Select one of the preset or user color for display and button (except <b>T/P/</b> $\phi$ /ATT/ $\blacktriangle$ ) illumination. (See also page 16 for USER color settings.)
<b>MENU COLOR</b> (for KD-R33)	<b>MENU COLOR</b> Menu color	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>OFF</b> : Cancels.</li> <li>• <b>ON</b> : Changes the display and button (except <b>T/P/</b> <math>\phi</math>/ATT/<math>\blacktriangle</math>) illumination during menu, list search and playback mode operations.</li> </ul>

\*4 Only for FM Radio Data System stations.

\*5 Depends on the amplifier gain control.

\*6 Displayed only when the source is "FM."



Category	Menu items	Selectable settings, [reference page]
AUDIO	<b>FADER</b> *7 Fader	<b>R06 – F06</b> : Adjust the front and rear speaker output balance. [Initial: 00]
	<b>BALANCE</b> Balance	<b>L06 – R06</b> : Adjust the left and right speaker output balance. [Initial: 00]
	<b>LOUD</b> Loudness	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LOUD OFF</b> : Cancels.</li> <li>• <b>LOUD ON</b> : Boost low and high frequencies to produce a well-balanced sound at a low volume level.</li> </ul>
	<b>AUX ADJUST</b> Auxiliary input level adjustment	<b>AUX ADJ 00</b> : Adjust the auxiliary input level to avoid the sudden increase of the output level when changing the source to external component connected to the AUX input jack on the control panel. — <b>AUX ADJ 05</b>
	<b>BEEP</b> Keypress tone	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>BEEP OFF</b> : Deactivates the keypress tone.</li> <li>• <b>BEEP ON</b> : Activates the keypress tone.</li> </ul>
	<b>TEL MUTING</b> Telephone muting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>MUTING 1/</b> : Select either one which mutes the sounds while using a <b>MUTING 2</b> cellular phone.</li> <li>• <b>MUTING OFF</b> : Cancels.</li> </ul>
	<b>AMP GAIN</b> *8 Amplifier gain control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LOW POWER</b> : VOLUME 00 – VOLUME 30 (Select if the maximum power of each speaker is less than 50 W to prevent damaging the speaker.)</li> <li>• <b>HIGH POWER</b> : VOLUME 00 – VOLUME 50</li> </ul>
SRC SELECT	<b>AM</b> *9 AM station	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>AM OFF</b> : Disable “AM” in source selection.</li> <li>• <b>AM ON</b> : Enable “AM” in source selection, [4].</li> </ul>
	<b>AUX IN</b> *10 Auxiliary input	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>AUX OFF</b> : Disable “AUX IN” in source selection.</li> <li>• <b>AUX ON</b> : Enable “AUX IN” in source selection, [4].</li> </ul>

\*7 If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to “00.”

\*8 The volume level automatically changes to “VOLUME 30” if you change to “LOW POWER” with the volume level set higher than “VOLUME 30.”

\*9 Displayed only when any source other than “AM” is selected.

\*10 Displayed only when any source other than “AUX IN” is selected.

## Color settings (for KD-R33)

### ■ Creating your own color —USER Color

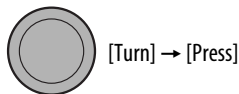
You can create your own colors—"DAY COLOR" or "NIGHT COLOR."

DAY COLOR: Used when "DIMMER" is set to "DIMMER OFF."

NIGHT COLOR: Used when "DIMMER" is set to "DIMMER ON."



**2** Select "COLOR" → "USER."

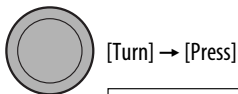


**3** While "USER" is shown on the display...



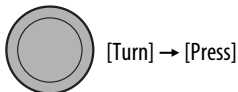
DAY COLOR ↔ NIGHT COLOR

**5** Select a primary color.



→ RED ↔ GREEN ↔ BLUE ←

**6** Adjust the level (00 to 31) of the selected primary color.



If "00" is selected for all the primary colors, display appears dim.

**7** Repeat steps 5 and 6 to adjust other primary colors.

**8** Exit from the setting.

DISP 

- If no operation is done for about 30 seconds, the operation will be canceled.

# More about this unit

## Basic operations

### Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC button on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

### Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a track, playback will start from where it had been stopped previously next time you turn on the power.

### General

- If you change the source while listening to a disc, playback stops. Next time you select "CD" as the playback source, playback will start from where it had been stopped previously.
- After ejecting a disc, "NO DISC" appears and you cannot operate some of the buttons. Insert another disc or press SRC to select another playback source.
- If no operation is done for about 30 seconds after pressing MENU button, the operation will be canceled.

## Tuner operations

### Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
  - All previously stored stations are erased and the stations are stored anew.
  - When SSM is over, the station stored in the lowest preset number will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

## FM Radio Data System operations

- Network-Tracking Reception requires two types of Radio Data System signals—PI (Programme Identification) and AF (Alternative Frequency) to work correctly. Without receiving these data correctly, Network-Tracking Reception will not operate correctly.
- If a Traffic Announcement is received by TA Standby Reception, the volume level automatically changes to the preset level (TA VOL) if the current level is lower than the preset level.
- When Alternative Frequency Reception is activated (with AF selected), Network-Tracking Reception is also activated automatically. On the other hand, Network-Tracking Reception cannot be deactivated without deactivating Alternative Frequency Reception. (See page 14.)

## Disc operations

### Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a "DualDisc" does not comply with the "Compact Disc Digital Audio" standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

### General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA), MP3/WMA formats.
- When a disc is inserted upside down, "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display. Press **▲** to eject the disc.
- MP3 and WMA "tracks" (words "file" and "track" are used interchangeably) are recorded in "folders."
- While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

*Continued on the next page*

## Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only “finalized” CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- This unit can only play back files of the same type as those detected first if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/WMA files.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not play back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
  - Discs are dirty or scratched.
  - Moisture condensation has occurred on the lens inside the unit.
  - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
  - The files on the CD-R/CD-RW are written using the “Packet Write” method.
  - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.
- Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
  - Discs with stickers, labels, or a protective seal stuck to the surface.
  - Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.
 Using these discs under high temperature or high humidity may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.

## Playing an MP3/WMA disc

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code `<.mp3>` or `<.wma>` (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
  - Sampling frequency: 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1)

- 24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
- Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary depending on the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—`<.mp3>` or `<.wma>`).
  - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
  - ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
  - Romeo: up to 128 characters
  - Joliet: up to 64 characters
  - Windows long file name: up to 128 characters
- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, 255 folders, and 8 hierarchical levels.
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
 

Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in the elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. In particular, this difference becomes noticeable after performing the search function.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  - MP3 files encoded in MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  - MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  - MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.
  - WMA files encoded in lossless, professional, and voice format.
  - WMA files which are not based upon Windows Media® Audio.
  - WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
  - Files which have data such as AIFF, ATRAC3, etc.
- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

## Ejecting a disc

- If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, it is automatically inserted into the loading slot again to protect it from dust. Playback starts automatically.

## Menu operations

- If you change the “AMP GAIN” setting from “HIGH POWER” to “LOW POWER” while the volume level is set higher than “VOLUME 30,” the unit automatically changes the volume level to “VOLUME 30.”

# Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adjust the volume to the optimum level.</li> <li>• Check the cords and connections.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The unit does not work at all.</li> </ul>	Reset the unit (see page 3).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "AUX IN" cannot be selected.</li> </ul>	Check the "SRC SELECT" → "AUX IN" setting (see page 15).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Display appears dim.</li> </ul>	Check the USER Color settings (see page 16).
FM/AM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SSM automatic presetting does not work.</li> </ul>	Store stations manually.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Static noise while listening to the radio.</li> </ul>	Connect the aerial firmly.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "AM" cannot be selected.</li> </ul>	Check the "SRC SELECT" → "AM" setting (see page 15).
Disc playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disc cannot be played back.</li> </ul>	Insert the disc correctly.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back.</li> <li>• Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW.</li> <li>• Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disc can neither be played back nor ejected.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unlock the disc (see page 10).</li> <li>• Eject the disc forcibly (see page 3).</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stop playback while driving on rough roads.</li> <li>• Change the disc.</li> <li>• Check the cords and connections.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "NO DISC" appears on the display.</li> </ul>	Insert a playable disc into the loading slot.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.</li> </ul>	Press ▲, then insert a disc correctly.

Continued on the next page

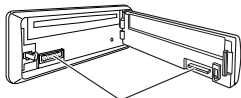
	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
MP3/WMA playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disc cannot be played back.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in a format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet.</li> <li>Add the extension code &lt;.mp3&gt; or &lt;.wma&gt; to the file names.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Noise is generated.</li> </ul>	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A longer readout time is required ("READING" keeps flashing on the display).</li> </ul>	Do not use too many hierarchical levels and folders.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tracks do not play back in the order you have intended them to play.</li> </ul>	The playback order is determined when the files are recorded.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The elapsed playing time is not correct.</li> </ul>	This sometimes occurs during playback. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).</li> </ul>	This unit can only display letters (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.

- Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

# Maintenance

## How to clean the connectors

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors. To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.



Connectors

## Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the unit in the following cases:

- After starting the heater in the car.
- If it becomes very humid inside the car.

Should this occur, the unit may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture has evaporated.

## How to handle discs

**When removing a disc from its case**, press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.



- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

**When storing a disc in its case**, gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).

- Make sure to store discs in cases after use.

## To keep discs clean

A dirty disc may not play correctly.

If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.



- Do not use any solvents (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzene, etc.) to clean discs.

## To play new discs

New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.



**To remove these rough spots**, rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.

### Do not use the following discs:

Single CD (8 cm disc)



Warped disc



Sticker and sticker residue



Stick-on label



Unusual shape



C-tru Disc (semi-transparent disc)



Transparent or semi-transparent parts on its recording area



# Specifications

AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION		
Maximum Power Output:	Front/Rear:	50 W per channel
Continuous Power Output (RMS):	Front/Rear:	19 W per channel into 4 $\Omega$ , 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.
Load Impedance:		4 $\Omega$ (4 $\Omega$ to 8 $\Omega$ allowance)
Tone Control Range:	Bass:	$\pm 12$ dB at 100 Hz
	Treble:	$\pm 12$ dB at 10 kHz
Frequency Response:		40 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:		70 dB
Line-Out Level/Impedance:		2.5 V/20 k $\Omega$ load (full scale)
Output Impedance:		1 k $\Omega$
Other Terminal:		AUX (auxiliary) input jack

TUNER SECTION		
Frequency Range:	FM:	87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz
	AM:	MW: 522 kHz to 1 620 kHz LW: 144 kHz to 279 kHz
FM Tuner	Usable Sensitivity:	11.3 dBf (1.0 $\mu$ V/75 $\Omega$ )
	50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:	16.3 dBf (1.8 $\mu$ V/75 $\Omega$ )
	Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz):	65 dB
	Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 15 000 Hz
	Stereo Separation:	30 dB
MW Tuner	Sensitivity:	20 $\mu$ V
	Selectivity:	35 dB
LW Tuner	Sensitivity:	50 $\mu$ V



<b>CD PLAYER SECTION</b>	
Type:	Compact disc player
Signal Detection System:	Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)
Number of Channels:	2 channels (stereo)
Frequency Response:	5 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Dynamic Range:	93 dB
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	98 dB
Wow and Flutter:	Less than measurable limit
MP3 Decoding Format: (MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3)	Max. Bit Rate: 320 kbps
WMA (Windows Media® Audio) Decoding Format:	Max. Bit Rate: 192 kbps

<b>GENERAL</b>		
Power Requirement:	Operating Voltage:	DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)
Grounding System:		Negative ground
Allowable Operating Temperature:		0°C to +40°C
Dimensions (W × H × D): (approx.)	Installation Size:	182 mm × 52 mm × 160 mm
	Panel Size:	188 mm × 58 mm × 13 mm
Mass:		1.3 kg (excluding accessories)

*Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.*

**Having TROUBLE with operation?**

**Please reset your unit**

Refer to page of How to reset your unit

**Haben Sie PROBLEME mit dem Betrieb?**

**Bitte setzen Sie Ihr Gerät zurück**

Siehe Seite Zurücksetzen des Geräts

**Затруднения при эксплуатации?**

**Пожалуйста, перезагрузите Ваше устройство**

Для получения информации о перезагрузке Вашего устройства обратитесь на соответствующую страницу

**Αντιμετωπίζετε ΠΡΟΒΛΗΜΑΤΑ λειτουργίας;**

**Εκτελέστε επαναφορά της μονάδας**

**Ανατρέξτε στην ενότητα “Επαναφορά της μονάδας”**

Dear Customer,

This apparatus is in conformance with the valid European directives and standards regarding electromagnetic compatibility and electrical safety.

European representative of Victor Company of Japan, Limited is:

JVC Technical Services Europe GmbH  
Postfach 10 05 04  
61145 Friedberg  
Germany

Sehr geehrter Kunde, sehr geehrte Kundin, dieses Gerät stimmt mit den gültigen europäischen Richtlinien und Normen bezüglich elektromagnetischer Verträglichkeit und elektrischer Sicherheit überein.

Die europäische Vertretung für die Victor Company of Japan, Limited ist:

JVC Technical Services Europe GmbH  
Postfach 10 05 04  
61145 Friedberg  
Deutschland

Уважаемый клиент.

Данное устройство соответствует действительным Европейским директивам и стандартам по электромагнитной совместимости и электрической безопасности.

Представительство компании Victor Company of Japan, Limited в Европе:

JVC Technical Services Europe GmbH  
Postfach 10 05 04  
61145 Friedberg  
Германия

Αγαπητέ πελάτη, η συσκευή αυτή συμμορφώνεται με τις ισχύουσες Ευρωπαϊκές Οδηγίες και πρότυπα σχετικά με την ηλεκτρομαγνητική συμβατότητα και την ασφάλεια από ηλεκτρισμό.

Ο Ευρωπαϊκός αντιπρόσωπος της Victor Company of Japan, Limited είναι:

JVC Technical Services Europe GmbH  
Postfach 10 05 04  
61145 Friedberg  
Γερμανία

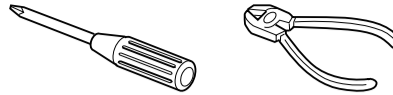
**JVC**



EN, GE, RU, GR

© 2008 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

0908DTSMDTJEIN



#### ENGLISH

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealers.

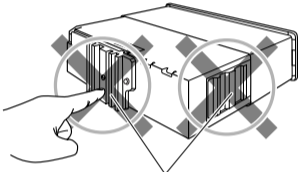
#### WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

#### Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 15 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



Heat sink / Abstrahlblech  
Радиатор / Ψόκτρα

#### DEUTSCH

Dieses Gerät ist für einen Betrieb in **elektrischen Anlagen mit 12 V Gleichstrom und (-) Erdung ausgelegt**. Verfügt Ihr Fahrzeug nicht über diese Anlage, ist ein Spannungsinverter erforderlich, der bei JVC Autoradiohändler erworben werden kann.

#### WARNUNGEN

Zur Vermeidung von Kurzschlüssen empfehlen wir, daß Sie den negativen Batterieanschluß abtrennen und alle elektrischen Anschlüsse herstellen, bevor das Gerät eingebaut wird.

- **Sicherstellen, daß das Gerät nach dem Einbau a Chassis des Fahrzeugs geerdet wird.**

#### Hinweise:

- Die Sicherung mit einer der entsprechenden Nennleistung ersetzen. Brennt die Sicherung häufig durch, wenden Sie sich an ihren JVC Autoradiohändler.
- Es wird empfohlen, Lautsprecher mit einer Maximalleistung von mehr als 50 W anzuschließen (sowohl hinten als auch vorne, mit einer Impedanz von **4 Ω bis 8 Ω**). Wenn die Maximalleistung weniger als 50 W beträgt, stellen Sie „AMP GAIN“ anders ein, um Schäden an den Lautsprechern zu vermeiden (siehe Seite 15 der BEDIENUNGSANLEITUNG).
- Zur Vermeidung eines Kurzschlusses die Anschlußklemmen der NICHT VERWENDETEN Leitungen mit Isolierklebeband umwickeln.
- Das Abstrahlblech wird nach dem Gebrauch sehr heiß. Beim Ausbau des Geräts darauf achten, das Abstrahlblech nicht zu berühren.

#### РУССКИЙ

Это устройство разработано для эксплуатации на **12 В постоянного напряжения с минусом на массу**. Если Ваш автомобиль не имеет этой системы, требуется инвертор напряжения, который может быть приобретен у дилера автомобильного специалиста JVC.

#### ПРЕДУПРЕЖДЕНИЯ

Для предотвращения коротких замыканий мы рекомендуем Вам отсоединить отрицательный разъем аккумулятора и осуществить все подключения перед установкой устройства.

- **После установки обязательно заземлите данное устройство на шасси автомобиля.**

#### Примечания:

- Заменяйте предохранитель другим предохранителем указанного класса. Если предохранитель сгорает слишком часто, обратитесь к дилеру автомобильного специалиста JVC.
- Рекомендуется подключать динамики с максимальной мощностью более 50 Вт (к задней и передней панели устройства, с полным сопротивлением от **4 Ω до 8 Ω**). Если максимальная мощность динамиков менее 50 Вт, перейдите в режим "AMP GAIN", чтобы предотвратить их повреждение (см. ИНСТРУКЦИИ ПО ЭКСПЛУАТАЦИИ на стр. 15).
- Для предотвращения короткого замыкания заклейте НЕИСПОЛЬЗУЕМЫЕ концы изолирующей лентой.
- Радиатор во время использования сильно нагревается. Старайтесь его не трогать во время удаления устройства.

#### ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ

Η συσκευή αυτή είναι σχεδιασμένη να λειτουργεί σε ηλεκτρικά συστήματα οχημάτων στα **12 V DC, με ΑΡΝΗΤΙΚΗ γείωση**. Εάν το όχημά σας δεν ανήκει στην κατηγορία αυτή, θα χρειαστείτε ένα μετατροπέα τάσης, τον οποίο μπορείτε να προμηθευτείτε από τους αντιπροσώπους συστημάτων ψυχαγωγίας οχημάτων της JVC.

#### ΠΡΟΦΥΛΑΞΕΙΣ

Για την αποτροπή τυχόν βραχυκυκλωμάτων, συνιστούμε να αποσυνδέετε τον αρνητικό πόλο της μπαταρίας και να κάνετε όλες τις ηλεκτρικές συνδέσεις πριν από την εγκατάσταση της συσκευής.

- **Βεβαιωθείτε ότι θα γειώσετε τη συσκευή αυτή στο αμάξωμα του οχήματος ξανά μετά την εγκατάσταση.**

#### Σημειώσεις:

- Εάν καεί η ασφάλεια, αντικαταστήστε την με καινούργια των ίδιων ονομαστικών χαρακτηριστικών. Εάν η ασφάλεια καίγεται συχνά, συμβουλευθείτε τον αντιπρόσωπο συστημάτων ψυχαγωγίας οχημάτων της JVC.
- Συνιστάται να συνδέετε ηχεία μέγιστης ισχύος πάνω από 50 W (τόσο πίσω όσο και μπροστά, με σύνθετη αντίσταση **4 Ω έως 8 Ω**). Εάν η μέγιστη ισχύς των ηχείων είναι μικρότερη από 50 W, αλλάξτε τη ρύθμιση "AMP GAIN" (Απολαβή ενισχυτή) για να αποτρέψετε ενδεχόμενη καταστροφή τους (βλ. σελίδα 15 στις ΟΔΗΓΙΕΣ).
- Για να αποτρέψετε τυχόν βραχυκυκλώματα, καλύψτε τους ακροδέκτες των καλωδίων ΠΟΥ ΔΕ ΧΡΗΣΙΜΟΠΟΙΕΙΤΕ με μονωτική ταινία.
- Η ψόκτρα ζεσταίνεται πολύ κατά τη χρήση. Προσέχετε να μην την αγγίξετε καθώς αφαιρείτε τη συσκευή.

#### PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.

#### VORSICHTSMASSREGELN beim Anschließen der Stromversorgung und Lautsprecher:

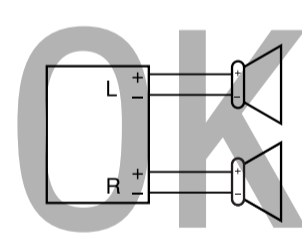
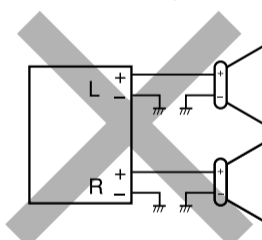
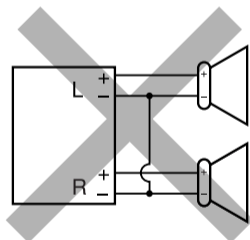
- Die Lautsprecherleitungen des Netzkabels NICHT an der Autobatterie anschließen, da sonst das Gerät schwer beschädigt wird.
- VOR dem Anschließen der Lautsprecherleitungen des Spannungsversorgungskabels an die Lautsprecher, die Lautsprecherverdrahtung in Ihrem Auto überprüfen.

#### ΠΡΕΔΟΣΤΕΡΕΧΕΝΙΑ по питанию и подключению громкоговорителей:

- **НЕ подключайте провода громкоговорителей к аккумулятору автомобиля, иначе устройство будет повреждено.**
- ПЕРЕД подключением проводов громкоговорителей к кабелю питания громкоговорителя проверьте схему соединений громкоговорителей в Вашем автомобиле.

#### ΠΡΟΦΥΛΑΞΕΙΣ κατά τις συνδέσεις τροφοδοσίας ρεύματος και ηχείων:

- **ΜΗ συνδέετε τα καλώδια ηχείων της συσκευής με την μπαταρία του οχήματος, διότι ενδέχεται να προκληθεί σοβαρή ζημιά στη συσκευή.**
- ΠΡΟΤΟΥ συνδέσετε τα καλώδια ηχείων της συσκευής με τα ηχεία, ελέγξτε την καλωδίωση των ηχείων του οχήματος.



#### Parts list for installation and connection

The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer immediately.

#### Teilleiste für den Einbau und Anschluß

Die folgenden Teile werden zusammen mit diesem Gerät geliefert. Falls ein Artikel fehlt, wenden Sie sich sofort an Ihren JVC-Autoradiohändler.

#### Список деталей для установки и подключения

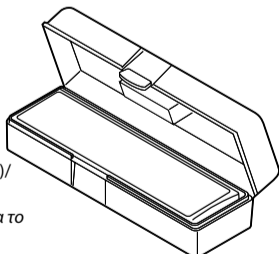
Следующие детали поставлены в комплекте с устройством. При отсутствии какого-либо элемента немедленно свяжитесь с дилером автомобильного специалиста JVC.

#### Κατάλογος εξαρτημάτων για την εγκατάσταση και τις συνδέσεις

Η συσκευή αυτή συνοδεύεται από τα εξαρτήματα που αναφέρονται κατωτέρω. Αν λείπει κάποιο στοιχείο, συμβουλευτείτε αμέσως τον αντιπρόσωπο συστημάτων ψυχαγωγίας οχημάτων της JVC.

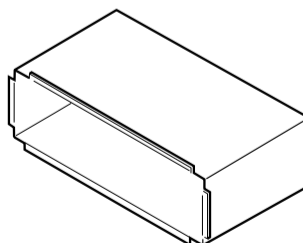
A / B

Hard case (only for KD-R33)/Control panel  
Etui (nur für KD-R33)/Schalttafel  
Жесткий футляр (только для KD-R33)/Панель управления  
Προστατευτική άκαμπτη θήκη (μόνο για το KD-R33)/Πρόσοψη



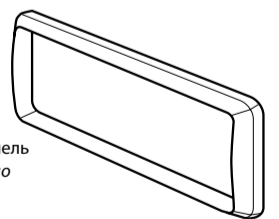
C

Sleeve  
Halterung  
Муфта  
Βάση



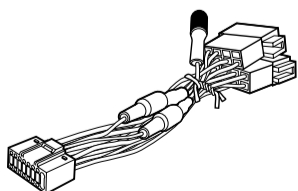
D

Trim plate  
Frontrahmen  
Декоративную панель  
Διακοσμητικό πλαίσιο



E

Power cord  
Stromkabel  
Καбель питания  
Δέσμη καλωδίων ρεύματος



F

Washer (ø5)  
Unterlegscheibe (ø5)  
Шайба (№5)  
Ροδέλα (ø5)



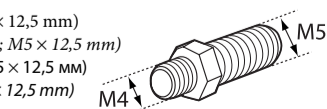
G

Lock nut (M5)  
Sicherungsmutter (M5)  
Φικсирующая гайка (M5)  
Ασφαλιστικό παξιμάδι (M5)



H

Mounting bolt (M4 × 5 mm; M5 × 12,5 mm)  
Befestigungsschraube (M4 × 5 mm; M5 × 12,5 mm)  
Крепежный болт (M4 × 5 мм; M5 × 12,5 мм)  
Βίδα στερέωσης (M4 × 5mm; M5 × 12,5 mm)



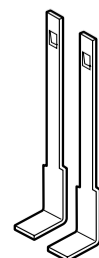
I

Rubber cushion  
Gummipuffer  
Резиновый чехол  
Ελαστικό παρέμβυσμα



J

Handles  
Griffe  
Рычаги  
Κλειδιά



# INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC IN-CAR ENTERTAINMENT dealer or a company supplying kits.

- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.

# EINBAU (IM ARMATURENBRETT)

Die folgende Abbildung zeigt einen typischen Einbau. Bei irgendwelchen Fragen oder wenn Sie Informationen hinsichtlich des Einbausatzes brauchen, wenden Sie sich an ihren JVC Autoradiohändler oder ein Unternehmen das diese Einbausätze vertreibt.

- Sind Sie sich über den richtigen Einbau des Geräts nicht sicher, lassen Sie es von einem qualifizierten Techniker einbauen.

# УСТАНОВКА (УСТАНОВКА В ПРИБОРНУЮ ПАНЕЛЬ)

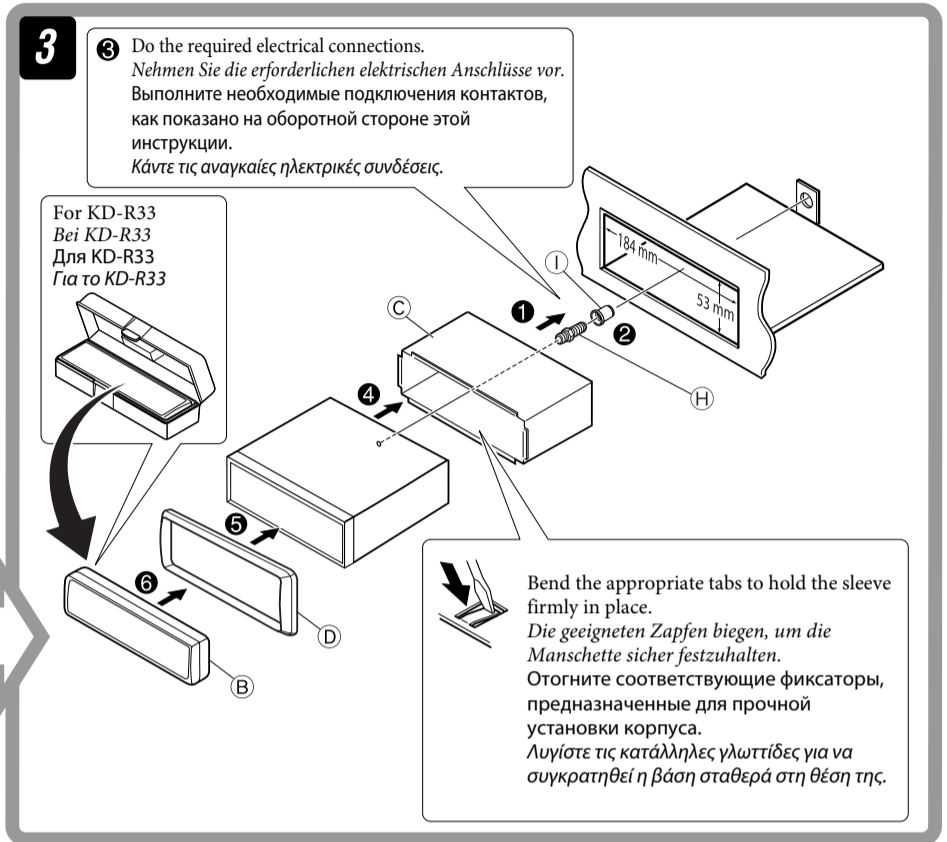
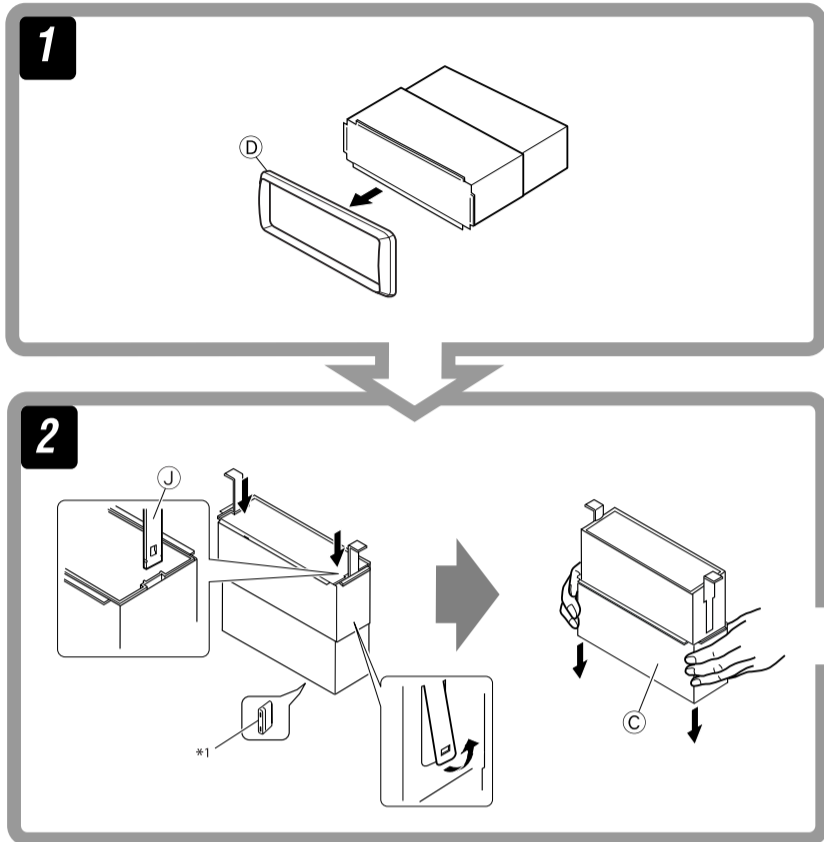
На следующих иллюстрациях показана типовая установка. Если у Вас есть какие-либо вопросы, касающиеся установки, обратитесь к Вашему дилеру автомобильного специалиста JVC или в компанию, поставляющую соответствующие принадлежности.

- Если Вы не знаете точно, как следует устанавливать это устройство, обратитесь к квалифицированному специалисту.

# ΕΓΚΑΤΑΣΤΑΣΗ (ΤΟΠΟΘΕΤΗΣΗ ΣΤΟ ΤΑΜΠΛΩ)

Η εικόνα που ακολουθεί απεικονίζει μια τυπική εγκατάσταση. Για οποιαδήποτε απορία σας ή για περισσότερες πληροφορίες σχετικά με kit εγκατάστασης, απευθυνθείτε στον αντιπρόσωπο συστημάτων ψυχαγωγίας οχημάτων της JVC ή σε εταιρείες που παρέχουν τέτοια kit.

- Εάν έχετε αμφιβολίες σχετικά με τη σωστή εγκατάσταση της συσκευής αυτής, αναθέστε την εγκατάστασή της σε κατάλληλα εκπαιδευμένο τεχνικό.



## Removing the unit

Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

## Ausbau des Geräts

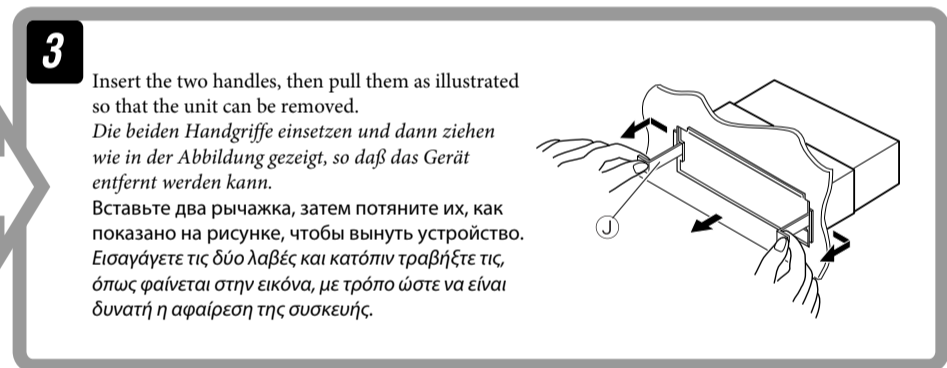
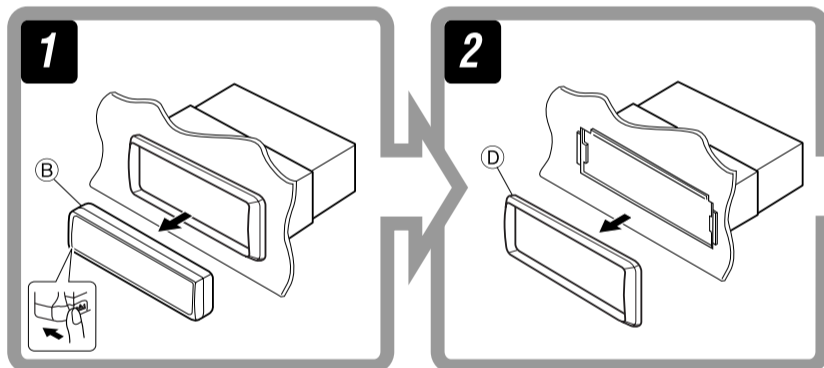
Vor dem Ausbau des Geräts den hinteren Teil freigeben.

## Удаление устройства

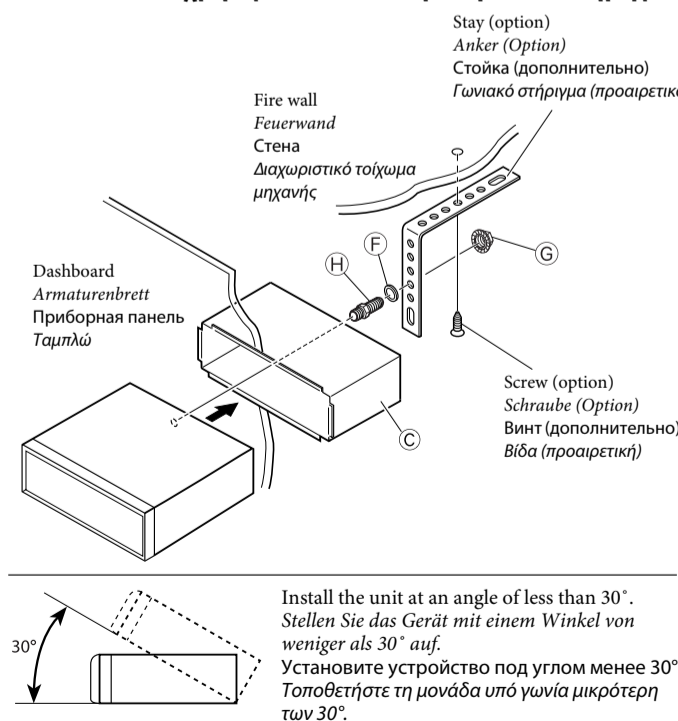
Перед удалением устройства освободите заднюю часть.

## Αφαίρεση της συσκευής

Προτού αφαιρέσετε τη συσκευή, απασφαλίστε το πίσω μέρος.

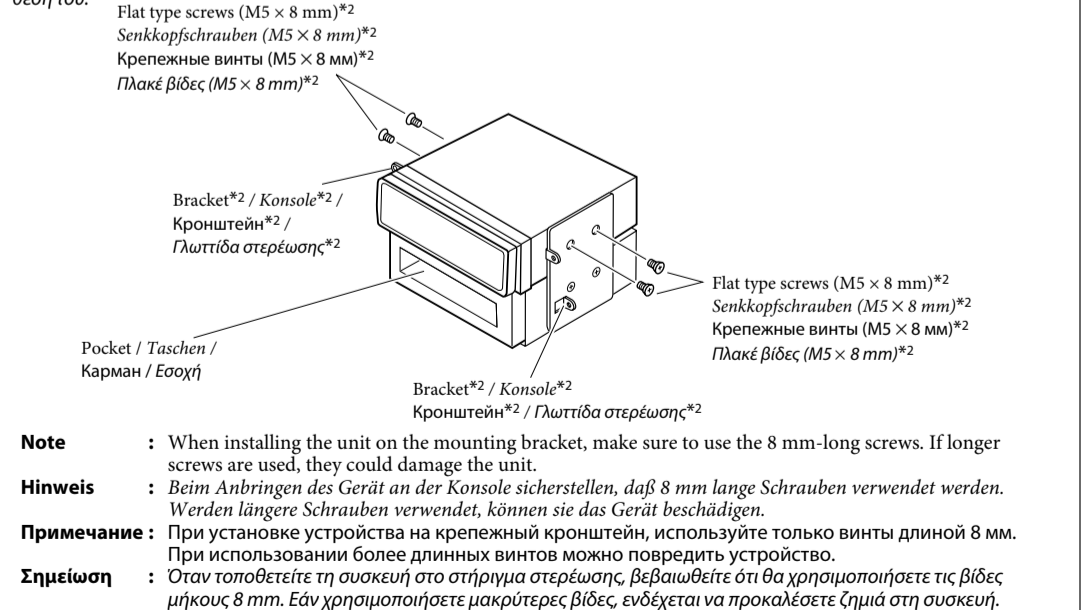


## When using the optional stay / Beim Verwenden der Anker-Option / При использовании дополнительной стойки / Όταν χρησιμοποιείτε το προαιρετικό στήριγμα



## When installing the unit without using the sleeve / Beim Einbau des Geräts ohne Halterung / При установке устройства без использования муфты / Όταν τοποθετείτε τη συσκευή χωρίς χρήση της βάσης

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place. Zum Beispiel in einem Toyota zuerst das Autoradio ausbauen und dann das Gerät an seinem Platz einbauen. В автомобиле Тойота, например, сначала извлеките автомобильный радиоприемник и установите устройство на место. Στα οχήματα της Toyota, για παράδειγμα, πρώτα πρέπει να αφαιρέσετε το ραδιόφωνο και κατόπιν να τοποθετήσετε τη συσκευή στη θέση του.



\*1 When you stand the unit, be careful not to damage the fuse on the rear.  
\*2 Not supplied for this unit.

\*1 Beim Aufstellen des Geräts darauf achten, daß die Sicherung auf der Rückseite nicht beschädigt wird.  
\*2 Wird nicht mit Gerät mitgeliefert.

\*1 Устанавливайте устройство таким образом, чтобы не повредить предохранитель, расположенный сзади.  
\*2 Не входит в комплект поставки.

\*1 Όταν τοποθετείτε τη συσκευή σε όρθια θέση, προσέχετε να μην προκαλέσετε ζημιά στην ασφάλεια που βρίσκεται στο πίσω μέρος της συσκευής.  
\*2 Δε συμπεριλαμβάνονται στη συσκευασία της συσκευής αυτής.



ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

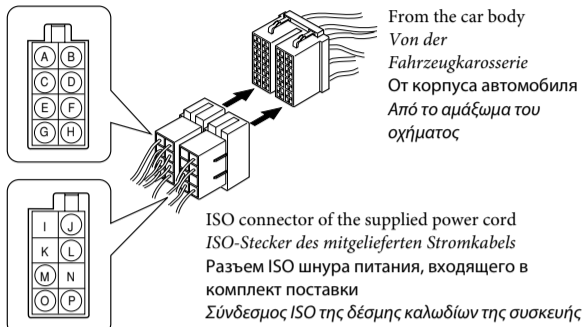
ELEKTRISCHE ANSCHLÜSSE

ЭЛЕКТРИЧЕСКИЕ ПОДКЛЮЧЕНИЯ

ΗΛΕΚΤΡΙΚΕΣ ΣΥΝΔΕΞΕΙΣ

**A** If your car is equipped with the ISO connector / Wenn Ihr Fahrzeug mit dem ISO-Steckverbinder ausgestattet ist / Если автомобиль оснащен разъемом ISO / Εάν το οχήμά σας διαθέτει σύνδεσμο ISO

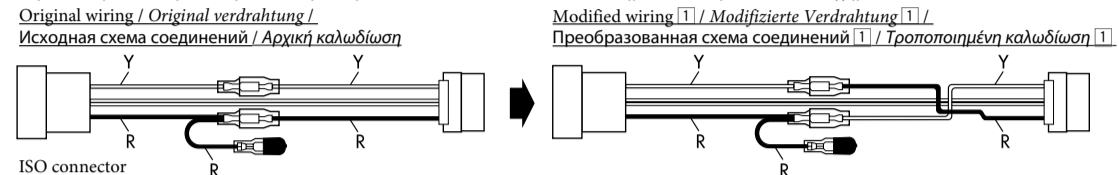
- Connect the ISO connectors as illustrated.
- Schließen Sie die ISO-Steckverbinder an, wie in der Abbildung gezeigt.
- Подключите разъемы ISO, как показано на рисунке.
- Συνδέστε τους συνδέσμους ISO σύμφωνα με την εικόνα.



View from the lead side  
Von der Kabelseite aus gesehen  
Вид со стороны выводов  
Όψη από την πλευρά των καλωδίων

**For some VW/Audi or Opel (Vauxhall) automobiles / Bei bestimmten VW-/Audi- oder Opel-(Vauxhall-) Fahrzeugen / Для некоторых автомобилей VW/Audi или Opel (Vauxhall) / Για ορισμένα αυτοκίνητα VW**

You may need to modify the wiring of the supplied power cord as illustrated.  
• Contact your authorized car dealer before installing this unit.  
Es kann erforderlich sein, die Verdrahtung des mitgelieferten Stromkabels zu modifizieren, wie in der Abbildung gezeigt.  
• Wenden Sie sich vor dem Einbau dieses Receivers an Ihre Auto-Fachwerkstatt.  
Возможно, потребуется изменить схему соединений для прилагаемого шнура питания, как показано на рисунке.  
• Перед установкой приемника обратитесь к авторизованному агенту по продажам автомобильных систем.  
Ενδέχεται να χρειαστεί να τροποποιήσετε την καλωδίωση της παρεχόμενης δέσμης καλωδίων ρεύματος, σύμφωνα με την εικόνα.  
• Προτού εγκαταστήσετε τη συσκευή αυτή, απευθυνθείτε στον εξουσιοδοτημένο αντιπρόσωπο του οχήματός σας.



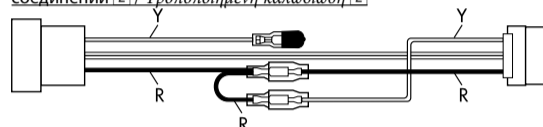
ISO connector  
ISO-Steckverbinder  
Разъем ISO  
Σύνδεσμος ISO

Y: Yellow  
Gelb  
Желтый  
Κίτρινο

R: Red  
Rot  
Красный  
Κόκκινο

Use modified wiring [2] if the unit does not turn on. / Verwenden Sie die modifizierte Verdrahtung [2] wenn der Receiver nicht einschaltet. / Если приемник не включается, используйте преобразованную схему соединений [2]. / Εάν η συσκευή δεν τίθεται σε λειτουργία, χρησιμοποιήστε την τροποποιημένη καλωδίωση [2].

Modified wiring [2] / Modifizierte Verdrahtung [2] / Преобразованная схема соединений [2] / Τροποποιημένη καλωδίωση [2]



**B** Connections without using the ISO connector / Anschlüsse ohne Verwendung des ISO-Steckverbinders / Подключение без использования разъема ISO / Συνδέσεις χωρίς τη χρήση των συνδέσμων ISO

**Before connecting:** Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit.  
The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

- 1 Cut the ISO connector.
- 2 Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
- 3 Connect the aerial cord.
- 4 Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

**Vor dem Anschließen:** Die Verdrahtung im Fahrzeug sorgfältig überprüfen. Falsche Anschlüsse können ernsthafte Schäden am Gerät hervorrufen.  
Die Leiter des Stromkabels und die Leiter des Anschlusses im Fahrzeug können sich farblich unterscheiden.

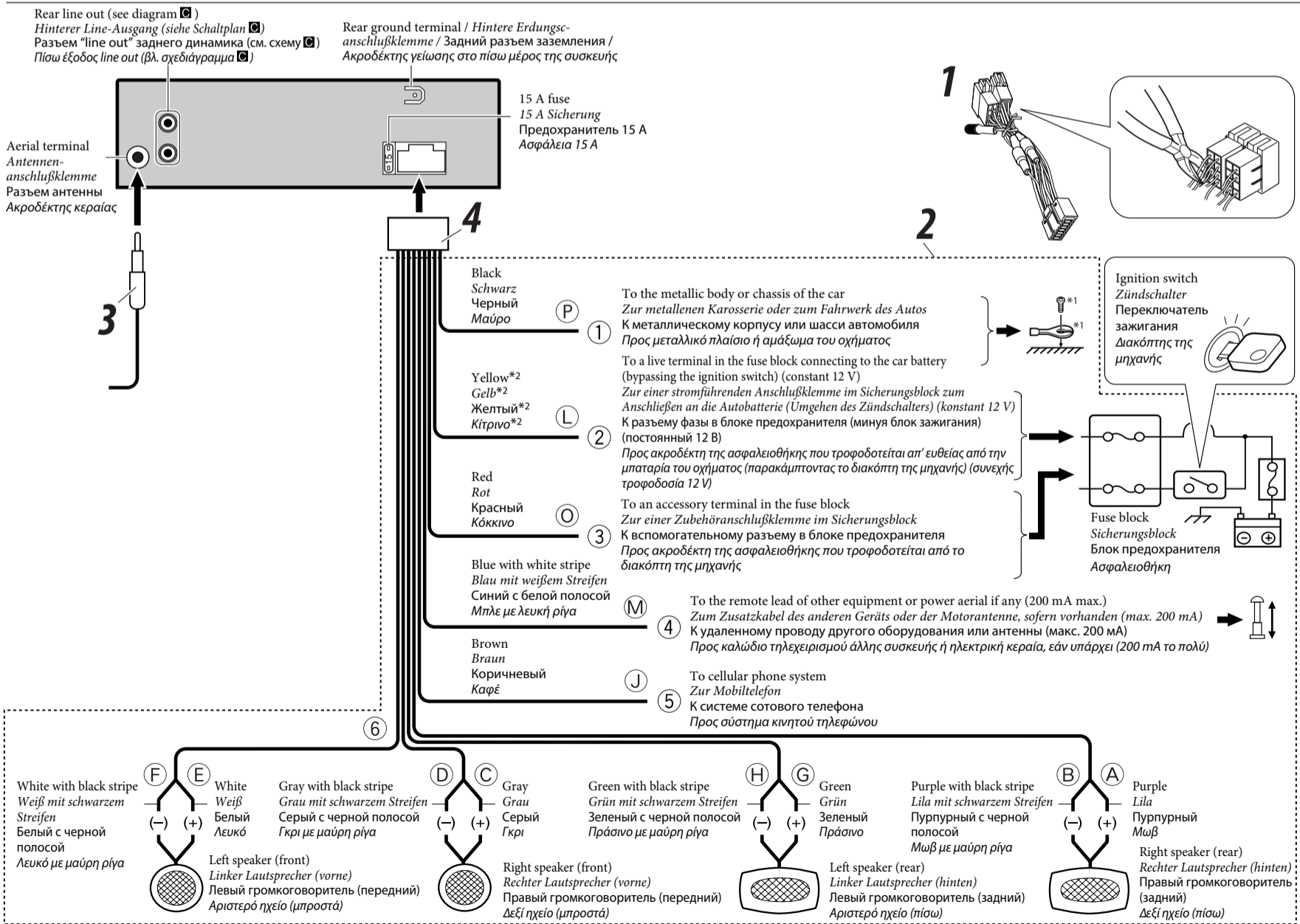
- 1 Schneiden Sie den ISO-Steckverbinder auf.
- 2 Die farbigen Adern des Stromkabels in der Reihenfolge anschließen, wie in der Abbildung unten gezeigt.
- 3 Das Antennenkabel anschließen.
- 4 Die Kabelbäume am Gerät anschließen.

**Перед началом подключений:** Тщательно проверьте проводку в автомобиле. Неправильное подключение может привести к серьезному повреждению устройства.  
Жилы силового кабеля и жилы соединителя от кузова автомобиля могут быть разного цвета.

- 1 Обрежьте разъем ISO.
- 2 Подсоедините цветные провода шнура питания в указанном ниже порядке.
- 3 Подключите кабель антенны.
- 4 В последнюю очередь подключите электропроводку к устройству.

**Πριν από τη σύνδεση:** Ελέγξτε προσεκτικά την καλωδίωση του οχήματος. Η τυχόν εσφαλμένη σύνδεση είναι δυνατό να προκαλέσει σοβαρή ζημιά στη συσκευή.  
Τα καλώδια της δέσμης καλωδίων ρεύματος της συσκευής ενδέχεται να μην έχουν το ίδιο χρώμα με τα καλώδια του συνδέσμου του οχήματος.

- 1 Κόψτε τον συνδετήρα ISO.
- 2 Συνδέστε τα χρωματιστά καλώδια της δέσμης καλωδίων ρεύματος, με τη σειρά που καθορίζεται στην εικόνα ανωτέρω.
- 3 Συνδέστε το ομοαξονικό καλώδιο της κεραίας.
- 4 Τέλος, συνδέστε το βύσμα της δέσμης καλωδίων ρεύματος στη συσκευή.



\*1 Not supplied for this unit.  
\*1 Wird nicht mit Gerät mitgeliefert.  
\*1 Не входит в комплект поставки.

\*2 Before checking the operation of this unit prior to installation, this lead must be connected, otherwise the power cannot be turned on.  
\*2 Vor der Überprüfung der Funktionsfähigkeit des Geräts vor dem Einbau, muß diese Leitung angeschlossen werden, da sonst die Stromversorgung nicht eingeschaltet werden kann.  
\*2 Перед проверкой работы устройства подключите этот провод, иначе питание не включится.

\*1 Δε συμπεριλαμβάνονται στη συσκευασία της συσκευής αυτής.  
\*2 Προτού ελέγξετε τη λειτουργία της συσκευής, πριν από την εγκατάστασή της, θα πρέπει να συνδέσετε το καλώδιο αυτό, διαφορετικά η συσκευή δε θα τεθεί σε λειτουργία.

## C Connecting the external amplifier / Anschließen des externen Verstärkers / Подключение внешнего усилителя / Σύνδεση του εξωτερικού ενισχυτή

You can connect an amplifier to upgrade your car stereo system.

- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
- **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**

Sie können einen Verstärker anschließen, um Ihre Autostereoanlage zu erweitern.

- Schließen Sie das Fernbedienungskabel (blau mit weißem Streifen) an das Fernbedienungskabel des anderen Geräts an, so daß es über dieses Gerät gesteuert werden kann.
- **Die Lautsprecher von diesem Gerät abtrennen und am Verstärker anschließen. Die Lautsprecherleitungen dieses Geräts unbenutzt lassen.**

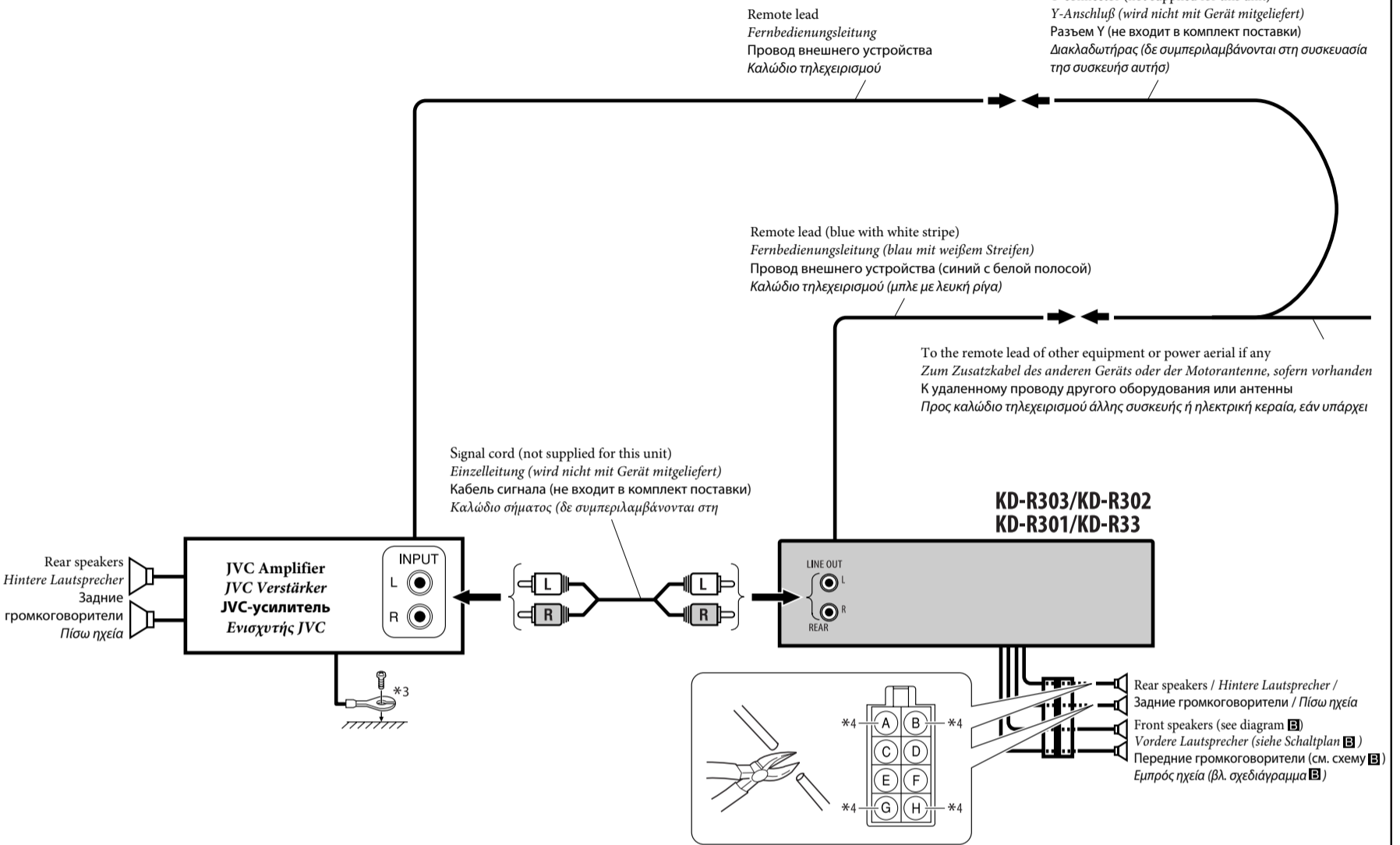
Можно подключить усилитель для обновления автомобильной стереосистемы.

- Подсоедините провод внешнего устройства (синий с белой полосой) к проводу внешнего устройства другого оборудования так, чтобы им можно было управлять с этого устройства.
- **Отсоедините громкоговорители от данного устройства, подключите их к усилителю. Оставьте провода громкоговорителей данного устройства неиспользованными.**

Μπορείτε να συνδέσετε έναν ενισχυτή για να αναβαθμίσετε το στερεοφωνικό σύστημα του αυτοκινήτου σας.

- Συνδέστε το καλώδιο τηλεχειρισμού (μπλε με λευκή ρίγα) με το καλώδιο τηλεχειρισμού της άλλης συσκευής, για να μπορείτε να ελέγχετε τη δεύτερη μέσω της πρώτης.
- **Αποσυνδέστε τα ηχεία από τη συσκευή αυτή και συνδέστε τα με τον ενισχυτή. Αφήστε τα καλώδια ηχείων της συσκευής αυτής ασύνδετα.**

Y-connector (not supplied for this unit)  
Y-Anschluß (wird nicht mit Gerät mitgeliefert)  
Разъём Y (не входит в комплект поставки)  
Διακλαδωτήρας (δεν συμπεριλαμβάνονται στη συσκευασία της συσκευής αυτής)



\*3 Firmly attach the ground wire to the metallic body or to the chassis of the car—to the place not coated with paint (if coated with paint, remove the paint before attaching the wire). Failure to do so may cause damage to the unit.

\*4 Cut the rear speaker leads of the car's ISO connector and connect them to the amplifier.

\*3 Verbinden Sie den Erdungsleiter mit der Karosserie oder dem Rahmen des Fahrzeugs. Die Kontaktstelle darf nicht lackiert sein (sollte die Kontaktstelle lackiert sein, entfernen Sie den Lack der Kontaktstelle, bevor Sie den Leiter befestigen). Wenn der Erdungsleiter nicht ordnungsgemäß angeschlossen wird, kann dieses Gerät beschädigt werden.

\*4 Schneiden Sie die hinteren Lautsprecherkabel des ISO-Steckverbinders des Fahrzeugs ab, und schließen diese an den Verstärker an.

\*3 Плотно прикрепите заземляющий провод к металлическому кузову или шасси автомобиля—в месте, не покрытом краской (если оно покрыто краской, удалите краску перед тем, как прикреплять провод). Невыполнение этого требования может привести к повреждению данного устройства.

\*4 Отрежьте провода задних громкоговорителей разъема ISO и подсоедините их к усилителю.

\*3 Στερεώστε γερά το καλώδιο γείωσης στο μεταλλικό πλαίσιο ή το αμάξωμα του οχήματος σε σημείο που δεν είναι βαμμένο (σε αντίθετη περίπτωση, ξύστε τη βαφή προτού συνδέσετε το καλώδιο). Αν δεν το κάνετε αυτό, είναι δυνατό να προκληθεί ζημιά στη συσκευή.

\*4 Κόψτε τα καλώδια των πίσω ηχείων από το σύνδεσμο ISO του οχήματος και συνδέστε τα στον ενισχυτή.

## TROUBLESHOOTING

### • The fuse blows.

\* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?

### • Power cannot be turned on.

\* Is the yellow lead connected?

### • No sound from the speakers.

\* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?

### • Sound is distorted.

\* Is the speaker output lead grounded?

\* Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

### • Noise interfere with sounds.

\* Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car's chassis using shorter and thicker cords?

### • This unit becomes hot.

\* Is the speaker output lead grounded?

\* Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

### • This unit does not work at all.

\* Have you reset your unit?

## FEHLERSUCHE

### • Die Sicherung brennt durch.

\* Sind die roten und schwarzen Leitungen richtig angeschlossen?

### • Stromversorgung kann nicht eingeschaltet werden.

\* Ist die gelbe Leitung angeschlossen?

### • Kein Ton aus den Lautsprechern.

\* Ist die Lautsprecherausgangsleitung kurzgeschlossen?

### • Ton verzerrt.

\* Ist die Lautsprecherausgangsleitung geerdet?

\* Sind die „-“ Anschlußklemmen der linken und rechten Lautsprecher zusammen geerdet?

### • Störgeräusche im Klang.

\* Ist die hintere Erdungsklemme mit kürzeren und dickeren Kabeln an das Fahrzeugchassis angeschlossen?

### • Gerät wird heiß.

\* Ist die Lautsprecherausgangsleitung geerdet?

\* Sind die „-“ Anschlußklemmen der linken und rechten Lautsprecher zusammen geerdet?

### • Dieser Receiver funktioniert überhaupt nicht.

\* Haben Sie einen Reset am Receiver vorgenommen?

## ВЫЯВЛЕНИЕ НЕИСПРАВНОСТЕЙ

### • Сработал предохранитель.

\* Правильно ли подключены черный и красный провода?

### • Питание не включается.

\* Подключен ли желтый провод?

### • Звук не выводится через громкоговорители.

\* Нет ли короткого замыкания на кабеле выхода громкоговорителей?

### • Звук искажен.

\* Заземлен ли провод выхода громкоговорителей?

\* Заземлены ли разъемы “-” правого (R) и левого (L) громкоговорителей?

### • Шум мешает звучанию.

\* Соединен ли находящийся сзади зажим заземления с шасси автомобиля с помощью более короткого и тонкого шнуров?

### • Устройство нагревается.

\* Заземлен ли провод выхода громкоговорителей?

\* Заземлены ли разъемы “-” правого (R) и левого (L) громкоговорителей?

### • Приемник не работает.

\* Выполнена ли перенастройка приемника?

## ΑΝΤΙΜΕΤΩΠΙΣΗ ΠΡΟΒΛΗΜΑΤΩΝ

### • Η ασφάλεια καίγεται.

\* Είναι το κόκκινο και το μαύρο καλώδιο σωστά συνδεδεμένα;

### • Η συσκευή δεν τίθεται σε λειτουργία.

\* Είναι το κίτρινο καλώδιο συνδεδεμένο;

### • Δεν παράγεται ήχος στα ηχεία.

\* Μήπως το καλώδιο εξόδου προς τα ηχεία είναι βραχυκυκλωμένο;

### • Ο ήχος παράγεται με παραμόρφωση.

\* Μήπως το καλώδιο εξόδου προς τα ηχεία είναι γειωμένο;

\* Μήπως οι ακροδέκτες “-” των αριστερών (L) και των δεξιών (R) ηχείων είναι γειωμένοι σε κοινό σημείο;

### • Ο θόρυβος προκαλεί παρεμβολές στους παραγόμενους ήχους.

\* Είναι ο πίσω ακροδέκτης γείωσης συνδεδεμένος με το αμάξωμα του αυτοκινήτου με κονύτερο καλώδιο;

### • Η συσκευή ζεσταίνεται πολύ.

\* Μήπως το καλώδιο εξόδου προς τα ηχεία είναι γειωμένο;

\* Μήπως οι ακροδέκτες “-” των αριστερών (L) και των δεξιών (R) ηχείων είναι γειωμένοι σε κοινό σημείο;

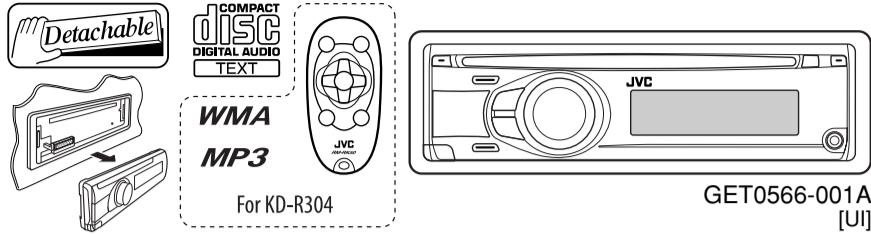
### • Ο δέκτης αυτός δεν λειτουργεί καθόλου.

\* Έχετε επαναφέρει το δέκτη;



# JVC KD-R304/KD-R204

## CD RECEIVER: INSTRUCTIONS/INSTALLATION



0808DTSMDTJEIN

EN

© 2008 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

### ENGLISH

#### IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. CAUTION: Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. CAUTION: Visible and/or invisible class 1M laser radiation when open. Do not view directly with optical instruments.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

<b>CAUTION</b> VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS 1M LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT VIEW DIRECTLY WITH OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS. IEC08025-1:2001 (EN6)	<b>ATTENTION</b> RAYONNEMENT LASER VISIBLE ET/OU INVISIBLE DE CLASSE 1M LORSQU'EST OUVERT. NE PAS REGARDER DIRECTEMENT AVEC DES INSTRUMENTS OPTIQUES. (FR)	<b>AVISO</b> RADIACION LASER DE CLASE 1M VISIBLE Y/O INVISIBLE CUANDO ESTA ABIERTO. NO MIRAR DIRECTAMENTE CON INSTRUMENTAL OPTICA. (ES)	<b>VARNING</b> SYNLIG OCH/ELLER OSYNLIG LASER- STRÅLNING, KLASS 1M, NÄR DENNA DEL ÄR ÖPPNAD. STRÅLEN MED OPTISKA INSTRUMENT. (SWE)	<b>注意</b> ここを開くと有害 及び安全が保証 のクラス1M レーザー放射が 出ます。 光学機器で直視 しないでください。 (JPN)	<b>CAUTION</b> VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS 1M LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT STARE INTO BEAM. FDA 21 CFR (ENG)
--	--	--	--	--	--



#### For safety...

- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

#### Warning

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look around carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

#### Caution on volume setting

Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

#### Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

## MORE ABOUT THIS UNIT

### Basic operations

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.
- If you turn off the power while listening to a track, playback will start from where it had been stopped previously next time you turn on the power.
- If no operation is done for about 30 seconds after pressing MENU button, the operation will be canceled.

### Tuner operations

- During SSM search...
  - All previously stored stations are erased and the stations are stored anew.
  - When SSM is over, the station stored in the lowest preset number will be automatically tuned in.

### Disc operations

#### Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a "DualDisc" does not comply with the "Compact Disc Digital Audio" standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

#### General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA) and MP3/WMA (for KD-R304) formats.

#### Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only "finalized" CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not be played back on this unit:
  - Discs are dirty or scratched.
  - Moisture condensation has occurred on the lens inside the unit.
  - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
  - The files on the CD-R/CD-RW are written using the "Packet Write" method.
  - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.

#### Playing an MP3/WMA disc (for KD-R304)

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
  - Sampling frequency: 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1) 24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
  - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/ Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary depending on the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
  - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters; ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters; Romeo: up to 128 characters; Joliet: up to 64 characters; Windows long file name: up to 128 characters
- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, 255 folders, and 8 hierarchical levels.
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate). Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in the elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. In particular, this difference becomes noticeable after performing the search function.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  - MP3 files: encoded in MP3i and MP3 PRO format; an inappropriate format; layer 1/2.
  - WMA files: encoded in lossless, professional, and voice format; not based upon Windows Media® Audio; copy-protected with DRM.
  - Files which have data such as AIFF, ATRAC3, etc.
- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

#### Title assignment

- If you try to assign titles to more than 30 station frequencies, "NAME FULL" appears. Delete unwanted titles before assignment.

#### Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.

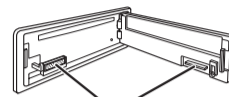
Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

Installation/connection are explained at the last section of this manual (reverse page, indicated with symbol).

## MAINTENANCE

#### How to clean the connectors

Wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol.



Connectors

#### To keep discs clean

Wipe in a straight line from center of disc to edge. Do not use liquid cleaners, thinners, or benzene.



#### To play new discs

Remove any rough areas from the inner and outer edges of the disc.



#### Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the unit. Eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture has evaporated.

#### Do not use the following discs:

Single CD (8 cm disc)



Warped disc



Sticker and sticker residue



Stick-on label



Unusual shape



C-thru Disc (semi-transparent disc)

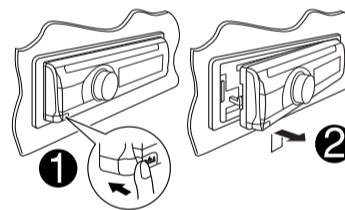


Transparent or semi-transparent parts on its recording area

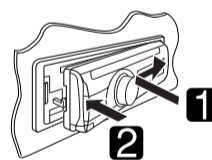


## PREPARATIONS

#### Detaching the control panel

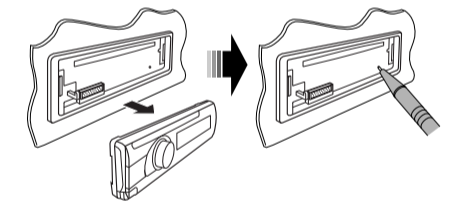


#### Attaching the control panel



#### How to reset your unit

Reset the unit after installation is complete.



- Your preset adjustments will also be erased.

#### How to forcibly eject a disc



- Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.
- If this does not work, reset your unit.

#### Basic settings

<p><b>1 Enter Menu operation.</b></p> [Hold]	<p><b>2 Select an item.</b></p> [Turn] → [Press]	<p><b>1 Cancel the display demonstrations</b> Select "DEMO," then "DEMO OFF."</p> <p><b>2 Set the clock</b> Select "CLOCK" → "CLOCK SET." Adjust the hour, then press control dial once to proceed to adjust the minute.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To return to the previous menu, press BACK.</li> </ul>
--	--	--

Basic operations

Control panel

Select the source.  
 → FM → AM\*1 → CD\*2 → AUX IN\*1

- Turn on the power.
- Attenuate the sound (if the power is on).
- Turn off the power [Hold].

Detach the panel.

- Control the volume or selection [Turn].
- Confirm the selection [Press].
- **FM**: Enter SSM preset mode [Hold].
- **CD**: Enter playback mode [Hold].

Check the current clock time/other information. See also "CLOCK DISP" of "Menu operations."

Return to the previous menu.

Remote sensor (for KD-R304)  
 DO NOT expose to strong light.

\*1 You cannot select these sources if they were disabled in the Menu (See "Menu operations").  
 \*2 You cannot select "CD" as the playback source if no disc is in the unit.

Display window

- Source display
- Track number
- Folder number (for KD-R304)
- Time countdown indicator

Disc indicator

Sound mode indicator

EQ (equalizer) indicator

LOUD (loudness) indicator

ST: Lights up when receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength.

MO: Lights up in monaural mode.

Tr (track) indicator

Disc information indicators (for KD-R304)

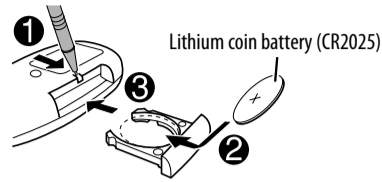
Main display (time, playback information)

Playback mode / item indicator

Remote controller—RM-RK50

RM-RK50 is supplied only for KD-R304

Installing battery



- Warning: To prevent accidents and damage**
- Do not install any battery other than CR2025 or its equivalent.
  - Store out of reach of children.
  - Do not recharge, short, or dismantle.
  - Do not dispose of in fire.
  - Do not carry around with other metallic materials.

Caution:

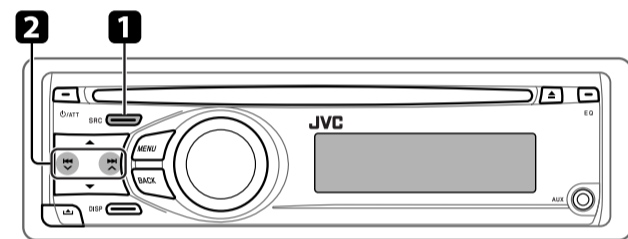
- Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.
- Battery shall not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire, or the like.

If the effectiveness of the remote controller decreases, replace the battery.

Features

- Turns the power on if pressed briefly or attenuates the sound when power is on.
  - Turns the power off if pressed and held.
  - Changes the preset stations.
  - KD-R304: Changes the folders of MP3/WMA discs.
  - Selects the sound mode (iEQ: intelligent equalizer).
  - Selects the source.
  - Searches for stations if pressed briefly.
  - Fast-forwards or reverses the track if pressed and held.
  - Changes the track of the disc if pressed briefly.
  - Adjusts the volume level.
- 

Radio operations



- 1 Select "FM" or "AM."
- 2 Search for a station—Auto Search.  
 Manual Search: Hold either one of the buttons until "M" flashes on the display, then press it repeatedly.

When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive

- 1 MENU [Hold]
- 2 [Turn] → [Press]

Select "TUNER" → "MONO" → "MONO ON"  
 (See also "Menu operations.")

Reception improves, but the stereo effect will be lost. (MO indicator lights up.)  
 To restore the stereo effect, repeat the same procedure to select "MONO OFF." The MO indicator goes off.

FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

You can preset up to 18 stations for FM.

- 1 [Hold]
- 2 [Turn] → [Press]
- 3 [Press]

SSM 01-06  
 SSM 07-12  
 SSM 13-18

To preset other 6 stations, repeat from step 1 again.

Manual presetting (FM/AM)

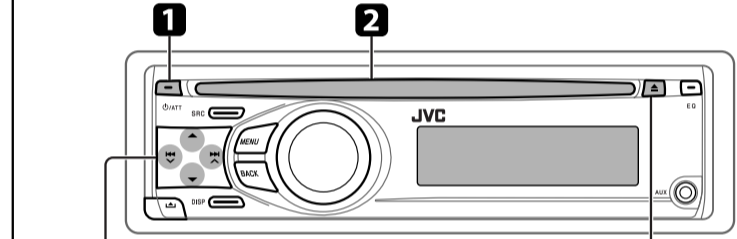
You can preset up to 18 stations for FM and 6 stations for AM.  
 Example: Storing the FM station of 92.50 MHz into preset number "04".

- 1 [Turn] → [Press]
- 2 Select preset number "04."
- 3 [Hold]

Selecting preset station

[Turn] → [Press] or MENU [Turn] → [Press]

Disc operations



- [Left/Right] [Press] Go to the previous or next track.
- [Left/Right] [Hold] Reverse or fast-forward the track.
- [Up/Down] / [Left/Right]: KD-R304: Go to the previous or next folder (for MP3/WMA discs).
- Eject disc.
- "NO DISC" appears.
- Press SRC to listen to another playback source.

- 1 Turn on the power.
- 2 Insert disc.  
 All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.

Selecting the playback modes

- 1 [Hold]
- 2 [Turn] → [Press]
- 3 [Turn] → [Press]

REPEAT  
 ↓  
 RANDOM

Refer to table on right

REPEAT	TRACK RPT	: Repeats current track
	FOLDER RPT (for KD-R304)	: MP3/WMA: Repeats current folder
RANDOM	FOLDER RND (for KD-R304)	: MP3/WMA: Randomly plays all tracks of current folder, then tracks of next folders
	ALL RND	: Randomly plays all tracks

- To cancel repeat play or random play, select "RPT OFF" or "RND OFF."
- To return to the previous menu, press BACK.

Changing the display information

DISP [Hold]

While playing an audio CD or CD Text	While playing an MP3 or a WMA disc (for KD-R304)
(A) → (B) → Disc title/performer*1 → Track title*1 → (back to the beginning)	(A) → (B) → Album name/performer (folder name)*2 → Track title (file name)*2 → (back to the beginning)

- (A) : The elapsed playing time with the current track number
- (B) : Clock with the current track number
- \*1 If the current disc is an audio CD, "NO NAME" appears.
- \*2 If an MP3/WMA file does not have tags or "TAG DISPLAY" is set to "TAG OFF," folder name and file name appear.

Prohibiting disc ejection

[Hold] [Up]

To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

Selecting a track/folder

MENU [Turn] → [Press]

- KD-R304: For MP3/WMA disc, select the desired folder, then the desired track by performing the control dial.
- To return to the previous menu, press BACK.

External component operations

3.5 mm stereo mini plug (not supplied)

Portable audio player, etc.

You can connect an external component to the AUX (auxiliary) input jack on the control panel.

- Make sure "AUX ON" is selected in the "SRC SELECT" → "AUX IN" setting, see "Menu operations."

- 1 SRC [Hold]
- 2 Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.



# SETTINGS

## Sound adjustments



- 1** [Hold]
- 2** [Turn] → [Press] Select "EQ"  
USER\* → ROCK → CLASSIC  
JAZZ → HIP HOP → POPS

Indication (For)	Preset values		
	BASS	TREBLE	LOUD
USER (Flat sound)	00	00	OFF
ROCK (Rock or disco music)	+03	+01	ON
CLASSIC (Classical music)	+01	-02	OFF
POPS (Light music)	+04	+01	OFF
HIP HOP (Funk or rap music)	+02	00	ON
JAZZ (Jazz music)	+02	+03	OFF

\* You can change "USER" settings and store as your own sound mode (see below).

## Storing your own sound mode

- 1** Select "USER" for "EQ."  
USER → ROCK → CLASSIC  
JAZZ → HIP HOP → POPS
- 2** While "USER" is shown on the display... [Hold]
- 3** [Turn] → [Press]
  - Select a tone. **BASS ↔ TREBLE**
  - Adjust the Lever. **-06 to +06**
  - Repeat **1** and **2** for the other tone if necessary.

This mode will be canceled if no operation is done for about 30 seconds.

## Title assignment

You can assign titles to 30 station frequencies (FM and AM) using 8 characters (maximum) for each title.

- 1** Select "FM" or "AM."  
SRC
- 2** Show the title entry screen.  
DISP + [Hold]
- 3** Select a character.  
 [Turn]
- 4** Move to the next (or previous) character position.
- 5** Finish the procedure.  
 [Press]

Repeat steps 1 and 2 until you finish entering the title.

A	B	C	D	E	F	G
H	I	J	K	L	M	N
O	P	Q	R	S	T	U
V	W	X	Y	Z	0	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	-	/	<	>	space	

### To erase the entire title

In step 2 above...



## Menu operations

- 1** [Hold]
- 2** [Turn] → [Press]
- 3** Repeat step 2 if necessary.
  - To return to the previous menu, press BACK.

	Menu items	Selectable settings	Initial: <u>Underlined</u>
DEMO	DEMO	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DEMO ON:</b> The display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds.</li> <li><b>DEMO OFF:</b> Cancels.</li> </ul>	
	CLOCK DISP*1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>CLOCK ON:</b> The clock time is shown on the display at all times when the power is turned off.</li> <li><b>CLOCK OFF:</b> Cancels; pressing DISP will show the clock time for about 5 seconds when the power is turned off.</li> </ul>	
	CLOCK SET	: Adjust the hour, then the minute. [Initial: 1:00]	
EQ	EQ	: Select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre. <b>USER, ROCK, CLASSIC, POPS, HIP HOP, JAZZ</b>	
DISPLAY	DIMMER	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DIMMER ON:</b> Dims the display and button illumination.</li> <li><b>DIMMER OFF:</b> Cancels.</li> </ul>	
	SCROLL*2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SCROLL ONCE:</b> Scrolls the displayed information once.</li> <li><b>SCROLL AUTO:</b> Repeats scrolling (at 5-second intervals).</li> <li><b>SCROLL OFF:</b> Cancels.</li> </ul> Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.	
	TAG DISPLAY (for KD-R304)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TAG ON:</b> Shows the Tag information while playing MP3/WMA tracks.</li> <li><b>TAG OFF:</b> Cancels.</li> </ul>	
TUNER	MONO*3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>MONO ON:</b> Activate monaural mode to improve FM reception, but stereo effect will be lost.</li> <li><b>MONO OFF:</b> Restore the stereo effect.</li> </ul>	
	IF BAND	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AUTO:</b> Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noises between adjacent stations. (Stereo effect may be lost.)</li> <li><b>WIDE:</b> Subject to interference noises from adjacent stations, but sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.</li> </ul>	
	FADER*4	<b>R06 – F06:</b> Adjust the front and rear speaker output balance. [Initial: 00]	
AUDIO	BALANCE	<b>L06 – R06:</b> Adjust the left and right speaker output balance. [Initial: 00]	
	LOUD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LOUD OFF:</b> Cancels.</li> <li><b>LOUD ON:</b> Boost low and high frequencies to produce a well-balanced sound at a low volume level.</li> </ul>	
	AUX ADJUST	<b>AUX ADJ 00 – AUX ADJ 05:</b> Adjust the auxiliary input level to avoid the sudden increase of the output level when changing the source to external component connected to the AUX input jack on the control panel.	

\*1 If the power supply is not interrupted by turning off the ignition key of your car, it is recommended to select "CLOCK OFF" to save the car's battery.

\*2 Some characters or symbols will not be shown correctly (or will be blanked) on the display.

\*3 Displayed only when the source is "FM."

\*4 If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to "00."

	Menu items	Selectable settings	Initial: <u>Underlined</u>
AUDIO	BEEP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>BEEP ON:</b> Activates the keypress tone.</li> <li><b>BEEP OFF:</b> Deactivates the keypress tone.</li> </ul>	
	AMP GAIN*5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HIGH POWER:</b> VOLUME 00 – VOLUME 50</li> <li><b>LOW POWER:</b> VOLUME 00 – VOLUME 30 (Select if the maximum power of each speaker is less than 50 W to prevent damaging the speaker.)</li> </ul>	
SRC SELECT	AM*6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AM OFF:</b> Disable "AM" in source selection.</li> <li><b>AM ON:</b> Enable "AM" in source selection.</li> </ul>	
	AUX IN*7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AUX OFF:</b> Disable "AUX IN" in source selection.</li> <li><b>AUX ON:</b> Enable "AUX IN" in source selection.</li> </ul>	

\*5 The volume level automatically changes to "VOLUME 30" if you change to "LOW POWER" with the volume level is set higher than "VOLUME 30."

\*6 Displayed only when any source other than "AM" is selected.

\*7 Displayed only when any source other than "AUX IN" is selected.

## TROUBLESHOOTING

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adjust the volume to the optimum level.</li> <li>Check the cords and connections.</li> </ul>
	This unit does not work at all.	Reset the unit.
FM/AM	"AUX IN" cannot be selected.	Check the "SRC SELECT" → "AUX IN" setting (see "Menu operations").
	SSM automatic presetting does not work.	Store stations manually.
Disc playback	Static noise while listening to the radio.	Connect the antenna firmly.
	"AM" cannot be selected.	Check the "SRC SELECT" → "AM" setting (see "Menu operations").
	Disc cannot be played back.	Insert the disc correctly.
	CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW.</li> <li>Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.</li> </ul>
	Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unlock the disc.</li> <li>Eject the disc forcibly.</li> </ul>
MP3/WMA playback (for KD-R304)	Disc can be neither played back nor ejected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stop playback while driving on rough roads.</li> <li>Change the disc.</li> <li>Check the cords and connections.</li> </ul>
	Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stop playback while driving on rough roads.</li> <li>Change the disc.</li> <li>Check the cords and connections.</li> </ul>
	"NO DISC" appears on the display.	Insert a playable disc into the loading slot.
	"PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.	Press , then insert a disc correctly.
	Disc cannot be played back.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in a format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet.</li> <li>Add the extension code &lt;.mp3&gt; or &lt;.wma&gt; to the file names.</li> </ul>
MP3/WMA playback (for KD-R304)	Noise is generated.	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	A longer readout time is required ("READING" keeps flashing on the display).	Do not use too many hierarchical levels and folders.
	Tracks are not played back in the order you have intended.	Playback order is determined when the files are recorded.
	The elapsed playing time is not correct.	This sometimes occurs during playback. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
	The correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).	This unit can only display letters (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.

• Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

## SPECIFICATIONS

### Audio amplifier section

Maximum Power Output:  
Front/Rear: 50 W per channel

Continuous Power Output (RMS):  
Front/Rear: 19 W per channel into 4 Ω, 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.

Load Impedance: 4 Ω (4 Ω to 8 Ω allowance)

Tone Control Range:  
Bass: ±12 dB at 100 Hz  
Treble: ±12 dB at 10 kHz

Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz  
Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 70 dB  
Line-Out Level/Impedance: 2.5 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)

Output Impedance: 1 kΩ  
Other Terminal: AUX (auxiliary) input jack

### Tuner section

Frequency Range:  
FM: 87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz  
AM: 531 kHz to 1 602 kHz

[FM Tuner]  
Usable Sensitivity: 11.3 dBf (1.0 μV/75 Ω)  
50 dB Quieting Sensitivity: 16.3 dBf (1.8 μV/75 Ω)  
Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz): 65 dB  
Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 15 000 Hz  
Stereo Separation: 30 dB

### [AM Tuner]

Sensitivity/Selectivity: 20 μV/35 dB  
All Manuals Search And Download.

### CD player section

Type: Compact disc player  
Signal Detection System: Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)

Number of channels: 2 channels (stereo)  
Frequency Response: 5 Hz to 20 000 Hz  
Dynamic Range: 93 dB  
Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 98 dB  
Wow and Flutter: Less than measurable limit

[For KD-R304]  
MP3 Decoding Format: MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3  
Max. Bit Rate: 320 kbps  
WMA (Windows Media® Audio) Decoding Format: Max. Bit Rate: 192 kbps

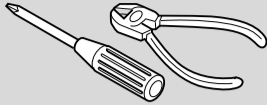
### General

Power Requirement:  
Operating Voltage: DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)  
Grounding System: Negative ground  
Allowable Operating Temperature: 0°C to +40°C  
Dimensions (W × H × D):  
Installation Size (approx.): 182 mm × 52 mm × 160 mm  
Panel Size (approx.): 188 mm × 58 mm × 6 mm  
Mass (approx.): 1.3 kg (excluding accessories)

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

## PREPARATION

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC car audio dealers.



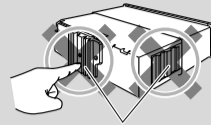
## WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

### Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC car audio dealer.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see "Menu operations").
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



## TROUBLESHOOTING

- **The fuse blows.**
  - \* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?
- **Power cannot be turned on.**
  - \* Is the yellow lead connected?
- **No sound from the speakers.**
  - \* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?
- **Sound is distorted.**
  - \* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
- **Noise interfere with sounds.**
  - \* Are the "-" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **This unit becomes hot.**
  - \* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
  - \* Are the "-" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **This unit does not work at all.**
  - \* Have you reset your unit?

### Parts list for installation and connection

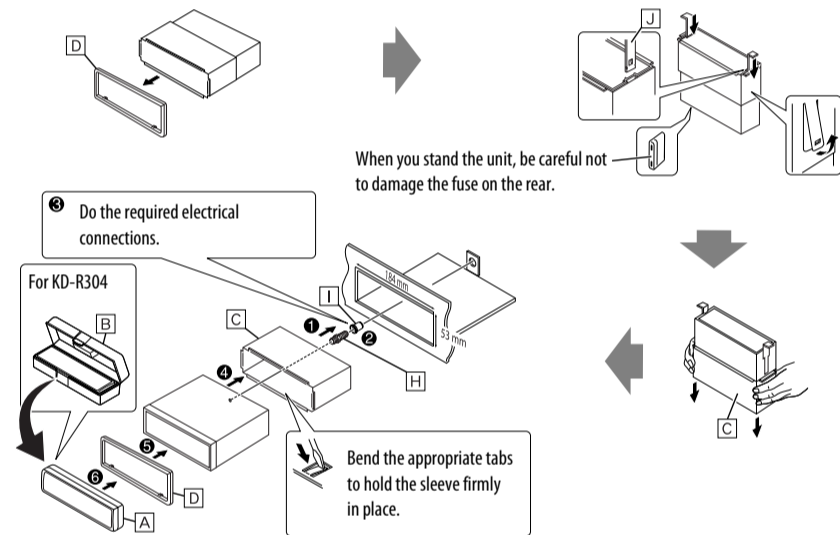
A Control panel .....	1	E Power cord .....	1	I Rubber cushion .....	1
B Hard case (for KD-R304) .....	1	F Washer (ø5) .....	1	J Handles .....	2
C Sleeve .....	1	G Lock nut (M5) .....	1	K Remote controller (for KD-R304) .....	1
D Trim plate .....	1	H Mounting bolt—M4 x 5 mm; M5 x 12.5 mm .....	1	L Battery (for KD-R304) .....	1

## INSTALLATION

The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC car audio dealer or a company supplying kits.

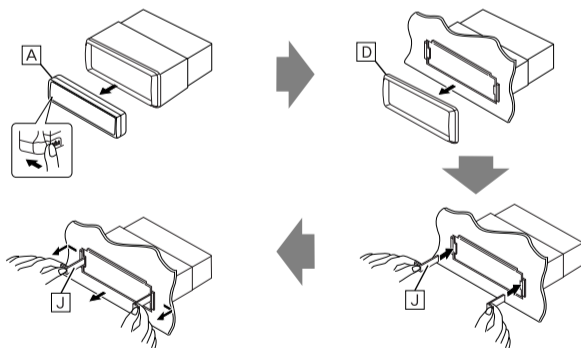
- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.

### In dash-mounting

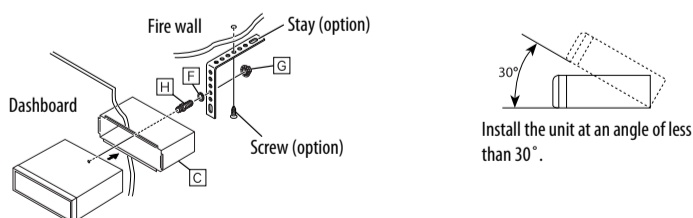


### Removing the unit

Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

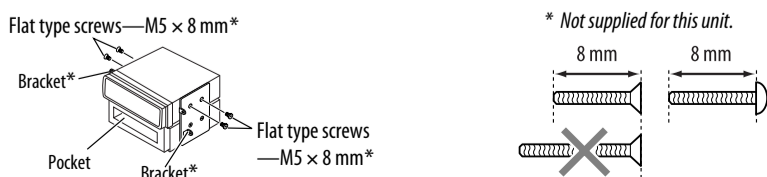


### When using the optional stay



### When installing the unit without using the sleeve

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.

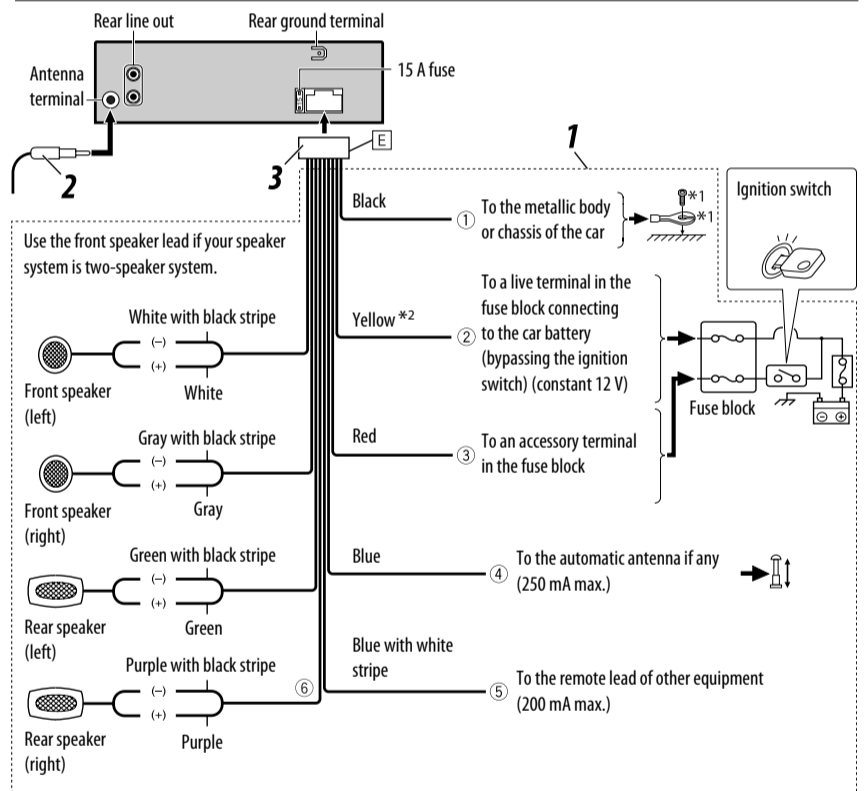


## ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

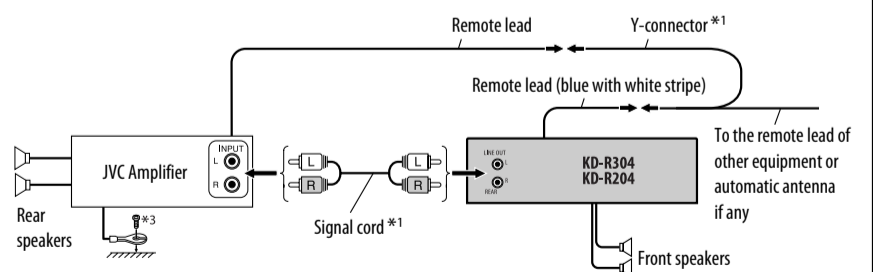
### Typical connections

**Before connecting:** Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit. The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

- 1 Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
- 2 Connect the antenna cord.
- 3 Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

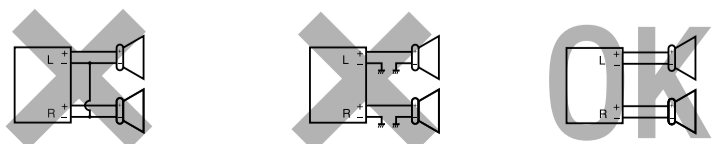


### Connecting the external amplifier

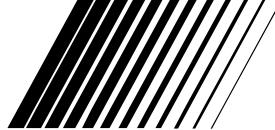


- \*1 Not supplied for this unit.
- \*2 Before checking the operation of this unit prior to installation, this lead must be connected, otherwise the power cannot be turned on.
- \*3 Firmly attach the ground wire to the metallic body or to the chassis of the car—to the place uncoated with paint (if coated with paint, remove the paint before attaching the wire). Failure to do so may cause damage to the unit.

### PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections



# JVC

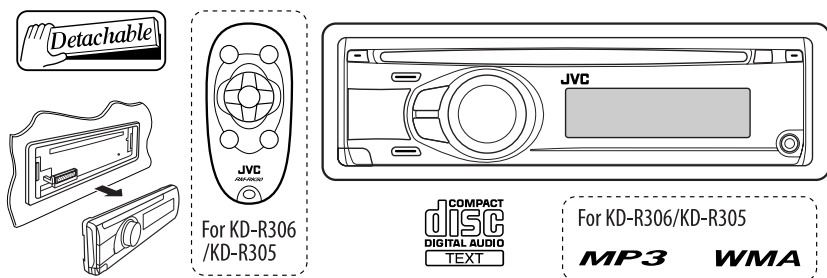


ENGLISH

## CD RECEIVER KD-R306/KD-R305/KD-R206/KD-R205

## เครื่องเล่น CD KD-R306/KD-R305/KD-R206/KD-R205

ไทย



For canceling the display demonstration, see page 7.

ดูที่หน้า 7 เพื่อยกเลิกการสาธิตภาพประกอบ

For installation and connections, refer to the separate manual.

กรุณาดูคู่มือที่แยกต่างหาก ในการติดตั้งและการเชื่อมต่อ

# INSTRUCTIONS

## คำแนะนำ

GET0564-001A  
[U/UH]

Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.

Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

## IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and/or invisible class 1M laser radiation when open. Do not view directly with optical instruments.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

<b>CAUTION</b> VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS 1M LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN, DO NOT VIEW DIRECTLY WITH OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS. IEC60825-1:2001 (ENG)	<b>ATTENTION</b> RAYONNEMENT LASER VISIBLE ET/OU INVISIBLE DE CLASSE 1M UNE FOIS OUVERT. NE PAS REGARDER DIRECTEMENT AVEC DES INSTRUMENTS OPTIQUES. (FRA)	<b>AVISO</b> RADIACION LASER DE CLASE 1M VISIBLE Y/O INVISIBLE CUANDO ESTA ABIERTO, NO MIRAR DIRECTAMENTE CON INSTRUMENTAL OPTICO. (ESP)	<b>WARNING</b> SYNLIG OCH/ELLER OSYNLIG LASERSTRÅLNING, KLASS 1M, NÅR DENNA DEL ÄR ÖPPNAD. BETRÄKTA EJ STRÅLEN MED OPTISKA INSTRUMENT. (SWE)	<b>注意</b> ここを開くと有害 及び/または不可視 のクラス1M レーザー放射が 放射す。 光学装置で直接 見ないでください。 (JPN)	<b>CAUTION</b> VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS II LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT STARE INTO BEAM. FDA 21 CFR (ENG)
--	---	--	--	--	--



### For safety...

- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

### Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

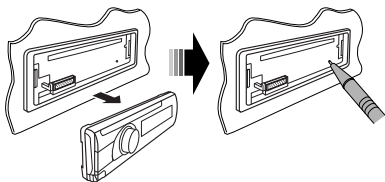
### Warning:

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look around carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

### Caution on volume setting:

Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

### How to reset your unit



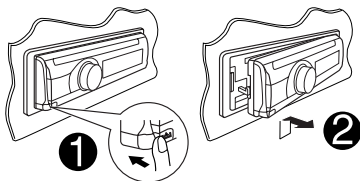
- Your preset adjustments will also be erased.

### How to forcibly eject a disc

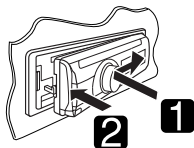


- Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.
- If this does not work, reset your unit.

### Detaching the control panel



### Attaching the control panel



## CONTENTS

### OPERATIONS

Basic operations.....	4
• Using the control panel.....	4
• Using the remote controller (RM-RK50).....	6
Preparation.....	7
Listening to the radio.....	8
Disc operations.....	9

### EXTERNAL DEVICES

Listening to the other external components.....	10
---	----

### SETTINGS

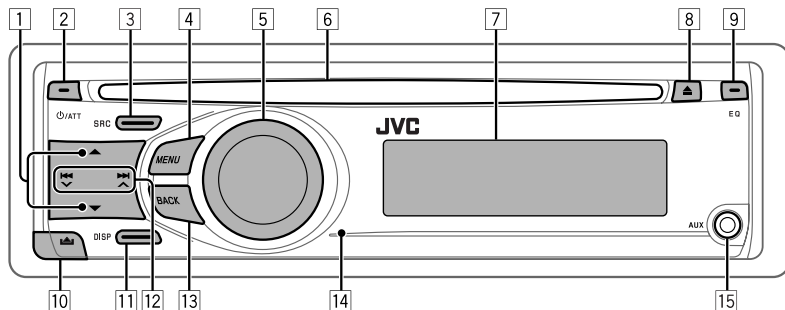
Selecting a preset sound mode .....	11
Title assignment .....	12
Menu operations.....	13

### REFERENCES

More about this unit .....	15
Troubleshooting.....	17
Maintenance.....	19
Specifications.....	20

# Basic operations

## Using the control panel



- 1 • **FM/AM**: Select preset station.
- **CD**: Select folder (for KD-R306/KD-R305).
- 2 • Turn on the power.
- Attenuate the sound (if the power is on).
- Turn off the power [Hold].
- 3 Select the source.  
**FM** → **AM**\*1 → **CD**\*2 → **AUX IN**\*1 → (back to the beginning)
- 4 • Enter list operations.
- Enter Menu setting [Hold].
- 5 • Control the volume or selection [Turn].\*3
- Confirm the selection [Press].\*3
- **FM**: Enter SSM preset mode [Hold].\*3
- **CD**: Enter playback mode [Hold].\*3
- 6 Loading slot
- 7 Display window

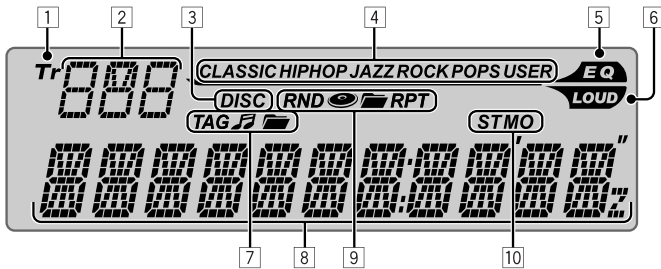
- 8 Eject disc.
- 9 Select the sound.
- 10 Detach the panel.
- 11 Change the display information.
- 12 • **FM/AM**: Search for station.
- **CD**: Select track.
- 13 Return to the previous menu.
- 14 Remote sensor (for KD-R306/KD-R305)
- 15 AUX (auxiliary) input jack

\*1 You cannot select these sources if they were disabled in the Menu (see "Menu operations" on page 14).

\*2 You cannot select "CD" as the playback source if no disc is in the unit.

\*3 Also known as "Control dial" in this manual.

## Display window

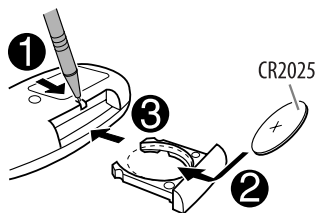


- 1 Tr (track) indicator
- 2 Source display / Track number / Folder number / Time countdown indicator
- 3 DISC indicator
- 4 Sound mode indicators—CLASSIC, HIP HOP, JAZZ, ROCK, POPS, USER
- 5 EQ (equalizer) indicator
- 6 LOUD (loudness) indicator
- 7 Disc information indicators (for KD-R306/ KD-R305)—TAG (Tag information), 🎵 (track/file), 📁 (folder)
- 8 Main display
- 9 Playback mode / item indicators—RND (random), 🎯 (disc), 📁 (folder), RPT (repeat)
- 10 Tuner reception indicators—ST (stereo), MO (monaural)

## Using the remote controller (RM-RK50)

RM-RK50 is supplied only for KD-R306/KD-R305

### Installing the lithium coin battery (CR2025)



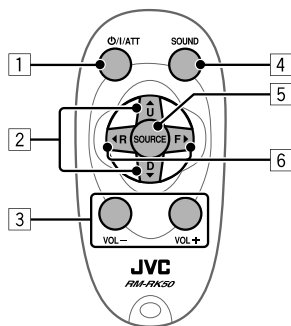
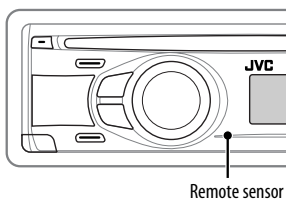
#### Caution:

- Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.
- Battery shall not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire, or the like.

If the effectiveness of the remote controller decreases, replace the battery.

#### Before using the remote controller:

- Aim the remote controller directly at the remote sensor on the unit.
- DO NOT expose the remote sensor to bright light (direct sunlight or artificial lighting).



- 1 • Turns the power on if pressed briefly or attenuates the sound when the power is on.
- 2 • Turns the power off if pressed and held.
- 2 • Changes the preset stations.
- 2 • Changes the folder of the MP3/WMA.
- 3 Adjusts the volume level.
- 4 Selects the sound mode.
- 5 Selects the source.
- 6 • Searches for stations if pressed briefly.
- 6 • Fast-forwards or reverses the track if pressed and held.
- 6 • Changes the tracks if pressed briefly.

#### Warning (to prevent accidents and damage):





- Do not install any battery other than CR2025 or its equivalent.
- Do not leave the remote controller in a place (such as dashboards) exposed to direct sunlight for a long time.
- Store the battery in a place where children cannot reach.
- Do not recharge, short, disassemble, heat the battery, or dispose of it in a fire.
- Do not leave the battery with other metallic materials.
- Do not poke the battery with tweezers or similar tools.
- Wrap the battery with tape and insulate when throwing away or saving it.




# Preparation

## ■ Cancel the display demonstration and set the clock

• See also page 13.

<b>1</b>	 ○/ATT	<b>Turn on the power.</b>
<b>2</b>	 [Hold]   [Turn] → [Press]	<b>Cancel the display demonstrations</b> Select "DEMO," then "DEMO OFF." <b>Set the clock</b> Select "CLOCK" → "CLOCK SET." Adjust the hour, then press control dial once to proceed to adjust the minute. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To return to the previous menu, press BACK.</li> </ul>

DISP 	When the power is turned off: Check the current clock time when "CLOCK DISP" is set to "CLOCK OFF," (see page 13) When the power is turned on: Change the display information of the current source
<b>FM/AM</b>	Station name*1 → Frequency → Clock → (back to the beginning)
<b>CD</b>	Audio CD/CD Text: Disc title/performer*2 → Track title*2 → Current track number with the elapsed playing time → Current track number with the clock time → (back to the beginning) MP3/WMA*4: Album name/performer (folder name)*3 → Track title (file name)*3 → Current track number with the elapsed playing time → Current track number with the clock time → (back to the beginning)



\*1 If no title is assigned to a station, "NO NAME" appears. To assign a title to a station, see page 12.

\*2 If the current disc is an audio CD, "NO NAME" appears.

\*3 KD-R306/KD-R305: If an MP3/WMA file does not have Tag information or "TAG DISPLAY" is set to "TAG OFF" (see page 13), folder name and file name appear.

\*4 For KD-R306/KD-R305.

# Listening to the radio

1	SRC 	<b>Select "FM" or "AM."</b>
2		<b>Search for a station to listen—Auto Search.</b> Manual Search: Hold either one of the buttons until "M" flashes on the display, then press it repeatedly. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength, "ST" lights up on the display.</li> </ul>

## ■ When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive

- See also page 14.



[Turn] → [Press]

Select "TUNER" → "MONO"  
→ "MONO ON"

Reception improves, but stereo effect will be lost.

- "MO" lights up on the display.

**To restore the stereo effect**, repeat the same procedure to select "MONO OFF." The MO indicator goes off.

## ■ FM station automatic presetting —SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

You can preset up to 18 stations for FM.

### 1 While listening to a station...



### 2 Select the preset number range you want to store.



SSM 01–06 ↔ SSM 07–12 ↔ SSM 13–18

### 3



Local FM stations with the strongest signals are searched and stored automatically.

**To preset other 6 stations**, repeat from step 1 again.

## ■ Manual presetting (FM/AM)

You can preset up to 18 stations for FM and 6 stations for AM.

Ex.: Storing FM station of 92.50 MHz into preset number "P04."

### 1



### 2 Select preset number "P04."



### 3



## Selecting preset station



or



[Turn] → [Press]

## Disc operations

1		<b>Turn on the power.</b>
2		<b>Insert a disc.</b> All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.

### Stop playing and ejecting the disc



- "NO DISC" appears.  
Press SRC to listen to another playback source.

### Prohibiting disc ejection



+  
[Hold]



To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

### Selecting a track/folder



[Turn] → [Press]

- KD-R306/KD-R305: For MP3/WMA discs, select the desired folder, then the desired track by performing the control dial.
- To return to the previous menu, press BACK.



Pressing (or holding) the following buttons allows you to...


	KD-R306/KD-R305 MP3/WMA: Select folder
	[Press] Select track [Hold] Reverse/fast-forward track

Continued on the next page

## Selecting the playback modes

You can use only one of the following playback modes at a time.

- 1  [Hold]
- 2  [Turn] → [Press]  

REPEAT ↔ RANDOM
- 3  [Turn] → [Press]

### REPEAT

**TRACK RPT** : Repeats current track

**FOLDER RPT\*** : MP3/WMA: Repeats current folder

### RANDOM

**FOLDER RND\*** : MP3/WMA: Randomly plays all tracks of current folder, then tracks of next folders

**ALL RND** : Randomly plays all tracks


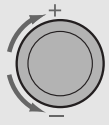
- To cancel repeat play or random play, select "RPT OFF" or "RND OFF."
- To return to the previous menu, press BACK.

\* For KD-R306/KD-R305.

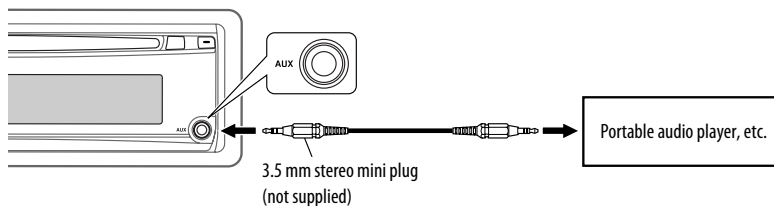
## Listening to the other external components

You can connect an external component to AUX (auxiliary) input jack on the control panel.

**Preparation:** Make sure "AUX ON" is selected in the "SRC SELECT" → "AUX IN" setting, see page 14.

<b>1</b>	SRC 	<b>Select "AUX IN."</b>
<b>2</b>	—	<b>Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.</b>
<b>3</b>	 [Turn]	<b>Adjust the volume.</b> You can adjust the auxiliary input level to avoid the sudden increase of the output level (see "AUX ADJUST" on page 14).
<b>4</b>	—	<b>Adjust the sound as you want (see page 11).</b>

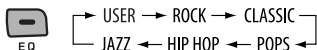
### Connecting an external component to the AUX input jack



# Selecting a preset sound mode

You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre.

- See also page 13 ("EQ").



— or —

Selecting from Menu.



Select "EQ"

## Preset value setting for each sound mode

Indication (For)	Preset values		
	BASS	TREBLE	LOUD
<b>USER</b> (Flat sound)	00	00	OFF
<b>ROCK</b> (Rock or disco music)	+03	+01	ON
<b>CLASSIC</b> (Classical music)	+01	-02	OFF
<b>POPS</b> (Light music)	+04	+01	OFF
<b>HIP HOP</b> (Funk or rap music)	+02	00	ON
<b>JAZZ</b> (Jazz music)	+02	+03	OFF

## Storing your own sound mode

You can store your own adjustments in memory.

### 1 Select "USER" for "EQ."



Select "EQ" → "USER"

### 2 While "USER" is shown on the display...



- If no operation is done for about 30 seconds, the operation will be canceled.

### 3 Select a tone.



[Turn] → [Press]

BASS ↔ TREBLE

### 4 Adjust the level.

Tone	Level
<b>BASS</b>	-06 to +06
<b>TREBLE</b>	-06 to +06

To return to the previous menu, press BACK.

### 5 Finish the procedure.



[Press]

# Title assignment

You can assign titles to 30 station frequencies (FM and AM) using 8 characters (maximum) for each title.

## 1 Select "FM" or "AM."

SRC 

## 2 Show the title entry screen.

DISP  +  



## 3 Assign a title.

1 Select a character.



A	B	C	D	E	F	G
H	I	J	K	L	M	N
O	P	Q	R	S	T	U
V	W	X	Y	Z	0	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	-	/	<	>	space	

2 Move to the next (or previous) character position.



3 Repeat steps 1 and 2 until you finish entering the title.

## 4 Finish the procedure.





### To erase the entire title

In step 2 above...



# Menu operations

<b>1</b>  [Hold]	<b>2</b>  [Turn] → [Press]	<b>3 Repeat step 2 if necessary.</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To return to the previous menu, press BACK.</li> </ul>
---	---	--

Initial: **Underlined**

Category	Menu items	Selectable settings, [reference page]
DEMO	<b>DEMO</b> Display demonstration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b><u>DEMO ON</u></b> : Display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds, [7].</li> <li><b><u>DEMO OFF</u></b> : Cancels.</li> </ul>
CLOCK	<b>CLOCK DISP</b> *1 Clock display	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b><u>CLOCK ON</u></b> : Clock time is shown on the display at all times when the power is turned off.</li> <li><b><u>CLOCK OFF</u></b> : Cancels; pressing DISP will show the clock time for about 5 seconds when the power is turned off, [7].</li> </ul>
	<b>CLOCK SET</b> Clock setting	: Adjust the hour, then the minute, [7]. [Initial: 1:00]
EQ	<b>EQ</b> Equalizer	: Select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre. <b><u>USER, ROCK, CLASSIC, POPS, HIP HOP, JAZZ</u></b>
DISPLAY	<b>DIMMER</b> Dimmer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b><u>DIMMER ON</u></b> : Dims the display and button illumination.</li> <li><b><u>DIMMER OFF</u></b> : Cancels.</li> </ul>
	<b>SCROLL</b> *2 Scroll	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b><u>SCROLL ONCE</u></b> : Scrolls the displayed information once.</li> <li><b><u>SCROLL AUTO</u></b> : Repeats scrolling (at 5-second intervals).</li> <li><b><u>SCROLL OFF</u></b> : Cancels.</li> </ul> Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.
	<b>TAG DISPLAY</b> Tag display (For KD-R306/ KD-R305)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b><u>TAG ON</u></b> : Shows the Tag information while playing MP3/WMA tracks.</li> <li><b><u>TAG OFF</u></b> : Cancels.</li> </ul>

\*1 If the power supply is not interrupted by turning off the ignition key of your car, it is recommended to select "CLOCK OFF" to save the car's battery.

\*2 Some characters or symbols will not be shown correctly (or will be blanked) on the display.

Continued on the next page

Category	Menu items	Selectable settings, [reference page]
TUNER	<b>MONO</b> * <sup>3</sup> Monaural mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>MONO ON</b> : Activate monaural mode to improve FM reception, but stereo effect will be lost, [8].</li> <li>• <b>MONO OFF</b> : Restore the stereo effect.</li> </ul>
	<b>IF BAND</b> Intermediate frequency band	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>AUTO</b> : Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noises between adjacent stations. (Stereo effect may be lost.)</li> <li>• <b>WIDE</b> : Subject to interference noises from adjacent stations, but sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.</li> </ul>
AUDIO	<b>FADER</b> * <sup>4</sup> Fader	<b>R06 – F06</b> : Adjust the front and rear speaker output balance. [Initial: 00]
	<b>BALANCE</b> Balance	<b>L06 – R06</b> : Adjust the left and right speaker output balance. [Initial: 00]
	<b>LOUD</b> Loudness	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LOUD OFF</b> : Cancels.</li> <li>• <b>LOUD ON</b> : Boost low and high frequencies to produce a well-balanced sound at a low volume level.</li> </ul>
	<b>AUX ADJUST</b> Auxiliary input level adjustment	<b>AUX ADJ 00</b> — <b>AUX ADJ 05</b> : Adjust the auxiliary input level to avoid the sudden increase of the output level when changing the source to external component connected to the AUX input jack on the control panel.
	<b>BEEP</b> Keypress tone	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>BEEP OFF</b> : Deactivates the keypress tone.</li> <li>• <b>BEEP ON</b> : Activates the keypress tone.</li> </ul>
	<b>AMP GAIN</b> * <sup>5</sup> Amplifier gain control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LOW POWER</b> : VOLUME 00 – VOLUME 30 (Select if the maximum power of each speaker is less than 50 W to prevent damaging the speaker.)</li> <li>• <b>HIGH POWER</b> : VOLUME 00 – VOLUME 50</li> </ul>
SRC SELECT	<b>AM</b> * <sup>6</sup> AM station	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>AM OFF</b> : Disable “AM” in source selection.</li> <li>• <b>AM ON</b> : Enable “AM” in source selection, [4].</li> </ul>
	<b>AUX IN</b> * <sup>7</sup> Auxiliary input	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>AUX OFF</b> : Disable “AUX IN” in source selection.</li> <li>• <b>AUX ON</b> : Enable “AUX IN” in source selection, [4].</li> </ul>

\*<sup>3</sup> Displayed only when the source is “FM.”

\*<sup>4</sup> If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to “00.”

\*<sup>5</sup> The volume level automatically changes to “VOLUME 30” if you change to “LOW POWER” with the volume level set higher than “VOLUME 30.”

\*<sup>6</sup> Displayed only when any source other than “AM” is selected.

\*<sup>7</sup> Displayed only when any source other than “AUX IN” is selected.



# More about this unit

## Basic operations

### Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC button on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

### Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a track, playback will start from where it had been stopped previously next time you turn on the power.

### General

- If you change the source while listening to a disc, playback stops. Next time you select "CD" as the playback source, playback will start from where it had been stopped previously.
- After ejecting a disc, "NO DISC" appears and you cannot operate some of the buttons. Insert another disc or press SRC to select another playback source.
- If no operation is done for about 30 seconds after pressing MENU button, the operation will be canceled.

## Tuner operations

### Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
  - All previously stored stations are erased and the stations are stored anew.
  - When SSM is over, the station stored in the lowest preset number will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

## Disc operations

### Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a "DualDisc" does not comply with the "Compact Disc Digital Audio" standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

### General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA), MP3/WMA (for KD-R306/KD-R305) formats.
- When a disc is inserted upside down, "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display. Press ▲ to eject the disc.
- KD-R306/KD-R305: MP3 and WMA "tracks" (words "file" and "track" are used interchangeably) are recorded in "folders."
- KD-R306/KD-R305: While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

### Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only "finalized" CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- KD-R306/KD-R305: This unit can only play back files of the same type as those detected first if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/WMA files.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not play back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
  - Discs are dirty or scratched.
  - Moisture condensation has occurred on the lens inside the unit.
  - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.

Continued on the next page

- The files on the CD-R/CD-RW are written using the “Packet Write” method.
- There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.
- Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
  - Discs with stickers, labels, or a protective seal stuck to the surface.
  - Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.

Using these discs under high temperature or high humidity may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.

### **Playing an MP3/WMA disc (for KD-R306/ KD-R305)**

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
  - Sampling frequency:
    - 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1)
    - 24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
  - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary depending on the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
  - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
  - ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
  - Romeo: up to 128 characters
  - Joliet: up to 64 characters
  - Windows long file name: up to 128 characters

- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, 255 folders, and 8 hierarchical levels.
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
 

Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in the elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. In particular, this difference becomes noticeable after performing the search function.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  - MP3 files encoded in MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  - MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  - MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.
  - WMA files encoded in lossless, professional, and voice format.
  - WMA files which are not based upon Windows Media® Audio.
  - WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
  - Files which have data such as AIFF, ATRAC3, etc.
- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

### **Ejecting a disc**

- If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, it is automatically inserted into the loading slot again to protect it from dust. Playback starts automatically.

### **Title assignment**

- If you try to assign titles to more than 30 station frequencies, “NAME FULL” appears. Delete unwanted titles before assignment.

### **Menu operations**

- If you change the “AMP GAIN” setting from “HIGH POWER” to “LOW POWER” while the volume level is set higher than “VOLUME 30,” the unit automatically changes the volume level to “VOLUME 30.”

# Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adjust the volume to the optimum level.</li> <li>• Check the cords and connections.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The unit does not work at all.</li> </ul>	Reset the unit (see page 3).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "AUX IN" cannot be selected.</li> </ul>	Check the "SRC SELECT" → "AUX IN" setting (see page 14).
FM/AM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SSM automatic presetting does not work.</li> </ul>	Store stations manually.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Static noise while listening to the radio.</li> </ul>	Connect the antenna firmly.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "AM" cannot be selected.</li> </ul>	Check the "SRC SELECT" → "AM" setting (see page 14).
Disc playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disc cannot be played back.</li> </ul>	Insert the disc correctly.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back.</li> <li>• Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW.</li> <li>• Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disc can neither be played back nor ejected.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unlock the disc (see page 9).</li> <li>• Eject the disc forcibly (see page 3).</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stop playback while driving on rough roads.</li> <li>• Change the disc.</li> <li>• Check the cords and connections.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "NO DISC" appears on the display.</li> </ul>	Insert a playable disc into the loading slot.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.</li> </ul>	Press ▲, then insert a disc correctly.

Continued on the next page

## MP3/WMA playback (for KD-R306/KD-R305)

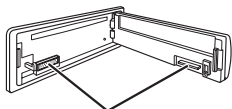
Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disc cannot be played back.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in a format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet.</li> <li>Add the extension code &lt;.mp3&gt; or &lt;.wma&gt; to the file names.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Noise is generated.</li> </ul>	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A longer readout time is required ("READING" keeps flashing on the display).</li> </ul>	Do not use too many hierarchical levels and folders.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tracks do not play back in the order you have intended them to play.</li> </ul>	The playback order is determined when the files are recorded.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The elapsed playing time is not correct.</li> </ul>	This sometimes occurs during playback. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).</li> </ul>	This unit can only display letters (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.

- Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

# Maintenance

## How to clean the connectors

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors. To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.



Connectors

## Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the unit in the following cases:

- After starting the heater in the car.
- If it becomes very humid inside the car.

Should this occur, the unit may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture has evaporated.

## How to handle discs

**When removing a disc from its case,** press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.



- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

**When storing a disc in its case,** gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).

- Make sure to store discs in cases after use.

## To keep discs clean

A dirty disc may not play correctly.

If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.



- Do not use any solvents (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzene, etc.) to clean discs.

## To play new discs

New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.



**To remove these rough spots,** rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.

### Do not use the following discs:

Single CD (8 cm disc)



Warped disc



Sticker and sticker residue



Stick-on label



Unusual shape



C-thru Disc (semi-transparent disc)



Transparent or semi-transparent parts on its recording area



# Specifications

AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION		
Maximum Power Output:	Front/Rear:	50 W per channel
Continuous Power Output (RMS):	Front/Rear:	19 W per channel into 4 $\Omega$ , 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.
Load Impedance:		4 $\Omega$ (4 $\Omega$ to 8 $\Omega$ allowance)
Tone Control Range:	Bass:	$\pm 12$ dB at 100 Hz
	Treble:	$\pm 12$ dB at 10 kHz
Frequency Response:		40 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:		70 dB
Line-Out Level/Impedance:		2.5 V/20 k $\Omega$ load (full scale)
Output Impedance:		1 k $\Omega$
Other Terminal:		AUX (auxiliary) input jack, Antenna input

TUNER SECTION		
Frequency Range:	FM:	87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz
	AM:	531 kHz to 1 602 kHz
FM Tuner	Usable Sensitivity:	11.3 dBf (1.0 $\mu$ V/75 $\Omega$ )
	50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:	16.3 dBf (1.8 $\mu$ V/75 $\Omega$ )
	Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz):	65 dB
	Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 15 000 Hz
	Stereo Separation:	30 dB
AM Tuner	Sensitivity:	20 $\mu$ V
	Selectivity:	35 dB

CD PLAYER SECTION		
Type:	Compact disc player	
Signal Detection System:	Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)	
Number of Channels:	2 channels (stereo)	
Frequency Response:	5 Hz to 20 000 Hz	
Dynamic Range:	93 dB	
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	98 dB	
Wow and Flutter:	Less than measurable limit	
For KD-R306/KD-R305:		
MP3 Decoding Format: (MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3)	Max. Bit Rate: 320 kbps	
WMA (Windows Media® Audio) Decoding Format:	Max. Bit Rate: 192 kbps	

GENERAL		
Power Requirement:	Operating Voltage:	DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)
Grounding System:		Negative ground
Allowable Operating Temperature:		0°C to +40°C
Dimensions (W × H × D): (approx.)	Installation Size:	182 mm × 52 mm × 160 mm
	Panel Size:	188 mm × 58 mm × 6 mm
Mass:		1.3 kg (excluding accessories)

*Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.*

**Having TROUBLE with operation?**

**Please reset your unit**

**Refer to page of How to reset your unit**

หากมีปัญหาในการใช้งาน  
กรุณาถอดปุ่มตั้งค่าเริ่มต้นใหม่  
กรุณาดูหน้าวิธีตั้งค่าเครื่องใหม่

**JVC**



EN, TH

© 2008 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

0808DTSMDTJEIN

Download from [www.Somanuals.com](http://www.Somanuals.com). All Manuals Search And Download.



# JVC KD-R306/KD-R305/KD-R206/KD-R205

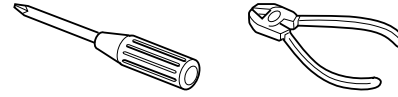
## Installation/Connection Manual

การติดตั้ง/คู่มือการติดตั้ง

GET0564-006A  
[U/UH]

0808DTSMDTJEIN  
EN, TH

© 2008 Victor Company of Japan, Limited



### ENGLISH ไทย

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC car audio dealers.

ชุดประกอบนี้ได้รับการออกแบบมาเพื่อใช้งานกับระบบ กระแสไฟฟ้าสายดินขั้วลบกระแสตรง **12 โวลต์** หากรถยนต์ของคุณไม่ใช้ระบบนี้ ต้องใช้เครื่องแปลงกระแสไฟขั้วลบ ซึ่งสามารถหาซื้อได้จากร้านขายเครื่องเสียงรถยนต์ JVC

### WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

• **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

### คำเตือน

เพื่อป้องกันการเกิดไฟฟ้าลัดวงจรขอแนะนำให้ปลดขั้วแบตเตอรี่ลบออกแล้วจึงต่อสายไฟก่อนติดตั้งเครื่อง

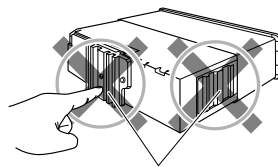
• **ตรวจสอบให้แน่ใจว่าได้เดินสายดินต่อระหว่างเครื่องกับตัวถัง รถยนต์ใหม่แล้วหลังจากติดตั้ง**

### Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC car audio dealer.
- It is recommended to connect speakers with a maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 14 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short circuits, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.

### หมายเหตุ:

- ใช้ฟิวส์เฉพาะแทนฟิวส์ หากฟิวส์ขาดบ่อย ให้ปรึกษา ร้านขายเครื่องเสียงรถยนต์ JVC.
- ขอแนะนำให้ต่อลำโพง ที่มีกำลังขับสูงสุดเกินกว่า 50 W (ทั้งด้านหน้าและด้านหลัง มีค่าความต้านทาน **4 Ω ถึง 8 Ω**) ถ้ากำลังขับต่ำกว่า 50 W ให้เปลี่ยนค่า "AMP GAIN" เพื่อป้องกันไม่ให้ลำโพงชำรุด (ดูหน้า 14 ค่าแนะนำ)
- การป้องกันการลัดวงจร จะต้องพันขั้วสายตะกั่ว ที่ไม่ใช้แล้วด้วยเทปพันสายไฟ
- แผ่นระบายความร้อนจะร้อนมากหลังจากใช้ ระวังอย่าไป สัมผัสเมื่อถอดชุดประกอบนี้



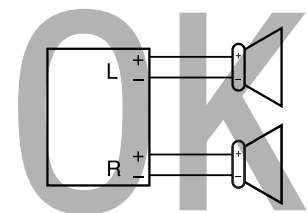
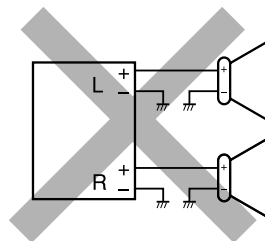
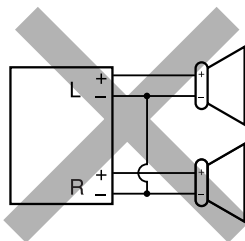
Heat sink / แผ่นระบายความร้อน

### PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.

### ข้อควรระวังสำหรับการต่อแหล่งจ่ายกำลังและลำโพง:

- **อย่าต่อสายตะกั่วแบตเตอรี่ของลำโพงเข้ากับแบตเตอรี่รถยนต์ มิฉะนั้น ชุดประกอบจะได้รับความเสียหายมาก**
- ก่อนที่จะต่อสายตะกั่วแบตเตอรี่ของลำโพงเข้ากับลำโพง ให้ตรวจสอบการเดินสายไฟลำโพงในรถของคุณให้เรียบร้อยเสียก่อน

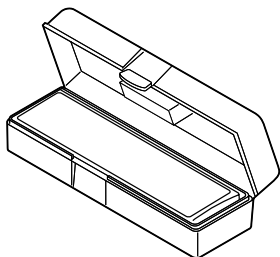


### Parts list for installation and connection

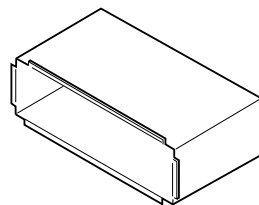
The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC car audio dealer immediately.

### รายการส่วนประกอบสำหรับติดตั้งและเชื่อมต่อกัน

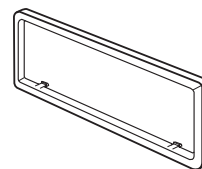
ส่วนประกอบต่อไปนี้ให้มาพร้อมกับชุดประกอบนี้ หากมีสิ่งใดไม่ครบ กรุณาปรึกษาตัวแทนจำหน่ายเครื่องเสียงรถยนต์ JVC โดยทันที



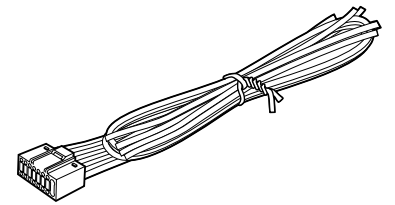
(A) / (B)  
Hard case (for KD-R306/KD-R305)/Control panel  
ลิ้นบรรจุ (สำหรับ KD-R306 หรือ KD-R305)/หน้าปิด



(C)  
Sleeve  
ปลอกหุ้ม



(D)  
Trim plate  
แผ่นโลหะขอบแต่ง



(E)  
Power cord  
สายเคเบิลกำลัง

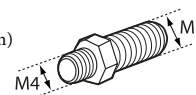
(F)  
Washer (ø5)  
ประเก็นวงแหวน (ø5)



(G)  
Lock nut (M5)  
นอตล็อก (M5)



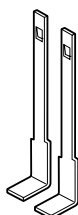
(H)  
Mounting bolt (M4 × 5 mm; M5 × 12.5 mm)  
สลักติด (M4 × 5 มม.; M5 × 12.5 มม.)



(I)  
Rubber cushion  
ยางกันกระแทก



(J)  
Handles  
คันบังคับ



For KD-R306/KD-R305 / สำหรับ KD-R306 หรือ KD-R305

(K)  
Remote controller  
รีโมตคอนโทรล

RM-RK50



(L)  
Battery  
แบตเตอรี่

CR2025



# INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

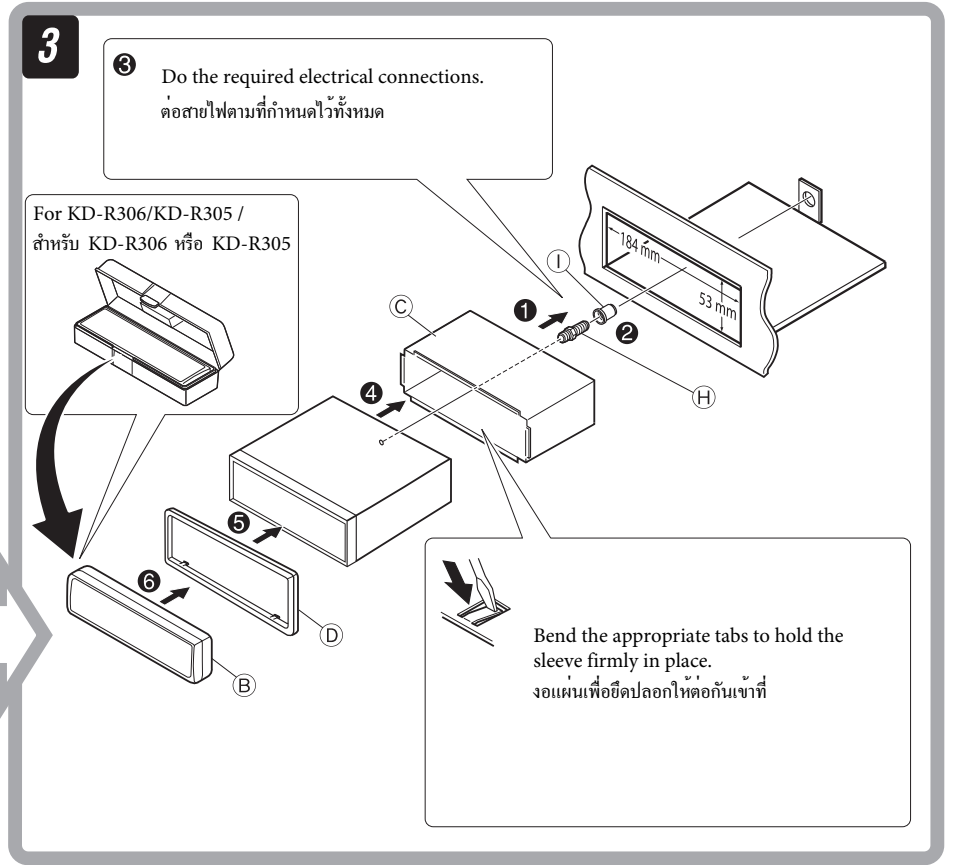
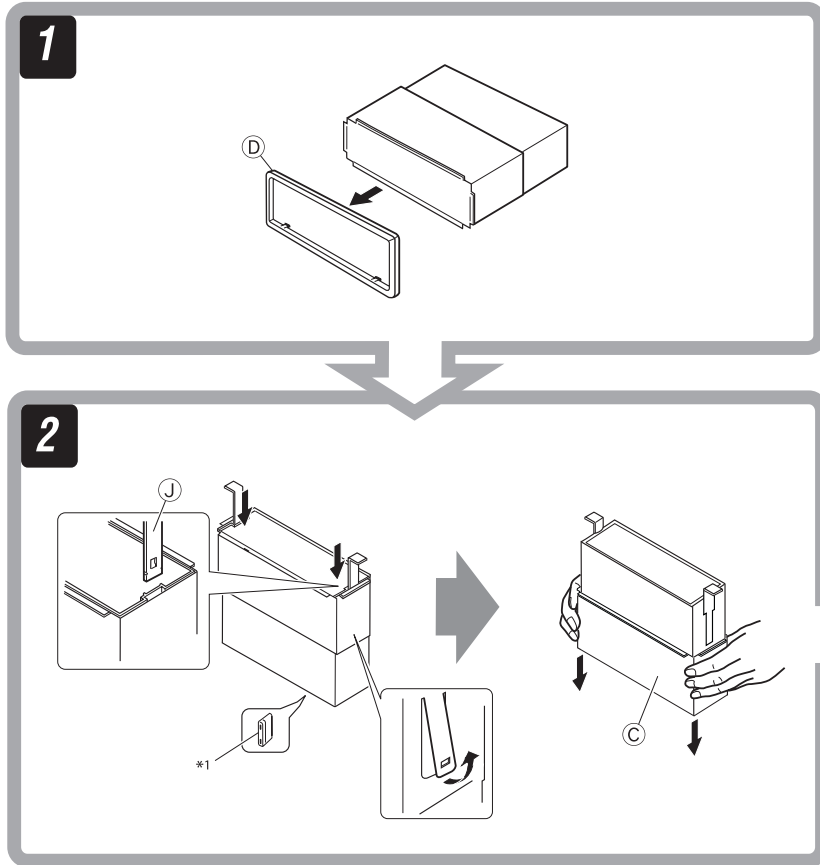
The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC car audio dealer or a company supplying kits.

- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.

# การติดตั้ง (การประกอบแผงหน้าปัดเข็ม)

ภาพตัวอย่างต่อไปนี้แสดงถึงการติดตั้งแบบทั่วไป หากคุณมีปัญหาหรือต้องการข้อมูลเพิ่มเติมเกี่ยวกับชุดติดตั้ง กรุณาปรึกษากับผู้ขายเครื่องเสียงรถยนต์ JVC ของท่านหรือบริษัท

- ชุดประกอบ ถ้าคุณไม่แน่ใจว่าติดตั้งชุดประกอบนี้ถูกต้องหรือไม่ ให้หาช่างผู้เชี่ยวชาญเป็นผู้ติดตั้ง

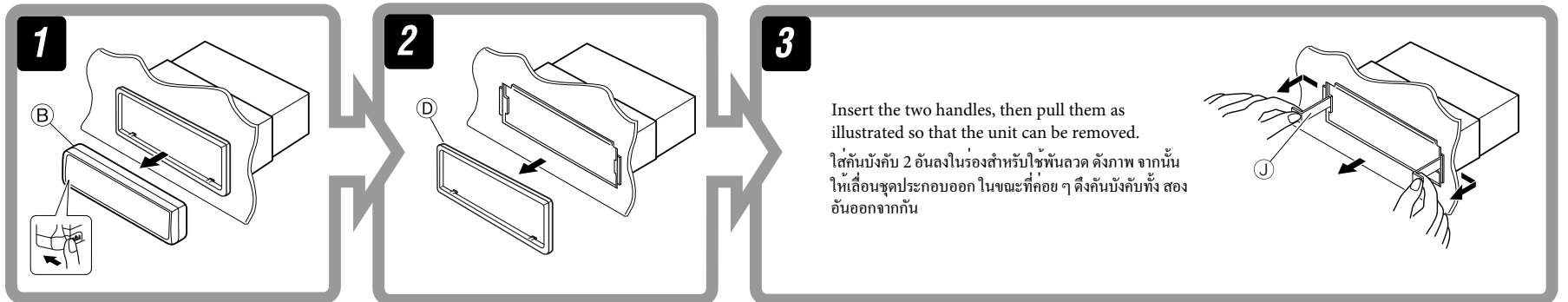


## Removing the unit

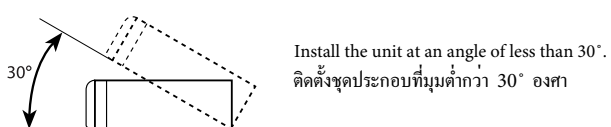
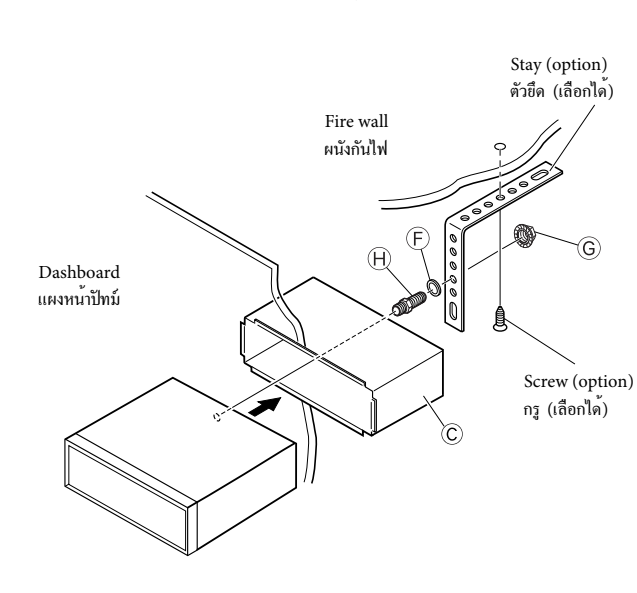
Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

## การถอดชุดประกอบ

ก่อนจะถอดชุดประกอบ ให้ปลดหน้าตัดส่วนท้ายก่อน

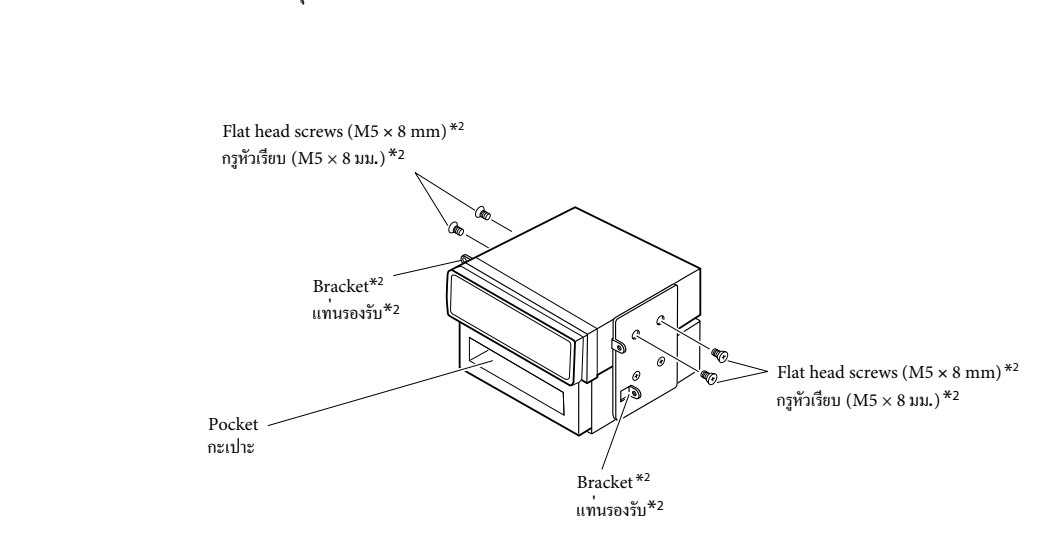


## When using the optional stay / เมื่อใช้ตัวยึดแบบเลือกได้



## When installing the unit without using the sleeve / เมื่อติดตั้งชุดประกอบโดยไม่มีปลอกหุ้ม

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.  
ตัวอย่างเช่น ในรถยนต์โตโยตา ให้ถอดวิทยุติดรถยนต์ออกก่อน แล้วจึงติดตั้งเครื่องนี้เข้าแทนที่



### Note

### หมายเหตุ

: When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm-long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.

: เมื่อติดตั้งชุดประกอบลงในแท่นรองรับไว้ ให้ใช้สกรูยาวขนาด 8 มม. ถ้าใช้สกรูยาวกว่านี้อาจทำให้ชุดประกอบเสียหายได้

\*1 When you stand the unit, be careful not to damage the fuse on the rear.

\*2 Not supplied for this unit.

\*1 เมื่อคุณตั้งชุดประกอบขึ้น ระมัดระวังอย่าทำให้ฟิวส์บริเวณส่วนท้ายเสียหาย

\*2 ไม่ได้ให้มากับชุดประกอบนี้

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

การเชื่อมต่อโดยใช้ไฟฟ้า

**A Typical connections / การเชื่อมต่อแบบปกติ**

**Before connecting:** Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit.

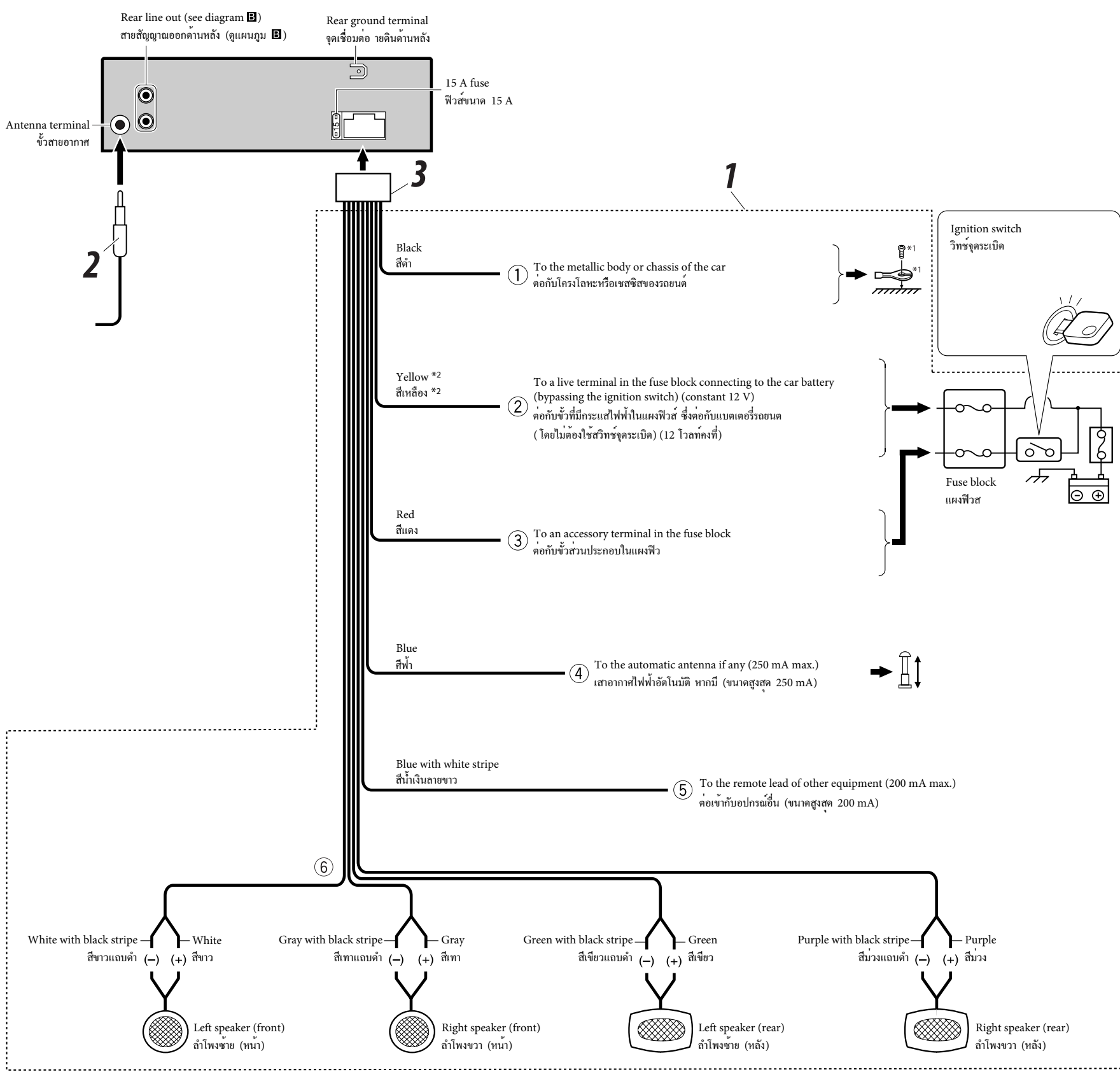
The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

- 1 Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
- 2 Connect the antenna cord.
- 3 Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

**ก่อนการเชื่อมต่อ:** ตรวจสอบการเดินสายไฟในรถยนต์ให้ละเอียดถี่ถ้วน เพราะการเชื่อมต่อที่ผิดพลาดอาจทำให้เกิดความเสียหายร้ายแรงต่อชุดประกอบชุดนี้ได้

สายตะกั่วของสายไฟและของอุปกรณ์ต่อเชื่อมจากตัวรถยนต์อาจมีสีที่ไม่เหมือนกัน

- 1 ต่อสายไฟสีตามลำดับที่ระบุในรูปด้านล่าง
- 2 เชื่อมต่อกับสายอากาศ
- 3 สุดท้าย ต่อส่วนควบคุมการเดินสายไฟเข้ากับชุดประกอบชุดนี้



\*1 Not supplied for this unit.  
 \*2 Before checking the operation of this unit prior to installation, this lead must be connected, otherwise the power cannot be turned on.

\*1 ไม่ได้ให้มาพร้อมกับชุดประกอบนี้  
 \*2 ก่อนการตรวจสอบการทำงานของหน่วยก่อนที่ติดตั้ง จะต้องต่อสายตะกั่วนี้ก่อน มิฉะนั้นจะไม่สามารถเปิดเครื่องได้

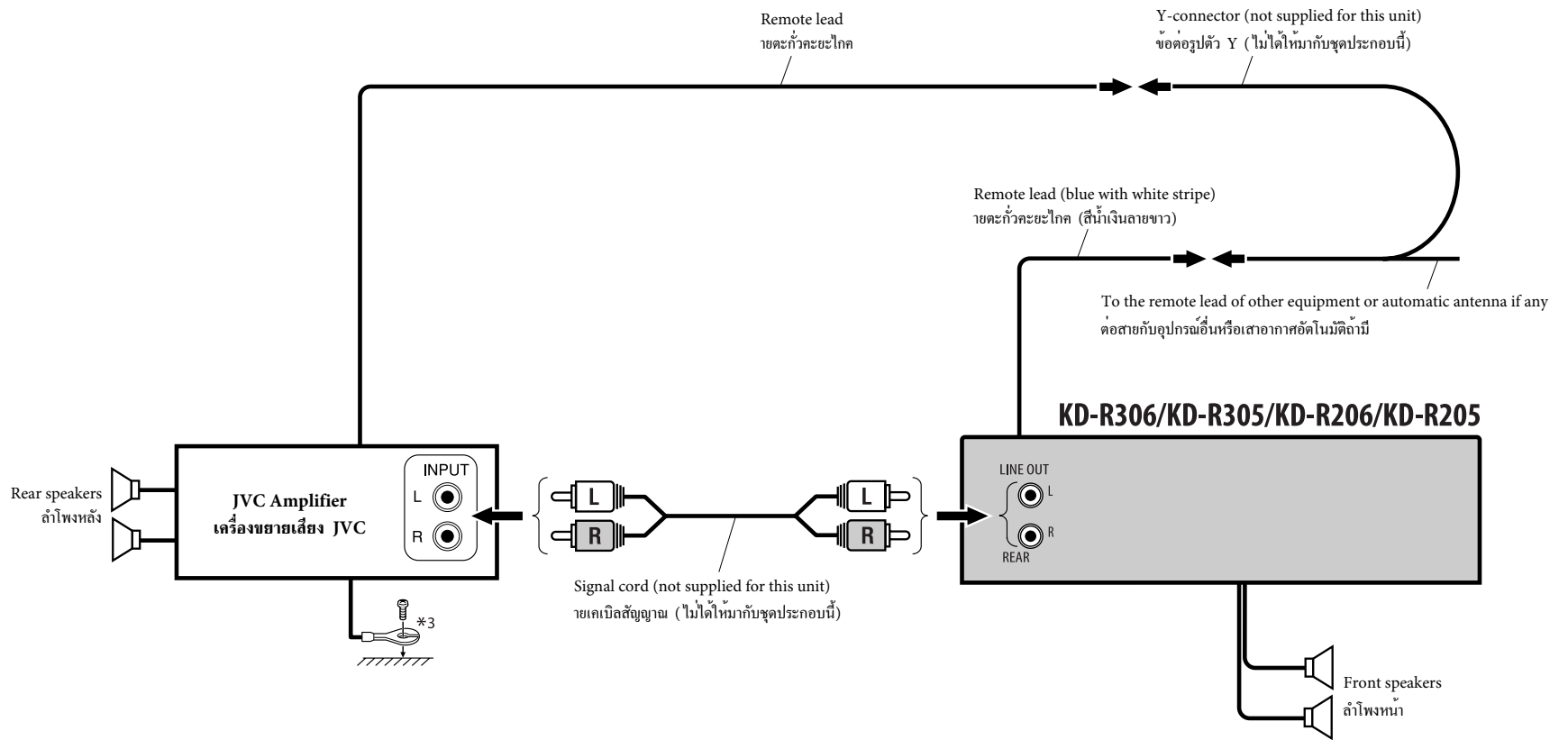
## B Connecting the external amplifier / การเชื่อมต่อเครื่องขยายเสียงภายนอก

You can connect an amplifier to upgrade your car stereo system.

- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
- **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**

คุณสามารถต่อกับแอมพลิฟายเออร์ เพื่อเพิ่มคุณภาพเสียงให้กับระบบสตอริโอของรถยนต์

- ต่อสายตะกั่วระยะไกล (สีน้ำเงินลายขาว) เข้ากับสายตะกั่วระยะไกลของอุปกรณ์อื่น ๆ เพื่อจะสามารถควบคุมโดยชุดประกอบนี้ได้
- **ถอดลำโพงออกจากชุดประกอบนี้ แล้วต่อเข้ากับเครื่องขยาย ทั้งสายตะกั่วลำโพงของชุดประกอบนี้ไว้**



\*3 Firmly attach the ground wire to the metallic body or to the chassis of the car—to the place uncoated with paint (if coated with paint, remove the paint before attaching the wire). Failure to do so may cause damage to the unit.

\*3 ต่อลวดสายดินให้แน่นเข้ากับตัวถังเหล็ก หรือตัวถังรถ—ตรงส่วน ที่ไม่มีสีเคลือบ (หากมีสีเคลือบอยู่ ให้ขูดสีออกก่อน ก่อนต่อลวดสายดิน) หากไม่ปฏิบัติตามคำแนะนำนี้ เครื่องอาจชำรุดหรือเสียหายได้

## TROUBLESHOOTING

### • The fuse blows.

\* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?

### • Power cannot be turned on.

\* Is the yellow lead connected?

### • No sound from the speakers.

\* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?

### • Sound is distorted.

\* Is the speaker output lead grounded?

\* Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

### • Noise interfere with sounds.

\* Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car’s chassis using shorter and thicker cords?

### • This unit becomes hot.

\* Is the speaker output lead grounded?

\* Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

### • This unit does not work at all.

\* Have you reset your unit?

## การตรวจสอบปัญหาขัดข้อง

### • ฟิวส์ขาด

\* มีการเชื่อมต่อ สายตะกั่วสีแดงและสีดำอย่างถูกต้องหรือไม่

### • ไม่สามารถเปิดเครื่องได้

\* มีการเชื่อมต่อสายตะกั่วสีเหลืองหรือไม่

### • ไม่มีเสียงออกจากลำโพง

\* สายตะกั่วส่วนที่ออกทางลำโพงเกิดไฟฟ้ลัดวงจรหรือไม่

### • เสียงเพี้ยน

\* สายตะกั่วส่วนที่ออกทางลำโพงต่อลงดินหรือไม่

\* สายขั้วลบ “-” ของลำโพงด้านซ้ายและขวาต่อลงดินตามปกติหรือไม่

### • เสียงรบกวน

\* มีการใช้สายสั้นๆ หรือหนาๆ ต่อจากเครื่องส่วนที่ติดตั้งไว้บนพื้นด้านหลังกับตัวถังรถยนต์หรือไม่

### • ชุดประกอบร้อนขึ้น

\* สายตะกั่วส่วนที่ออกทางลำโพงต่อลงดินหรือไม่

\* สายขั้วลบ “-” ของลำโพงด้านซ้ายและขวาต่อลงดินตามปกติหรือไม่

### • เครื่องรับไม่ทำงาน

\* ท่านได้ตั้งเครื่องใหม่แล้วหรือยัง

# JVC KD-R306/KD-R305/KD-R206/KD-R205

## Installation/Connection Manual

### 安裝/連接手冊

GET0564-010A  
[UT]

0808DTSMDTJEIN  
EN, CT

© 2008 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

#### ENGLISH

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC car audio dealers.

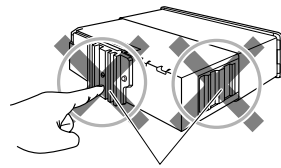
### WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

#### Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC car audio dealer.
- It is recommended to connect speakers with a maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 14 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short circuits, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



Heat sink / 散熱片

#### 中文

本機僅可使用直流 **12 V**、負極接地的電源系統。如果您的車輛沒有這一電源系統，則需要一個電壓變換器，可以在 JVC 汽車音響分銷商處買到。

### 警告

為防止短路，建議在安裝本機之前，拔開電池的負極，並把所有電路都連接好。

- 安裝完畢後務必將本機的地線重新接至車身。

#### 注意：

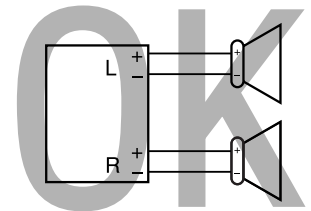
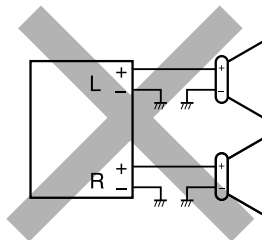
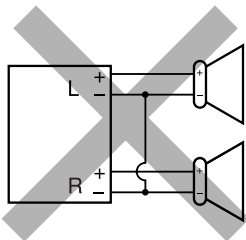
- 把保險絲更換為額定負荷值的保險絲。如果保險絲經常燒壞，請向 JVC 汽車音響分銷商詢問。
- 後置和前置揚聲器的最大輸入功率應大於 50 W，其阻抗為 **4 Ω - 8 Ω**。如果最大功率小於 50 W，請調校 "AMP GAIN" 設定值，以防止揚聲器損壞。（參閱使用說明書的第 14 頁。）
- 為防止電源短路，請用絕緣帶包住未使用電線的端子。
- 本機使用後，散熱片會很熱。因此，在移出本機時，小心不要觸摸散熱片。

#### PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.

#### 電源和揚聲器接線注意事項：

- 切勿把揚聲器導線接頭接至電池，否則本機將會嚴重損壞。
- 在把揚聲器導線接頭接至揚聲器之前，檢查您汽車上的揚聲器線路。

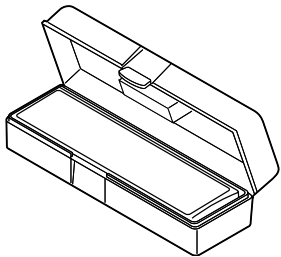


#### Parts list for installation and connection

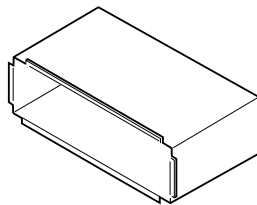
The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC car audio dealer immediately.

#### 用於安裝和連接的零件清單

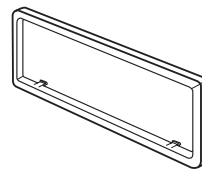
下列零件隨本機提供。若有任何遺漏，立刻諮詢您的 JVC 汽車音響經銷商。



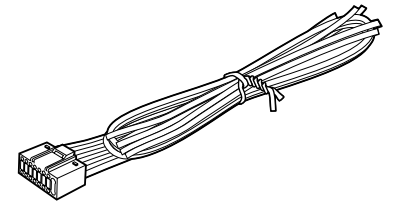
(A) / (B)  
Hard case (for KD-R306/KD-R305)/Control panel  
硬盒 (對應 KD-R306/KD-R305) / 控制面板



(C)  
Sleeve  
外套機殼



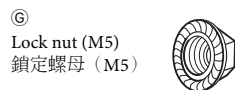
(D)  
Trim plate  
裝飾框



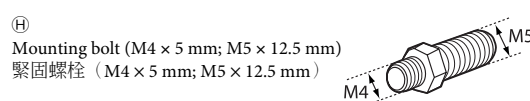
(E)  
Power cord  
電路連接用的配線束



(F)  
Washer (ø5)  
墊圈 (ø5)



(G)  
Lock nut (M5)  
鎖定螺母 (M5)



(H)  
Mounting bolt (M4 × 5 mm; M5 × 12.5 mm)  
緊固螺柱 (M4 × 5 mm; M5 × 12.5 mm)

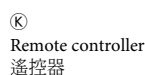


(I)  
Rubber cushion  
橡膠防震墊



(J)  
Handles  
板條型把手

For KD-R306/KD-R305 / 對應 KD-R306/KD-R305



(K)  
Remote controller  
遙控器



RM-RK50



(L)  
Battery  
電池



CR2025



## INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

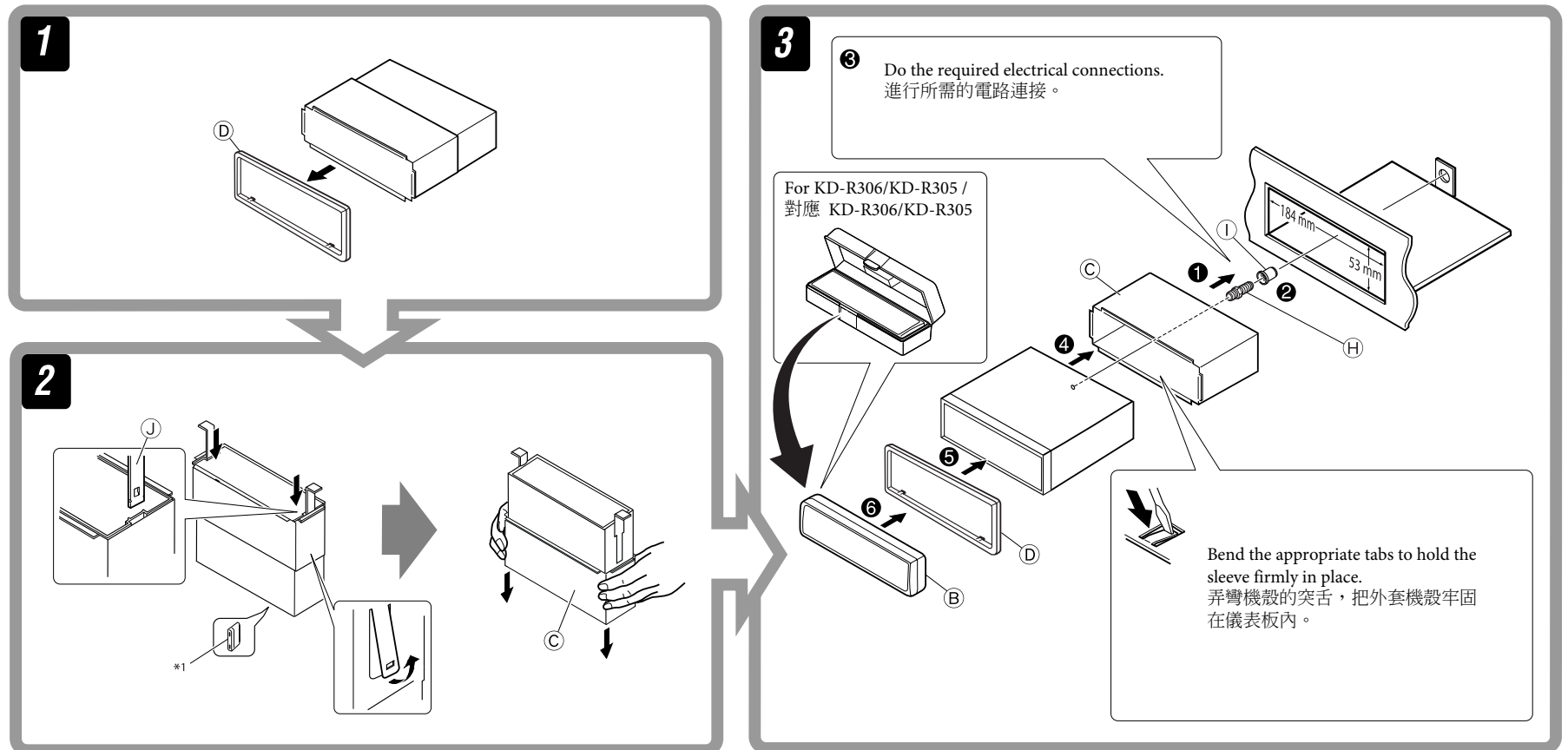
The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC car audio dealer or a company supplying kits.

- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.

## 安裝（裝設、固定在儀表板內）

下面的圖解表示了典型的安裝程序。如果您有問題，或需要有關配套元件的資料，請向 JVC 汽車音響分銷商或配套元件供應公司詢問。

- 如果您不能確定如何正確地安裝本機，應請合格的技術人員來安裝。

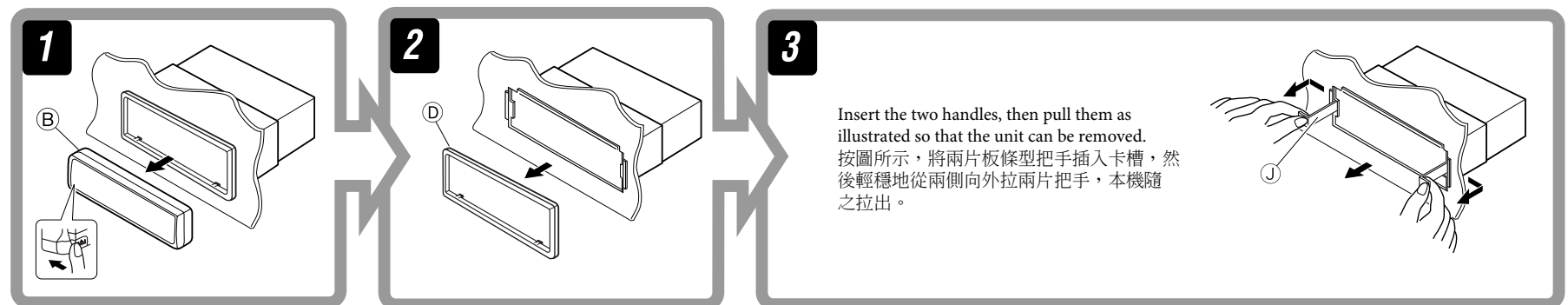


### Removing the unit

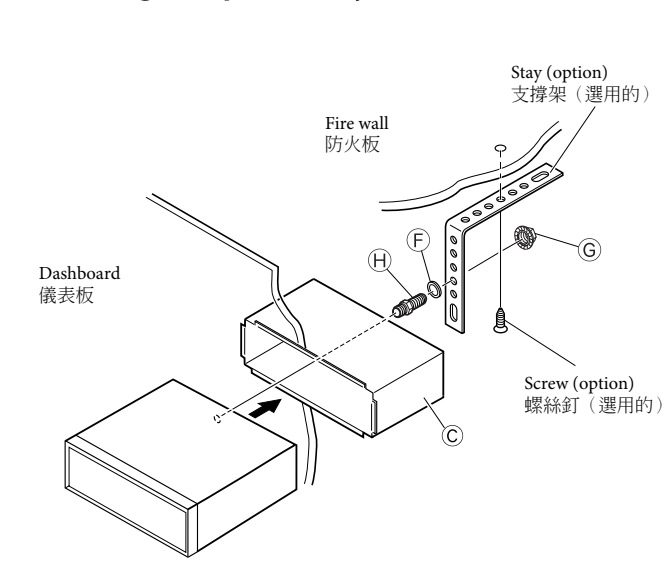
Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

### 拆卸本機

在拆卸本機前，應將本機後部的固定和連接部分鬆開。

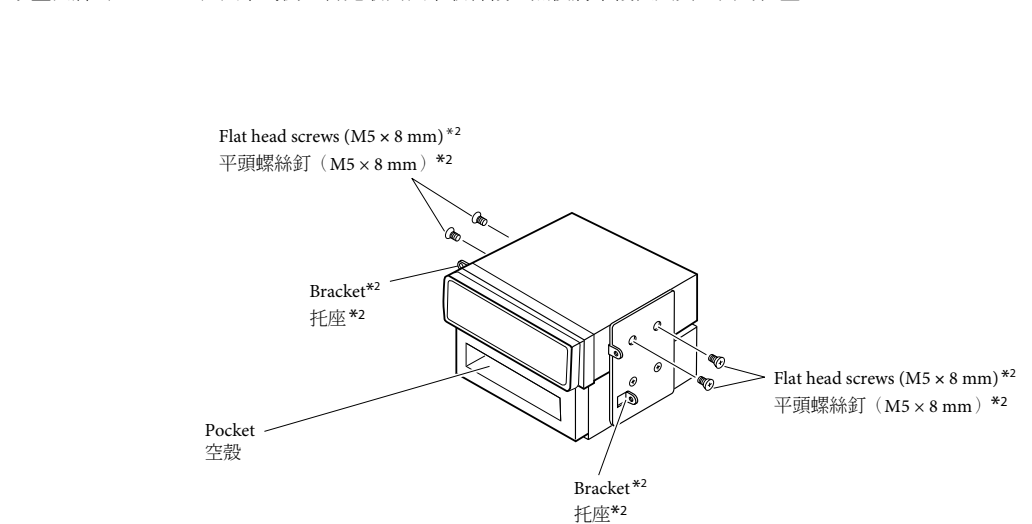


### When using the optional stay / 若選用支撐架



### When installing the unit without using the sleeve / 若不使用外套機殼安裝本機

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.  
以豐田牌 (TOYOTA) 汽車為例：首先取出汽車收音機，然後將本機裝入其空出的位置。



**Note :** When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm-long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.  
注意：把本機安裝在托座上時，務必使用 8 mm 長的螺絲釘。如使用過長的螺絲釘，會損壞本機。

\*1 When you stand the unit, be careful not to damage the fuse on the rear.

\*2 Not supplied for this unit.

\*1 您豎起本機時，小心不要損壞底部的保險絲。

\*2 不隨本機提供。

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

電路連接

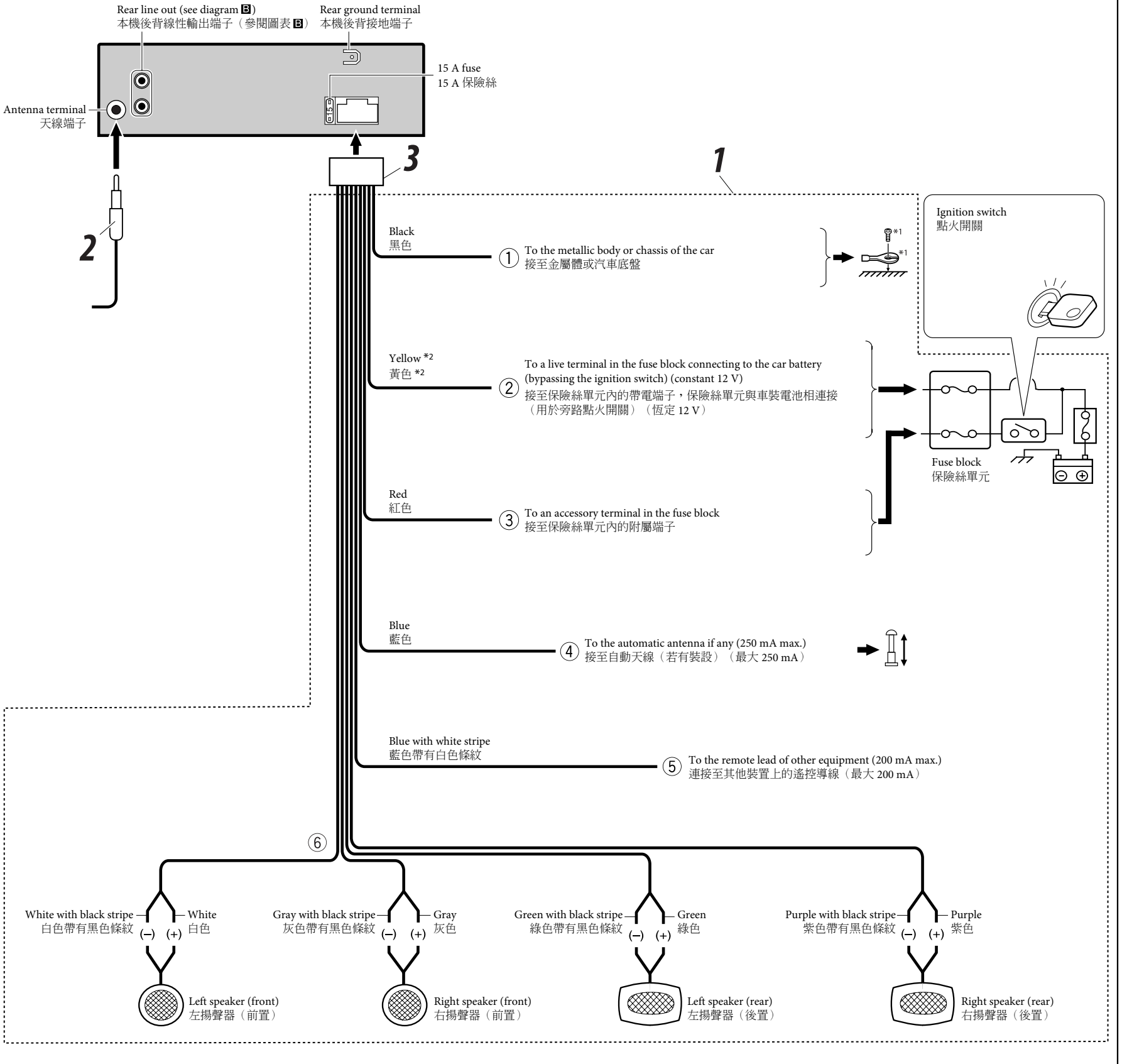
**A** Typical connections / 典型的接線方法

**Before connecting:** Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit.  
The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

**接線前：**仔細檢查汽車內的線路。不正確的接線會導致本機嚴重損壞。  
電源線的引線和車身的連接器引線在顏色上可能有所不同。

- 1 Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
- 2 Connect the antenna cord.
- 3 Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

- 1 依照下圖所示之次序連接電源線的顏色導線。
- 2 將天線的電線連接起來。
- 3 最後，把配線束的插頭插在本機上。



\*1 Not supplied for this unit.  
\*2 Before checking the operation of this unit prior to installation, this lead must be connected, otherwise the power cannot be turned on.

\*1 不隨本機提供。  
\*2 本機未安裝時，進行工作狀況檢查之前，必須把這導線接上，否則不能開啟電源。

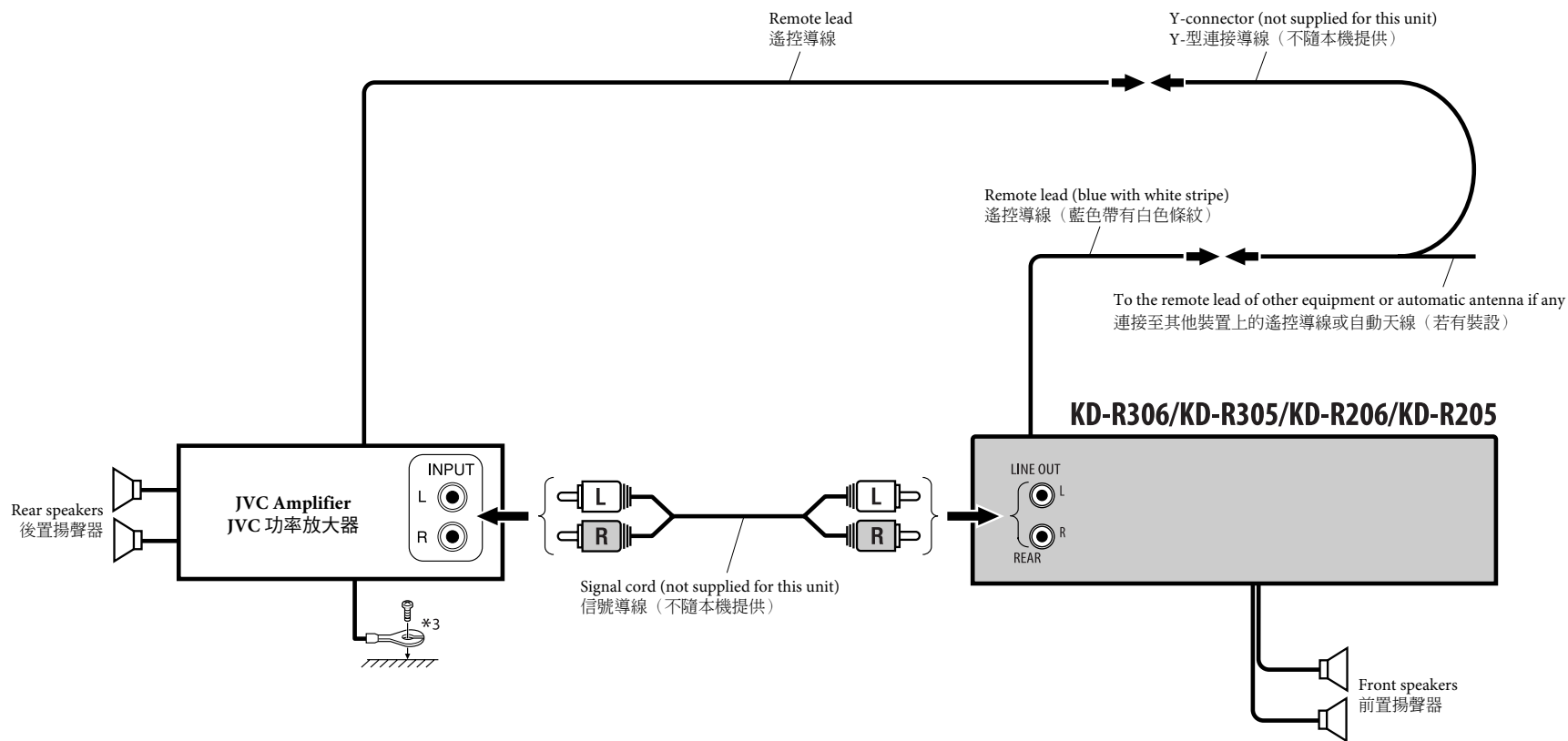
## B Connecting the external amplifier / 連接至外部功率放大器

You can connect an amplifier to upgrade your car stereo system.

- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
- **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**

您可以連接功率放大器以提昇尊車的音響系統。

- 將遙控導線（藍色帶有白色條紋）和其他裝置上的遙控導線連接起來，以便可以經由本機進行遙控。
- 將揚聲器和本機拔開，再接上功率放大器。將本機的揚聲器接線放置不用。



\*3 Firmly attach the ground wire to the metallic body or to the chassis of the car—to the place uncoated with paint (if coated with paint, remove the paint before attaching the wire). Failure to do so may cause damage to the unit.

\*3 將地線與金屬車體或者汽車底盤緊密連接，連接處應該沒有被油漆覆蓋（如果已塗上油漆，在連接電線前，將油漆刮去）。如果不這樣做，可能會損壞本機。

## TROUBLESHOOTING

### • The fuse blows.

\* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?

### • Power cannot be turned on.

\* Is the yellow lead connected?

### • No sound from the speakers.

\* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?

### • Sound is distorted.

\* Is the speaker output lead grounded?

\* Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

### • Noise interfere with sounds.

\* Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car’s chassis using shorter and thicker cords?

### • This unit becomes hot.

\* Is the speaker output lead grounded?

\* Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

### • This unit does not work at all.

\* Have you reset your unit?

## 故障排除

### • 保險絲燒斷。

\* 檢查紅色導線接頭和黑色導線接頭是否接觸正確？

### • 電源不能接通。

\* 檢查黃色導線接頭是否接上？

### • 揚聲器沒有聲音。

\* 檢查揚聲器輸出導線接頭是否短路？

### • 聲音失真。

\* 檢查揚聲器輸出端子是否接地？

\* 檢查揚聲器的左（L）、右（R）端子的負極“-”是否共同接地？

### • 噪音干擾音響。

\* 後接地端子與車身是否使用較短和較厚的電線連接？

### • 本機發熱。

\* 檢查揚聲器輸出端子是否接地？

\* 檢查揚聲器的左（L）、右（R）端子的負極“-”是否共同接地？

### • 本機完全不能操作。

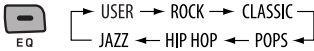
\* 您是否已經重置您的機組？



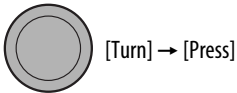
# Selecting a preset sound mode

You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre.

- See also page 13 ("EQ").



or  
Selecting from Menu.



Select "EQ"

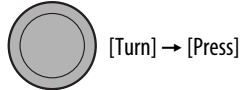
## Preset value setting for each sound mode

Indication (For)	Preset values		
	BASS	TREBLE	LOUD
<b>USER</b> (Flat sound)	00	00	OFF
<b>ROCK</b> (Rock or disco music)	+03	+01	ON
<b>CLASSIC</b> (Classical music)	+01	-02	OFF
<b>POPS</b> (Light music)	+04	+01	OFF
<b>HIP HOP</b> (Funk or rap music)	+02	00	ON
<b>JAZZ</b> (Jazz music)	+02	+03	OFF

## Storing your own sound mode

You can store your own adjustments in memory.

### 1 Select "USER" for "EQ."



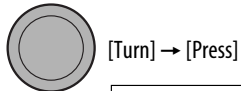
Select "EQ" → "USER"

### 2 While "USER" is shown on the display...



- If no operation is done for about 30 seconds, the operation will be canceled.

### 3 Select a tone.



BASS ↔ TREBLE

### 4 Adjust the level.

Tone	Level
<b>BASS</b>	-06 to +06
<b>TREBLE</b>	-06 to +06

To return to the previous menu, press BACK.

### 5 Finish the procedure.



# Title assignment

You can assign titles to 30 station frequencies (FM and AM) using 8 characters (maximum) for each title.

## 1 Select "FM" or "AM."

SRC 

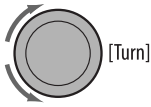
## 2 Show the title entry screen.

DISP  +  [Hold]



## 3 Assign a title.

1 Select a character.



A	B	C	D	E	F	G
H	I	J	K	L	M	N
O	P	Q	R	S	T	U
V	W	X	Y	Z	0	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	-	/	<	>	space	

2 Move to the next (or previous) character position.



3 Repeat steps 1 and 2 until you finish entering the title.

## 4 Finish the procedure.





### To erase the entire title

In step 2 above...



# Menu operations

<b>1</b>  [Hold]	<b>2</b>  [Turn] → [Press]	<b>3 Repeat step 2 if necessary.</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To return to the previous menu, press <b>BACK</b>.</li> </ul>
---	---	---

Initial: **Underlined**

Category	Menu items	Selectable settings, [reference page]
DEMO	<b>DEMO</b> Display demonstration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DEMO ON</b> : Display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds, [7].</li> <li><b>DEMO OFF</b> : Cancels.</li> </ul>
	<b>CLOCK DISP</b> *1 Clock display	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>CLOCK ON</b> : Clock time is shown on the display at all times when the power is turned off.</li> <li><b>CLOCK OFF</b> : Cancels; pressing DISP will show the clock time for about 5 seconds when the power is turned off, [7].</li> </ul>
	<b>CLOCK SET</b> Clock setting	: Adjust the hour, then the minute, [7]. [Initial: 1:00]
EQ	<b>EQ</b> Equalizer	: Select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre. <b>USER, ROCK, CLASSIC, POPS, HIP HOP, JAZZ</b>
DISPLAY	<b>DIMMER</b> Dimmer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DIMMER ON</b> : Dims the display and button illumination.</li> <li><b>DIMMER OFF</b> : Cancels.</li> </ul>
	<b>SCROLL</b> *2 Scroll	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SCROLL ONCE</b> : Scrolls the displayed information once.</li> <li><b>SCROLL AUTO</b> : Repeats scrolling (at 5-second intervals).</li> <li><b>SCROLL OFF</b> : Cancels.</li> </ul> Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.
	<b>TAG DISPLAY</b> Tag display (For KD-R306/ KD-R305)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TAG ON</b> : Shows the Tag information while playing MP3/WMA tracks.</li> <li><b>TAG OFF</b> : Cancels.</li> </ul>

\*1 If the power supply is not interrupted by turning off the ignition key of your car, it is recommended to select "CLOCK OFF" to save the car's battery.

\*2 Some characters or symbols will not be shown correctly (or will be blanked) on the display.

Continued on the next page

Category	Menu items	Selectable settings, [reference page]
TUNER	<b>MONO</b> * <sup>3</sup> Monaural mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>MONO ON</b> : Activate monaural mode to improve FM reception, but stereo effect will be lost, [8].</li> <li>• <b>MONO OFF</b> : Restore the stereo effect.</li> </ul>
	<b>IF BAND</b> Intermediate frequency band	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>AUTO</b> : Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noises between adjacent stations. (Stereo effect may be lost.)</li> <li>• <b>WIDE</b> : Subject to interference noises from adjacent stations, but sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.</li> </ul>
AUDIO	<b>FADER</b> * <sup>4</sup> Fader	<b>R06 – F06</b> : Adjust the front and rear speaker output balance. [Initial: 00]
	<b>BALANCE</b> Balance	<b>L06 – R06</b> : Adjust the left and right speaker output balance. [Initial: 00]
	<b>LOUD</b> Loudness	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LOUD OFF</b> : Cancels.</li> <li>• <b>LOUD ON</b> : Boost low and high frequencies to produce a well-balanced sound at a low volume level.</li> </ul>
	<b>AUX ADJUST</b> Auxiliary input level adjustment	<b>AUX ADJ 00</b> — <b>AUX ADJ 05</b> : Adjust the auxiliary input level to avoid the sudden increase of the output level when changing the source to external component connected to the AUX input jack on the control panel.
	<b>BEEP</b> Keypress tone	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>BEEP OFF</b> : Deactivates the keypress tone.</li> <li>• <b>BEEP ON</b> : Activates the keypress tone.</li> </ul>
	<b>AMP GAIN</b> * <sup>5</sup> Amplifier gain control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LOW POWER</b> : VOLUME 00 – VOLUME 30 (Select if the maximum power of each speaker is less than 50 W to prevent damaging the speaker.)</li> <li>• <b>HIGH POWER</b> : VOLUME 00 – VOLUME 50</li> </ul>
SRC SELECT	<b>AM</b> * <sup>6</sup> AM station	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>AM OFF</b> : Disable “AM” in source selection.</li> <li>• <b>AM ON</b> : Enable “AM” in source selection, [4].</li> </ul>
	<b>AUX IN</b> * <sup>7</sup> Auxiliary input	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>AUX OFF</b> : Disable “AUX IN” in source selection.</li> <li>• <b>AUX ON</b> : Enable “AUX IN” in source selection, [4].</li> </ul>

\*<sup>3</sup> Displayed only when the source is “FM.”

\*<sup>4</sup> If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to “00.”

\*<sup>5</sup> The volume level automatically changes to “VOLUME 30” if you change to “LOW POWER” with the volume level set higher than “VOLUME 30.”

\*<sup>6</sup> Displayed only when any source other than “AM” is selected.

\*<sup>7</sup> Displayed only when any source other than “AUX IN” is selected.

# More about this unit

## Basic operations

### Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC button on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

### Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a track, playback will start from where it had been stopped previously next time you turn on the power.

### General

- If you change the source while listening to a disc, playback stops. Next time you select "CD" as the playback source, playback will start from where it had been stopped previously.
- After ejecting a disc, "NO DISC" appears and you cannot operate some of the buttons. Insert another disc or press SRC to select another playback source.
- If no operation is done for about 30 seconds after pressing MENU button, the operation will be canceled.

## Tuner operations

### Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
  - All previously stored stations are erased and the stations are stored anew.
  - When SSM is over, the station stored in the lowest preset number will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

## Disc operations

### Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a "DualDisc" does not comply with the "Compact Disc Digital Audio" standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

### General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA), MP3/WMA (for KD-R306/KD-R305) formats.
- When a disc is inserted upside down, "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display. Press ▲ to eject the disc.
- KD-R306/KD-R305: MP3 and WMA "tracks" (words "file" and "track" are used interchangeably) are recorded in "folders."
- KD-R306/KD-R305: While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

### Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only "finalized" CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- KD-R306/KD-R305: This unit can only play back files of the same type as those detected first if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/WMA files.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not play back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
  - Discs are dirty or scratched.
  - Moisture condensation has occurred on the lens inside the unit.
  - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.

Continued on the next page

- The files on the CD-R/CD-RW are written using the “Packet Write” method.
- There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.
- Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
  - Discs with stickers, labels, or a protective seal stuck to the surface.
  - Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.

Using these discs under high temperature or high humidity may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.

### **Playing an MP3/WMA disc (for KD-R306/ KD-R305)**

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
  - Sampling frequency:
    - 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1)
    - 24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
  - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary depending on the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
  - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
  - ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
  - Romeo: up to 128 characters
  - Joliet: up to 64 characters
  - Windows long file name: up to 128 characters

- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, 255 folders, and 8 hierarchical levels.
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
 

Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in the elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. In particular, this difference becomes noticeable after performing the search function.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  - MP3 files encoded in MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  - MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  - MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.
  - WMA files encoded in lossless, professional, and voice format.
  - WMA files which are not based upon Windows Media® Audio.
  - WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
  - Files which have data such as AIFF, ATRAC3, etc.
- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

### **Ejecting a disc**

- If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, it is automatically inserted into the loading slot again to protect it from dust. Playback starts automatically.

### **Title assignment**

- If you try to assign titles to more than 30 station frequencies, “NAME FULL” appears. Delete unwanted titles before assignment.

### **Menu operations**

- If you change the “AMP GAIN” setting from “HIGH POWER” to “LOW POWER” while the volume level is set higher than “VOLUME 30,” the unit automatically changes the volume level to “VOLUME 30.”

# Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adjust the volume to the optimum level.</li> <li>• Check the cords and connections.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The unit does not work at all.</li> </ul>	Reset the unit (see page 3).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "AUX IN" cannot be selected.</li> </ul>	Check the "SRC SELECT" → "AUX IN" setting (see page 14).
FM/AM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SSM automatic presetting does not work.</li> </ul>	Store stations manually.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Static noise while listening to the radio.</li> </ul>	Connect the antenna firmly.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "AM" cannot be selected.</li> </ul>	Check the "SRC SELECT" → "AM" setting (see page 14).
Disc playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disc cannot be played back.</li> </ul>	Insert the disc correctly.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back.</li> <li>• Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW.</li> <li>• Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disc can neither be played back nor ejected.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unlock the disc (see page 9).</li> <li>• Eject the disc forcibly (see page 3).</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stop playback while driving on rough roads.</li> <li>• Change the disc.</li> <li>• Check the cords and connections.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "NO DISC" appears on the display.</li> </ul>	Insert a playable disc into the loading slot.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.</li> </ul>	Press ▲, then insert a disc correctly.

Continued on the next page

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
MP3/WMA playback (for KD-R306/KD-R305)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disc cannot be played back.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in a format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet.</li> <li>Add the extension code &lt;.mp3&gt; or &lt;.wma&gt; to the file names.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Noise is generated.</li> </ul>	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A longer readout time is required ("READING" keeps flashing on the display).</li> </ul>	Do not use too many hierarchical levels and folders.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tracks do not play back in the order you have intended them to play.</li> </ul>	The playback order is determined when the files are recorded.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The elapsed playing time is not correct.</li> </ul>	This sometimes occurs during playback. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).</li> </ul>	This unit can only display letters (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.

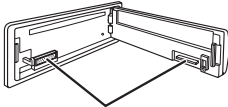
- Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.



# Maintenance

## How to clean the connectors

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors. To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.



Connectors

## Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the unit in the following cases:

- After starting the heater in the car.
- If it becomes very humid inside the car.

Should this occur, the unit may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture has evaporated.

## How to handle discs

**When removing a disc from its case**, press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.



- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

**When storing a disc in its case**, gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).

- Make sure to store discs in cases after use.

## To keep discs clean

A dirty disc may not play correctly.

If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.



- Do not use any solvents (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzene, etc.) to clean discs.

## To play new discs

New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.



**To remove these rough spots**, rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.

### Do not use the following discs:

Single CD (8 cm disc)



Warped disc



Sticker and sticker residue



Stick-on label



Unusual shape



C-thru Disc (semi-transparent disc)



Transparent or semi-transparent parts on its recording area



# Specifications

## AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION

Maximum Power Output:	Front/Rear:	50 W per channel
Continuous Power Output (RMS):	Front/Rear:	19 W per channel into 4 $\Omega$ , 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.
Load Impedance:		4 $\Omega$ (4 $\Omega$ to 8 $\Omega$ allowance)
Tone Control Range:	Bass:	$\pm 12$ dB at 100 Hz
	Treble:	$\pm 12$ dB at 10 kHz
Frequency Response:		40 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:		70 dB
Line-Out Level/Impedance:		2.5 V/20 k $\Omega$ load (full scale)
Output Impedance:		1 k $\Omega$
Other Terminal:		AUX (auxiliary) input jack, Antenna input

## TUNER SECTION

Frequency Range:	FM:	87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz
	AM:	531 kHz to 1 602 kHz
FM Tuner	Usable Sensitivity:	11.3 dBf (1.0 $\mu$ V/75 $\Omega$ )
	50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:	16.3 dBf (1.8 $\mu$ V/75 $\Omega$ )
	Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz):	65 dB
	Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 15 000 Hz
	Stereo Separation:	30 dB
AM Tuner	Sensitivity:	20 $\mu$ V
	Selectivity:	35 dB

<b>CD PLAYER SECTION</b>	
Type:	Compact disc player
Signal Detection System:	Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)
Number of Channels:	2 channels (stereo)
Frequency Response:	5 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Dynamic Range:	93 dB
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	98 dB
Wow and Flutter:	Less than measurable limit
<b>For KD-R306/KD-R305:</b>	
MP3 Decoding Format: (MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3)	Max. Bit Rate: 320 kbps
WMA (Windows Media® Audio) Decoding Format:	Max. Bit Rate: 192 kbps

<b>GENERAL</b>		
Power Requirement:	Operating Voltage:	DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)
Grounding System:	Negative ground	
Allowable Operating Temperature:	0°C to +40°C	
Dimensions (W × H × D): (approx.)	Installation Size:	182 mm × 52 mm × 160 mm
	Panel Size:	188 mm × 58 mm × 6 mm
Mass:	1.3 kg (excluding accessories)	

*Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.*

**Having TROUBLE with operation?**

**Please reset your unit**

Refer to page of How to reset your unit

**Ada MASALAH dengan cara  
pengoperasian?**

**Setel kembali unit Anda**

Lihat halaman mengenai Bagaimana mereset unit anda

**JVC**

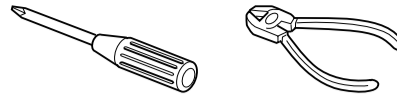


EN, IN

© 2008 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

0808DTSMDTJEIN

Download from [Www.Somanuals.com](http://Www.Somanuals.com). All Manuals Search And Download.



#### ENGLISH

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC car audio dealers.

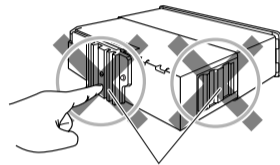
### WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

#### Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC car audio dealer.
- It is recommended to connect speakers with a maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 14 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short circuits, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



Heat sink / Pendingin

#### INDONESIA

Unit ini didisain untuk beroperasi hanya pada **12 V DC, sistem listrik tanah NEGATIVE**. Jika kendaraan anda tidak memiliki sistem ini, sebuah pemalik tegangan diperlukan, yang mana dapat dibeli di penyalur-penyalur audio mobil JVC.

### PERINGATAN

Untuk mencegah hubungan pendek, kami menyarankan anda memutuskan sambungan terminal negatif baterai dan membuat semua sambungan-sambungan listrik sebelum memasang unit.

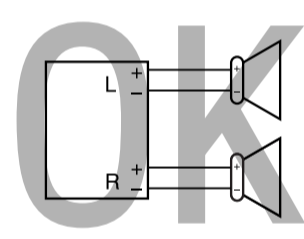
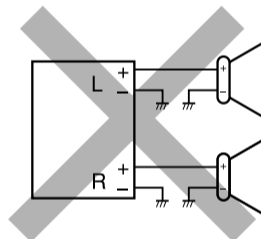
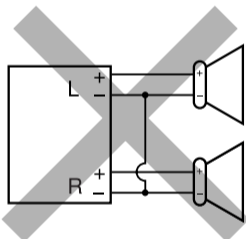
- **Pastikan untuk mentanahkan unit ini ke casis mobil kembali setelah pemasangan.**

#### Catatan:

- Ganti sekering dengan voltase yang sudah ditetapkan. Jika sekering sering meledak, konsultasikan pada penyalur audio mobil JVC anda.
- Disarankan untuk menghubungkan speaker-speaker dengan maksimum power lebih dari 50 W (keduanya di belakang dan di depan, dengan sebuah impedansi **4 Ω sampai 8 Ω**). Jika maksimum power kurang dari 50 W, ganti pengaturan "AMP GAIN" ("PENAMBAH PENGUAT") untuk mencegah speaker-speaker dari kerusakan (lihat halaman 14 dari BUKU PETUNJUK).
- Untuk mencegah hubungan pendek, tutup ujung-ujung terminal-terminal TIDAK DIGUNAKAN dengan pita isolasi.
- Pendingin menjadi sangat panas setelah digunakan. Hati-hati untuk tidak menyentuhnya ketika memindahkan unit ini.

#### PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.

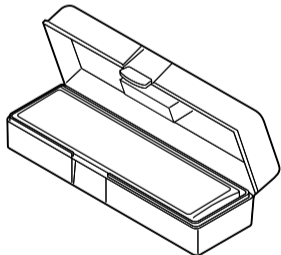


#### TINDAKAN-TINDAKAN PENCEGAHAN pada suplai power dan sambungan-sambungan speaker:

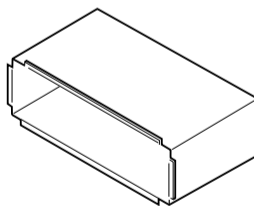
- **JANGAN sambungkan ujung-ujung speaker dari kabel power ke baterai mobil; sebaliknya, unit tersebut akan secara serius rusak.**
- **SEBELUM menyambung ujung-ujung speaker dari kabel power ke speaker-speaker, cek perkabelan speaker dalam mobil anda.**

#### Parts list for installation and connection

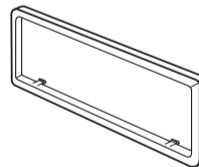
The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC car audio dealer immediately.



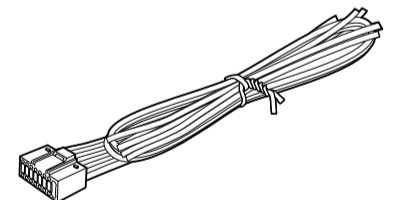
(A) / (B)  
Hard case (for KD-R306/KD-R305)/Control panel  
Kotak keras (untuk KD-R306/KD-R305)/Panel kontrol



(C)  
Sleeve  
Selongsong



(D)  
Trim plate  
Plat rapi



(E)  
Power cord  
Kabel power

(F)  
Washer (ø5)  
Perapat sambungan (ø5)



(G)  
Lock nut (M5)  
Mur kunci (M5)



(H)  
Mounting bolt (M4 × 5 mm; M5 × 12.5 mm)  
Baut bingkai (M4 × 5 mm; M5 × 12.5 mm)



(I)  
Rubber cushion  
Bantalan karet



(J)  
Handles  
Pegangan-pegangan



For KD-R306/KD-R305 / Untuk KD-R306/KD-R305

(K)  
Remote controller  
Pengontrol jauh



RM-RK50

(L)  
Battery  
Baterai



CR2025

## INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

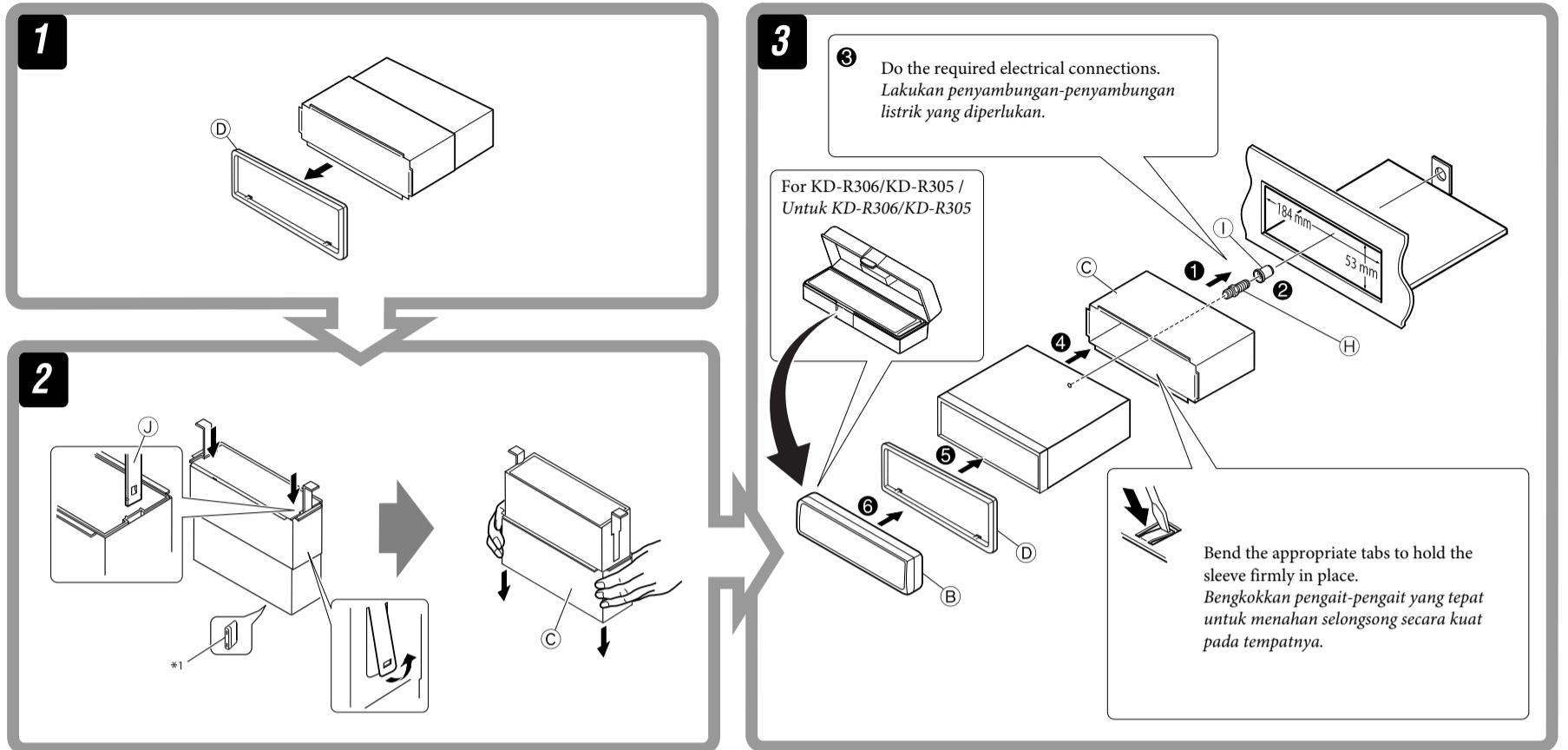
The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC car audio dealer or a company supplying kits.

- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.

## PEMASANGAN (BINGKAI-DALAM DASH)

Ilustrasi berikut menunjukkan sebuah tipe pemasangan. Jika anda mempunyai suatu pertanyaan atau informasi yang diperlukan mengenai alat-alat pemasangan, konsultasikan pada penyalur audio mobil JVC atau sebuah perusahaan yang mensuplai alat-alat.

- Jika anda tidak yakin bagaimana memasang unit ini dengan benar, biarkan dipasang dengan teknisi yang berkualitas.

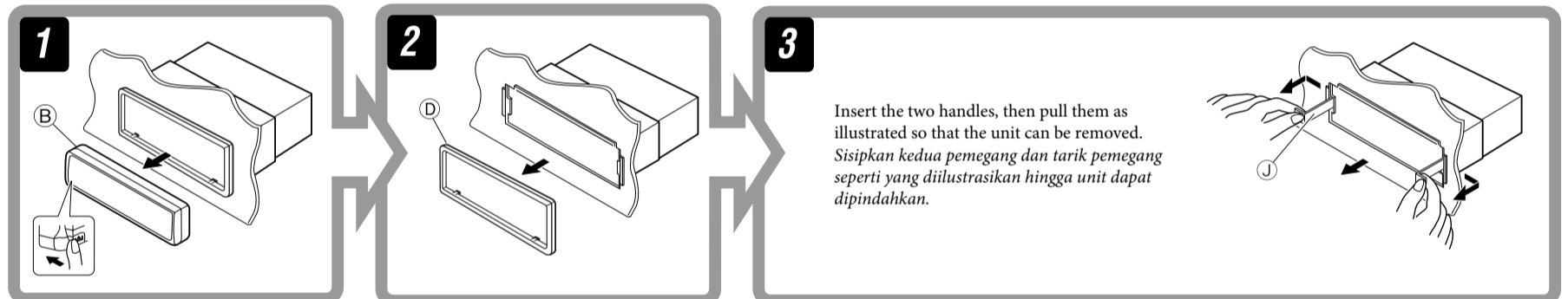


### Removing the unit

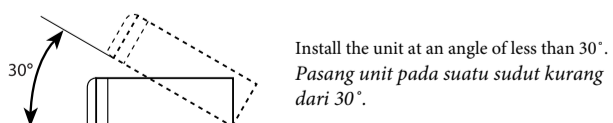
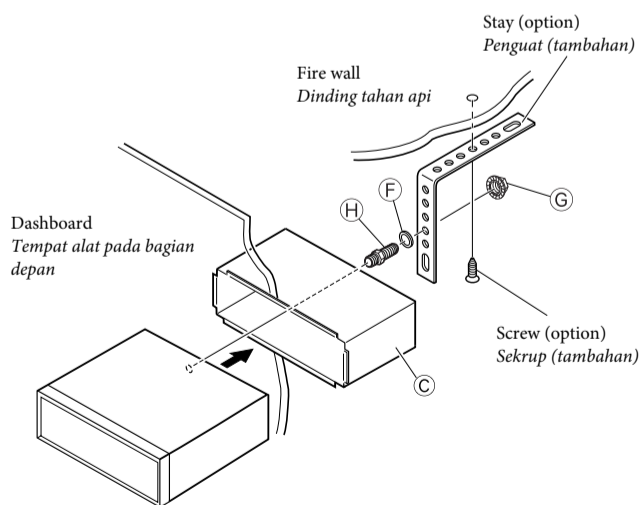
Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

### Memindahkan unit

Sebelum memindahkan unit, lepaskan seksi belakang.



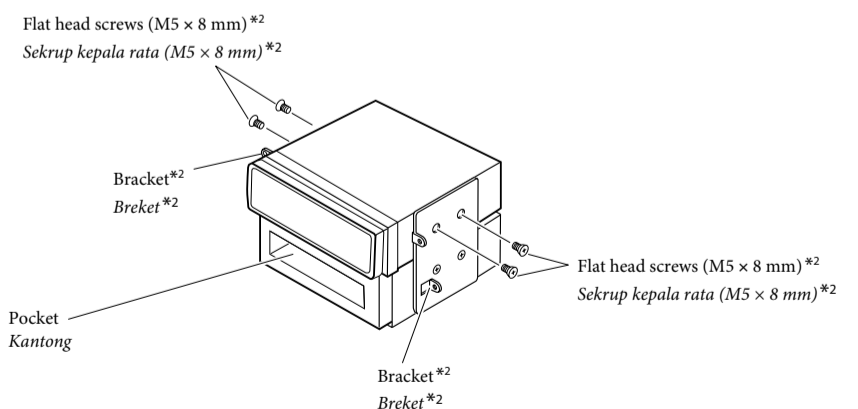
### When using the optional stay / Ketika menggunakan penguat tambahan



### When installing the unit without using the sleeve / Ketika memasang unit tanpa menggunakan selongsong

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.

Dalam sebuah kereta Toyota misalnya, pertama pindahkan radio mobil dan pasang unit tersebut ke dalam tempatnya.



#### Note

- When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm-long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.

#### Catatan

- Ketika memasang unit pada breket bingkai, pastikan untuk menggunakan sekrup-sekrup panjang-8 mm. Jika sekrup yang lebih panjang digunakan, maka dapat merusak unit.

\*1 When you stand the unit, be careful not to damage the fuse on the rear.

\*2 Not supplied for this unit.

\*1 Ketika anda memberdirikan unit, hati-hati untuk tidak merusak sekring di belakang.

\*2 Tidak disediakan untuk unit ini.

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

SAMBUNGAN-SAMBUNGAN LISTRIK

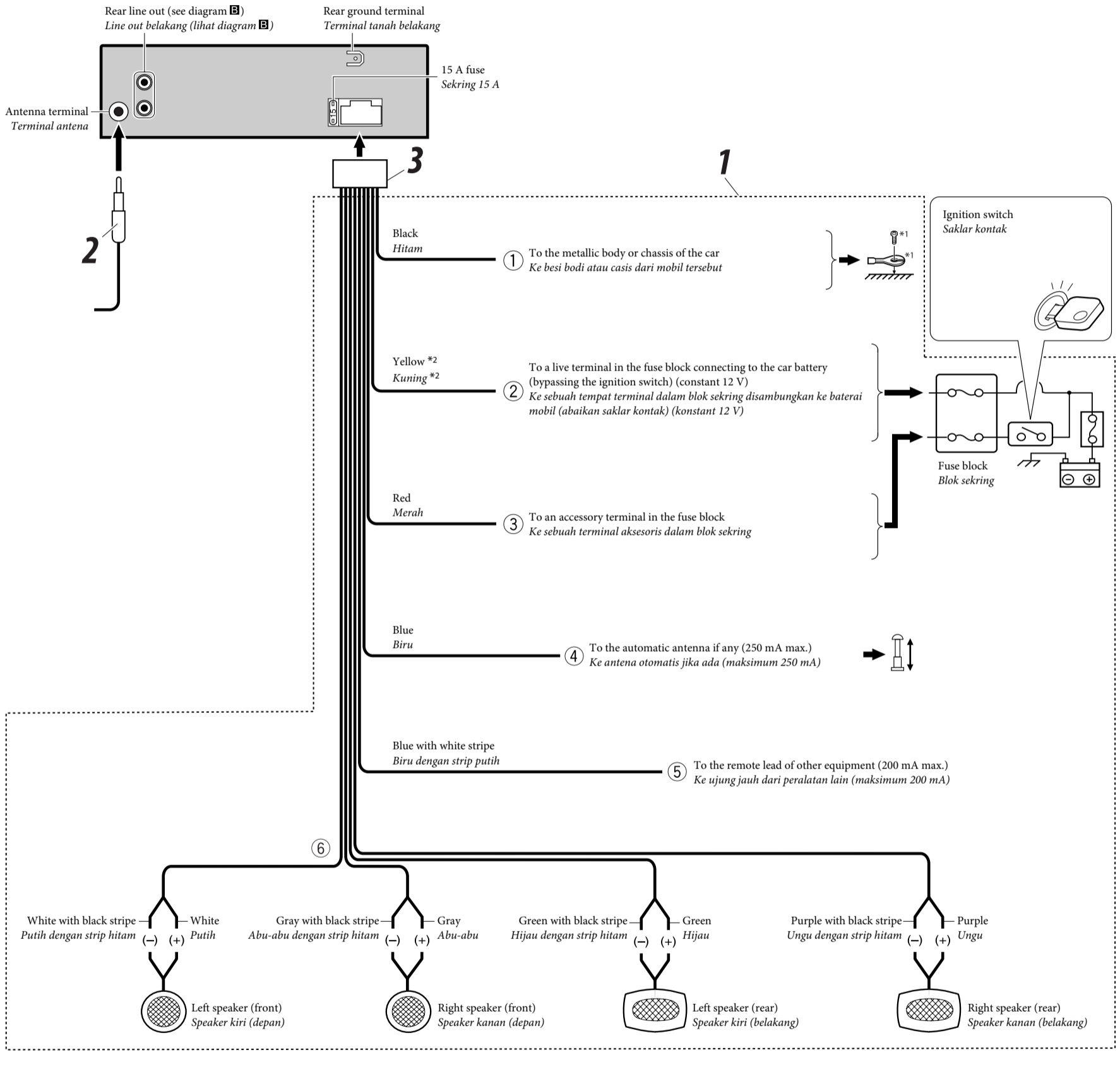
**A** Typical connections / Ciri khas sambungan-sambungan

**Before connecting:** Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit.  
The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

- 1 Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
- 2 Connect the antenna cord.
- 3 Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

**Sebelum penyambungan:** Cek perkabelan dalam mobil dengan hati-hati. Penyambungan yang tidak benar mungkin menyebabkan kerusakan serius pada unit.  
Ujung dari kabel power dan beberapa konektor dari bodi mobil mungkin berbeda dalam warna.

- 1 Sambungkan ujung berwarna dari kabel power dalam urutan spesifikasi pada ilustrasi di bawah.
- 2 Sambungkan kabel antenna.
- 3 Akhirnya sambungkan dudukan kabel ke unit.



\*1 Not supplied for this unit.  
\*2 Before checking the operation of this unit prior to installation, this lead must be connected, otherwise the power cannot be turned on.

\*1 Tidak disediakan untuk unit ini.  
\*2 Sebelum pengecekan pengoperasian dari unit ini sebelum pemasangan, ujung ini harus sudah dihubungkan, selain itu power tidak dapat dihidupkan.

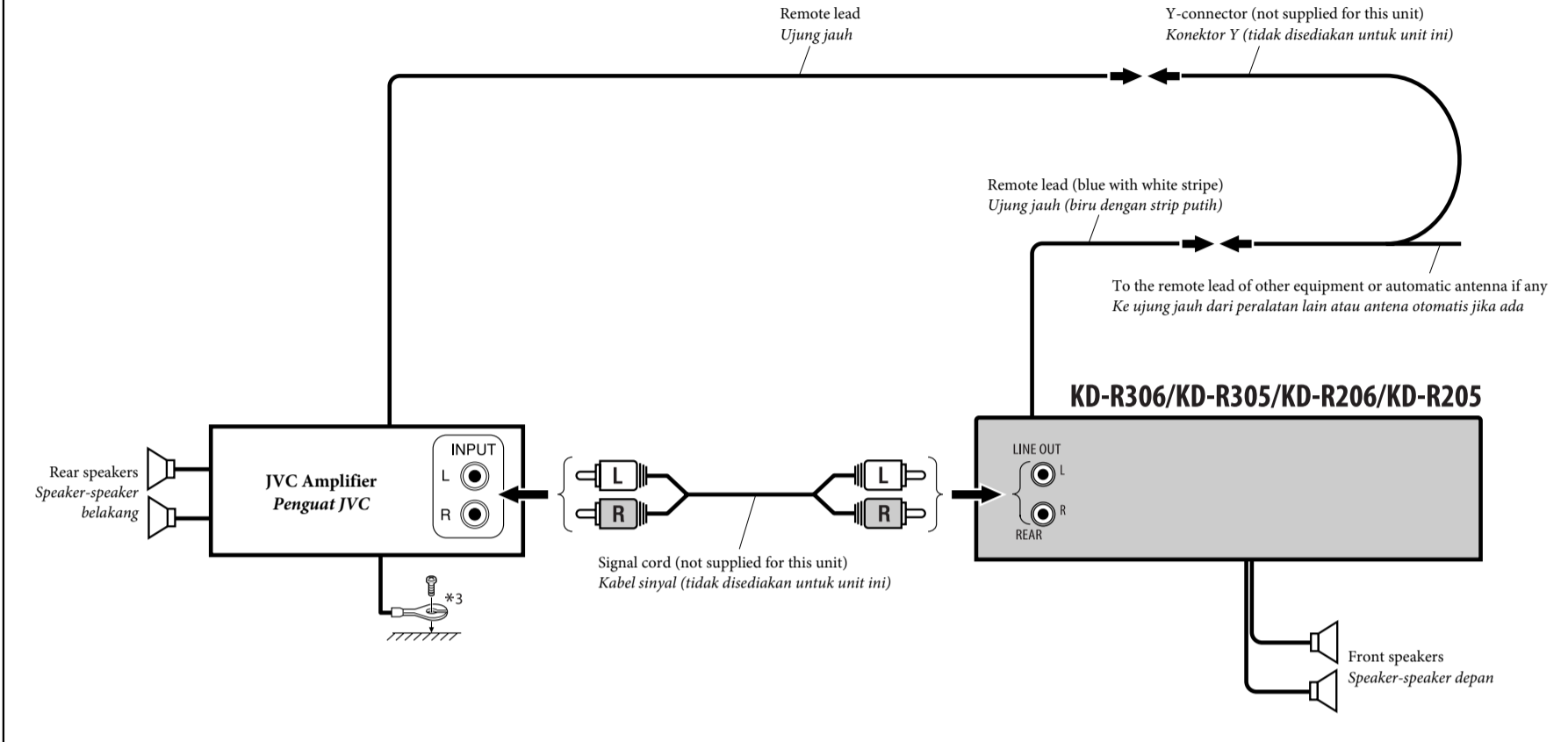
## B Connecting the external amplifier / Penyambungan penguat eksternal

You can connect an amplifier to upgrade your car stereo system.

- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
- **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**

Anda dapat menyambungkan penguat-penguat untuk meningkatkan sistem stereo mobil anda.

- Sambungkan ujung jauh (biru dengan strip putih) ke ujung jauh dari peralatan lain sehingga dapat dikontrol melalui unit ini.
- **Putuskan sambungan speaker-speaker dari unit ini, sambungkan ini ke penguat. Biarkan ujung speaker dari unit ini tidak digunakan.**



\*3 Firmly attach the ground wire to the metallic body or to the chassis of the car—to the place uncoated with paint (if coated with paint, remove the paint before attaching the wire). Failure to do so may cause damage to the unit.

\*3 Pasangkan dengan kuat kabel tanah ke bodi besi atau ke casing dari mobil—pada tempat yang tidak dilapisi cat (jika dilapisi cat, hilangkan cat sebelum memasang kabel). Kegagalan melakukan ini mungkin menyebabkan kerusakan pada unit tersebut.

## TROUBLESHOOTING

### • The fuse blows.

\* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?

### • Power cannot be turned on.

\* Is the yellow lead connected?

### • No sound from the speakers.

\* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?

### • Sound is distorted.

\* Is the speaker output lead grounded?

\* Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

### • Noise interfere with sounds.

\* Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car’s chassis using shorter and thicker cords?

### • This unit becomes hot.

\* Is the speaker output lead grounded?

\* Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

### • This unit does not work at all.

\* Have you reset your unit?

## PEMECAHAN MASALAH

### • Sekring putus.

\* Apakah ujung-ujung merah dan hitam tersambung dengan benar?

### • Power tidak dapat dihidupkan.

\* Apakah ujung kuning sudah tersambung?

### • Tidak ada suara dari speaker.

\* Apakah ujung keluaran speaker terhubung pendek?

### • Suara terdistorsi.

\* Apakah ujung keluaran speaker sudah ditanahkan?

\* Apakah terminal-terminal “-” dari speaker-speaker L dan R sudah ditanahkan secara umum?

### • Berisik yang mengganggu suara-suara.

\* Apakah terminal tanah belakang tersambung ke casing mobil menggunakan kabel-kabel terpendek dan tertebal?

### • Unit menjadi panas.

\* Apakah ujung keluaran speaker sudah ditanahkan?

\* Apakah terminal-terminal “-” dari speaker-speaker L dan R sudah ditanahkan secara umum?

### • Unit ini tidak bekerja secara keseluruhan.

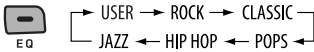
\* Apakah anda sudah reset (memasang kembali) unit anda?



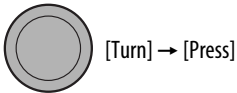
# Selecting a preset sound mode

You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre.

- See also page 13 ("EQ").



or  
Selecting from Menu.



Select "EQ"

## Preset value setting for each sound mode

Indication (For)	Preset values		
	BASS	TREBLE	LOUD
<b>USER</b> (Flat sound)	00	00	OFF
<b>ROCK</b> (Rock or disco music)	+03	+01	ON
<b>CLASSIC</b> (Classical music)	+01	-02	OFF
<b>POPS</b> (Light music)	+04	+01	OFF
<b>HIP HOP</b> (Funk or rap music)	+02	00	ON
<b>JAZZ</b> (Jazz music)	+02	+03	OFF

## Storing your own sound mode

You can store your own adjustments in memory.

### 1 Select "USER" for "EQ."



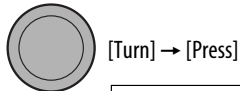
Select "EQ" → "USER"

### 2 While "USER" is shown on the display...



- If no operation is done for about 30 seconds, the operation will be canceled.

### 3 Select a tone.



BASS ↔ TREBLE

### 4 Adjust the level.

Tone	Level
<b>BASS</b>	-06 to +06
<b>TREBLE</b>	-06 to +06

To return to the previous menu, press BACK.

### 5 Finish the procedure.



# Title assignment

You can assign titles to 30 station frequencies (FM and AM) using 8 characters (maximum) for each title.

## 1 Select "FM" or "AM."

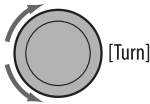


## 2 Show the title entry screen.



## 3 Assign a title.

1 Select a character.



A	B	C	D	E	F	G
H	I	J	K	L	M	N
O	P	Q	R	S	T	U
V	W	X	Y	Z	0	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	-	/	<	>	space	

2 Move to the next (or previous) character position.



3 Repeat steps 1 and 2 until you finish entering the title.

## 4 Finish the procedure.





### To erase the entire title

In step 2 above...



# Menu operations

<b>1</b>  [Hold]	<b>2</b>  [Turn] → [Press]	<b>3 Repeat step 2 if necessary.</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To return to the previous menu, press <b>BACK</b>.</li> </ul>
---	---	---

Initial: **Underlined**

Category	Menu items	Selectable settings, [reference page]
DEMO	<b>DEMO</b> Display demonstration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DEMO ON</b> : Display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds, [7].</li> <li><b>DEMO OFF</b> : Cancels.</li> </ul>
	<b>CLOCK DISP</b> *1 Clock display	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>CLOCK ON</b> : Clock time is shown on the display at all times when the power is turned off.</li> <li><b>CLOCK OFF</b> : Cancels; pressing DISP will show the clock time for about 5 seconds when the power is turned off, [7].</li> </ul>
	<b>CLOCK SET</b> Clock setting	: Adjust the hour, then the minute, [7]. [Initial: 1:00]
EQ	<b>EQ</b> Equalizer	: Select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre. <b>USER, ROCK, CLASSIC, POPS, HIP HOP, JAZZ</b>
DISPLAY	<b>DIMMER</b> Dimmer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DIMMER ON</b> : Dims the display and button illumination.</li> <li><b>DIMMER OFF</b> : Cancels.</li> </ul>
	<b>SCROLL</b> *2 Scroll	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SCROLL ONCE</b> : Scrolls the displayed information once.</li> <li><b>SCROLL AUTO</b> : Repeats scrolling (at 5-second intervals).</li> <li><b>SCROLL OFF</b> : Cancels.</li> </ul> Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.
	<b>TAG DISPLAY</b> Tag display (For KD-R306/ KD-R305)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TAG ON</b> : Shows the Tag information while playing MP3/WMA tracks.</li> <li><b>TAG OFF</b> : Cancels.</li> </ul>

\*1 If the power supply is not interrupted by turning off the ignition key of your car, it is recommended to select "CLOCK OFF" to save the car's battery.

\*2 Some characters or symbols will not be shown correctly (or will be blanked) on the display.

Continued on the next page

Category	Menu items	Selectable settings, [reference page]
TUNER	<b>MONO</b> * <sup>3</sup> Monaural mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>MONO ON</b> : Activate monaural mode to improve FM reception, but stereo effect will be lost, [8].</li> <li>• <b>MONO OFF</b> : Restore the stereo effect.</li> </ul>
	<b>IF BAND</b> Intermediate frequency band	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>AUTO</b> : Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noises between adjacent stations. (Stereo effect may be lost.)</li> <li>• <b>WIDE</b> : Subject to interference noises from adjacent stations, but sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.</li> </ul>
AUDIO	<b>FADER</b> * <sup>4</sup> Fader	<b>R06 – F06</b> : Adjust the front and rear speaker output balance. [Initial: 00]
	<b>BALANCE</b> Balance	<b>L06 – R06</b> : Adjust the left and right speaker output balance. [Initial: 00]
	<b>LOUD</b> Loudness	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LOUD OFF</b> : Cancels.</li> <li>• <b>LOUD ON</b> : Boost low and high frequencies to produce a well-balanced sound at a low volume level.</li> </ul>
	<b>AUX ADJUST</b> Auxiliary input level adjustment	<b>AUX ADJ 00</b> — <b>AUX ADJ 05</b> : Adjust the auxiliary input level to avoid the sudden increase of the output level when changing the source to external component connected to the AUX input jack on the control panel.
	<b>BEEP</b> Keypress tone	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>BEEP OFF</b> : Deactivates the keypress tone.</li> <li>• <b>BEEP ON</b> : Activates the keypress tone.</li> </ul>
	<b>AMP GAIN</b> * <sup>5</sup> Amplifier gain control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LOW POWER</b> : VOLUME 00 – VOLUME 30 (Select if the maximum power of each speaker is less than 50 W to prevent damaging the speaker.)</li> <li>• <b>HIGH POWER</b> : VOLUME 00 – VOLUME 50</li> </ul>
SRC SELECT	<b>AM</b> * <sup>6</sup> AM station	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>AM OFF</b> : Disable “AM” in source selection.</li> <li>• <b>AM ON</b> : Enable “AM” in source selection, [4].</li> </ul>
	<b>AUX IN</b> * <sup>7</sup> Auxiliary input	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>AUX OFF</b> : Disable “AUX IN” in source selection.</li> <li>• <b>AUX ON</b> : Enable “AUX IN” in source selection, [4].</li> </ul>

\*<sup>3</sup> Displayed only when the source is “FM.”

\*<sup>4</sup> If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to “00.”

\*<sup>5</sup> The volume level automatically changes to “VOLUME 30” if you change to “LOW POWER” with the volume level set higher than “VOLUME 30.”

\*<sup>6</sup> Displayed only when any source other than “AM” is selected.

\*<sup>7</sup> Displayed only when any source other than “AUX IN” is selected.

# More about this unit

## Basic operations

### Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC button on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

### Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a track, playback will start from where it had been stopped previously next time you turn on the power.

### General

- If you change the source while listening to a disc, playback stops. Next time you select "CD" as the playback source, playback will start from where it had been stopped previously.
- After ejecting a disc, "NO DISC" appears and you cannot operate some of the buttons. Insert another disc or press SRC to select another playback source.
- If no operation is done for about 30 seconds after pressing MENU button, the operation will be canceled.

## Tuner operations

### Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
  - All previously stored stations are erased and the stations are stored anew.
  - When SSM is over, the station stored in the lowest preset number will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

## Disc operations

### Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a "DualDisc" does not comply with the "Compact Disc Digital Audio" standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

### General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA), MP3/WMA (for KD-R306/KD-R305) formats.
- When a disc is inserted upside down, "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display. Press ▲ to eject the disc.
- KD-R306/KD-R305: MP3 and WMA "tracks" (words "file" and "track" are used interchangeably) are recorded in "folders."
- KD-R306/KD-R305: While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

### Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only "finalized" CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- KD-R306/KD-R305: This unit can only play back files of the same type as those detected first if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/WMA files.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not play back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
  - Discs are dirty or scratched.
  - Moisture condensation has occurred on the lens inside the unit.
  - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.

Continued on the next page

- The files on the CD-R/CD-RW are written using the “Packet Write” method.
- There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.
- Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
  - Discs with stickers, labels, or a protective seal stuck to the surface.
  - Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.

Using these discs under high temperature or high humidity may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.

### **Playing an MP3/WMA disc (for KD-R306/ KD-R305)**

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
  - Sampling frequency:
    - 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1)
    - 24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
  - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary depending on the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
  - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
  - ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
  - Romeo: up to 128 characters
  - Joliet: up to 64 characters
  - Windows long file name: up to 128 characters

- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, 255 folders, and 8 hierarchical levels.
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
 

Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in the elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. In particular, this difference becomes noticeable after performing the search function.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  - MP3 files encoded in MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  - MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  - MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.
  - WMA files encoded in lossless, professional, and voice format.
  - WMA files which are not based upon Windows Media® Audio.
  - WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
  - Files which have data such as AIFF, ATRAC3, etc.
- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

### **Ejecting a disc**

- If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, it is automatically inserted into the loading slot again to protect it from dust. Playback starts automatically.

### **Title assignment**

- If you try to assign titles to more than 30 station frequencies, “NAME FULL” appears. Delete unwanted titles before assignment.

### **Menu operations**

- If you change the “AMP GAIN” setting from “HIGH POWER” to “LOW POWER” while the volume level is set higher than “VOLUME 30,” the unit automatically changes the volume level to “VOLUME 30.”

# Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adjust the volume to the optimum level.</li> <li>• Check the cords and connections.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The unit does not work at all.</li> </ul>	Reset the unit (see page 3).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "AUX IN" cannot be selected.</li> </ul>	Check the "SRC SELECT" → "AUX IN" setting (see page 14).
FM/AM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SSM automatic presetting does not work.</li> </ul>	Store stations manually.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Static noise while listening to the radio.</li> </ul>	Connect the antenna firmly.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "AM" cannot be selected.</li> </ul>	Check the "SRC SELECT" → "AM" setting (see page 14).
Disc playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disc cannot be played back.</li> </ul>	Insert the disc correctly.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back.</li> <li>• Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW.</li> <li>• Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disc can neither be played back nor ejected.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unlock the disc (see page 9).</li> <li>• Eject the disc forcibly (see page 3).</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stop playback while driving on rough roads.</li> <li>• Change the disc.</li> <li>• Check the cords and connections.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "NO DISC" appears on the display.</li> </ul>	Insert a playable disc into the loading slot.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.</li> </ul>	Press ▲, then insert a disc correctly.

Continued on the next page

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
MP3/WMA playback (for KD-R306/KD-R305)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disc cannot be played back.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in a format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet.</li> <li>Add the extension code &lt;.mp3&gt; or &lt;.wma&gt; to the file names.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Noise is generated.</li> </ul>	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A longer readout time is required ("READING" keeps flashing on the display).</li> </ul>	Do not use too many hierarchical levels and folders.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tracks do not play back in the order you have intended them to play.</li> </ul>	The playback order is determined when the files are recorded.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The elapsed playing time is not correct.</li> </ul>	This sometimes occurs during playback. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).</li> </ul>	This unit can only display letters (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.

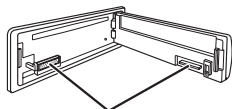
- Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.



# Maintenance

## How to clean the connectors

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors. To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.



Connectors

## Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the unit in the following cases:

- After starting the heater in the car.
- If it becomes very humid inside the car.

Should this occur, the unit may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture has evaporated.

## How to handle discs

**When removing a disc from its case**, press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.



- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

**When storing a disc in its case**, gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).

- Make sure to store discs in cases after use.

## To keep discs clean

A dirty disc may not play correctly.

If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.



- Do not use any solvents (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzene, etc.) to clean discs.

## To play new discs

New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.



**To remove these rough spots**, rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.

### Do not use the following discs:

Single CD (8 cm disc)



Warped disc



Sticker and sticker residue



Stick-on label



Unusual shape



C-thru Disc (semi-transparent disc)



Transparent or semi-transparent parts on its recording area



# Specifications

## AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION

Maximum Power Output:	Front/Rear:	50 W per channel
Continuous Power Output (RMS):	Front/Rear:	19 W per channel into 4 $\Omega$ , 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.
Load Impedance:		4 $\Omega$ (4 $\Omega$ to 8 $\Omega$ allowance)
Tone Control Range:	Bass:	$\pm 12$ dB at 100 Hz
	Treble:	$\pm 12$ dB at 10 kHz
Frequency Response:		40 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:		70 dB
Line-Out Level/Impedance:		2.5 V/20 k $\Omega$ load (full scale)
Output Impedance:		1 k $\Omega$
Other Terminal:		AUX (auxiliary) input jack, Antenna input

## TUNER SECTION

Frequency Range:	FM:	87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz
	AM:	531 kHz to 1 602 kHz
FM Tuner	Usable Sensitivity:	11.3 dBf (1.0 $\mu$ V/75 $\Omega$ )
	50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:	16.3 dBf (1.8 $\mu$ V/75 $\Omega$ )
	Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz):	65 dB
	Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 15 000 Hz
	Stereo Separation:	30 dB
AM Tuner	Sensitivity:	20 $\mu$ V
	Selectivity:	35 dB

<b>CD PLAYER SECTION</b>	
Type:	Compact disc player
Signal Detection System:	Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)
Number of Channels:	2 channels (stereo)
Frequency Response:	5 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Dynamic Range:	93 dB
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	98 dB
Wow and Flutter:	Less than measurable limit
<b>For KD-R306/KD-R305:</b>	
MP3 Decoding Format: (MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3)	Max. Bit Rate: 320 kbps
WMA (Windows Media® Audio) Decoding Format:	Max. Bit Rate: 192 kbps

<b>GENERAL</b>		
Power Requirement:	Operating Voltage:	DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)
Grounding System:	Negative ground	
Allowable Operating Temperature:	0°C to +40°C	
Dimensions (W × H × D): (approx.)	Installation Size:	182 mm × 52 mm × 160 mm
	Panel Size:	188 mm × 58 mm × 6 mm
Mass:	1.3 kg (excluding accessories)	

*Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.*

**Having TROUBLE with operation?**

**Please reset your unit**

Refer to page of How to reset your unit

**Ada MASALAH dengan cara  
pengoperasian?**

**Setel kembali unit Anda**

Lihat halaman mengenai Bagaimana mereset unit anda

**JVC**

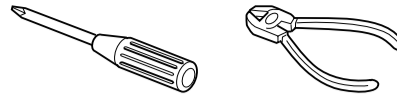


EN, IN

© 2008 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

0808DTSMDTJEIN

Download from [Www.Somanuals.com](http://Www.Somanuals.com). All Manuals Search And Download.



#### ENGLISH

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC car audio dealers.

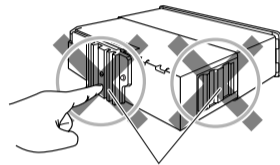
### WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

#### Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC car audio dealer.
- It is recommended to connect speakers with a maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 14 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short circuits, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



Heat sink / Pendingin

#### INDONESIA

Unit ini didisain untuk beroperasi hanya pada **12 V DC, sistem listrik tanah NEGATIVE**. Jika kendaraan anda tidak memiliki sistem ini, sebuah pemalik tegangan diperlukan, yang mana dapat dibeli di penyalur-penyalur audio mobil JVC.

### PERINGATAN

Untuk mencegah hubungan pendek, kami menyarankan anda memutuskan sambungan terminal negatif baterai dan membuat semua sambungan-sambungan listrik sebelum memasang unit.

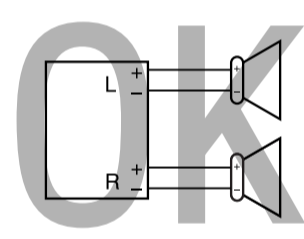
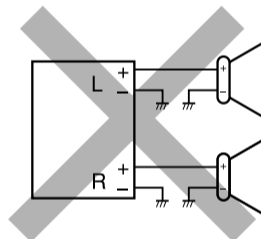
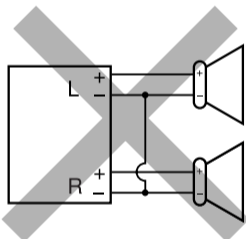
- **Pastikan untuk mentanahkan unit ini ke casis mobil kembali setelah pemasangan.**

#### Catatan:

- Ganti sekering dengan voltase yang sudah ditetapkan. Jika sekering sering meledak, konsultasikan pada penyalur audio mobil JVC anda.
- Disarankan untuk menghubungkan speaker-speaker dengan maksimum power lebih dari 50 W (keduanya di belakang dan di depan, dengan sebuah impedansi **4 Ω sampai 8 Ω**). Jika maksimum power kurang dari 50 W, ganti pengaturan "AMP GAIN" ("PENAMBAH PENGUAT") untuk mencegah speaker-speaker dari kerusakan (lihat halaman 14 dari BUKU PETUNJUK).
- Untuk mencegah hubungan pendek, tutup ujung-ujung terminal-terminal TIDAK DIGUNAKAN dengan pita isolasi.
- Pendingin menjadi sangat panas setelah digunakan. Hati-hati untuk tidak menyentuhnya ketika memindahkan unit ini.

#### PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.

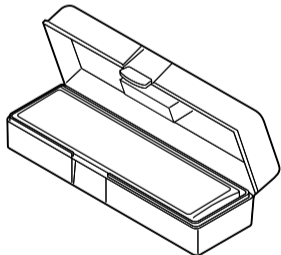


#### TINDAKAN-TINDAKAN PENCEGAHAN pada suplai power dan sambungan-sambungan speaker:

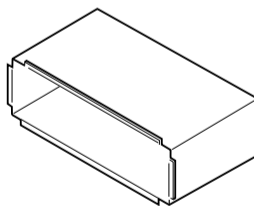
- **JANGAN sambungkan ujung-ujung speaker dari kabel power ke baterai mobil; sebaliknya, unit tersebut akan secara serius rusak.**
- **SEBELUM menyambung ujung-ujung speaker dari kabel power ke speaker-speaker, cek perkabelan speaker dalam mobil anda.**

#### Parts list for installation and connection

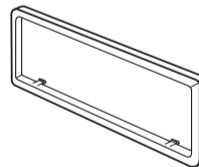
The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC car audio dealer immediately.



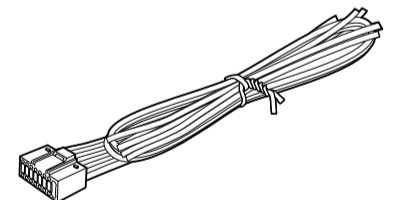
(A) / (B)  
Hard case (for KD-R306/KD-R305)/Control panel  
Kotak keras (untuk KD-R306/KD-R305)/Panel kontrol



(C)  
Sleeve  
Selongsong



(D)  
Trim plate  
Plat rapi



(E)  
Power cord  
Kabel power

(F)  
Washer (ø5)  
Perapat sambungan (ø5)



(G)  
Lock nut (M5)  
Mur kunci (M5)



(H)  
Mounting bolt (M4 × 5 mm; M5 × 12.5 mm)  
Baut bingkai (M4 × 5 mm; M5 × 12.5 mm)



(I)  
Rubber cushion  
Bantalan karet



(J)  
Handles  
Pegangan-pegangan



For KD-R306/KD-R305 / Untuk KD-R306/KD-R305

(K)  
Remote controller  
Pengontrol jauh

RM-RK50



(L)  
Battery  
Baterai



CR2025

## INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

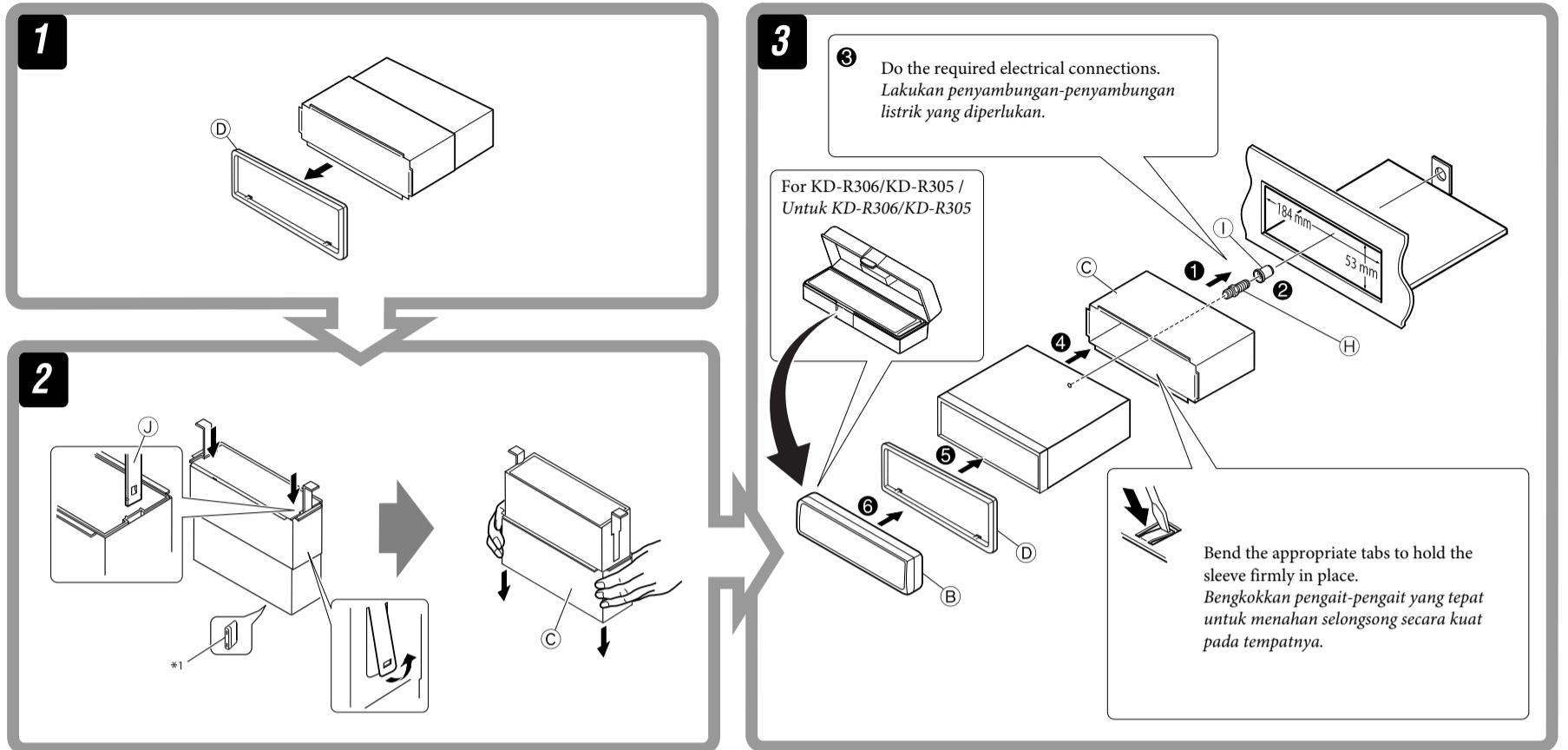
The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC car audio dealer or a company supplying kits.

- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.

## PEMASANGAN (BINGKAI-DALAM DASH)

Ilustrasi berikut menunjukkan sebuah tipe pemasangan. Jika anda mempunyai suatu pertanyaan atau informasi yang diperlukan mengenai alat-alat pemasangan, konsultasikan pada penyalur audio mobil JVC atau sebuah perusahaan yang mensuplai alat-alat.

- Jika anda tidak yakin bagaimana memasang unit ini dengan benar, biarkan dipasang dengan teknisi yang berkualitas.

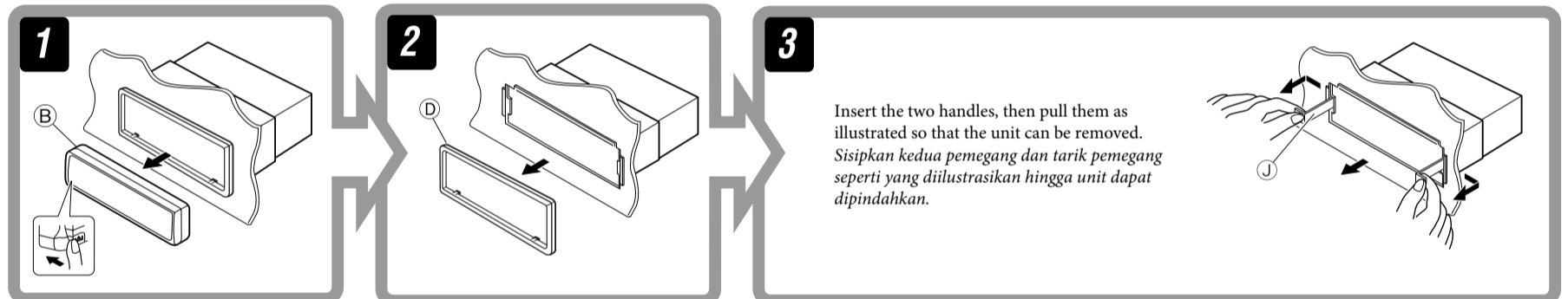


### Removing the unit

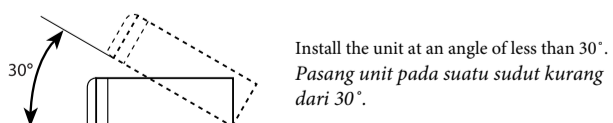
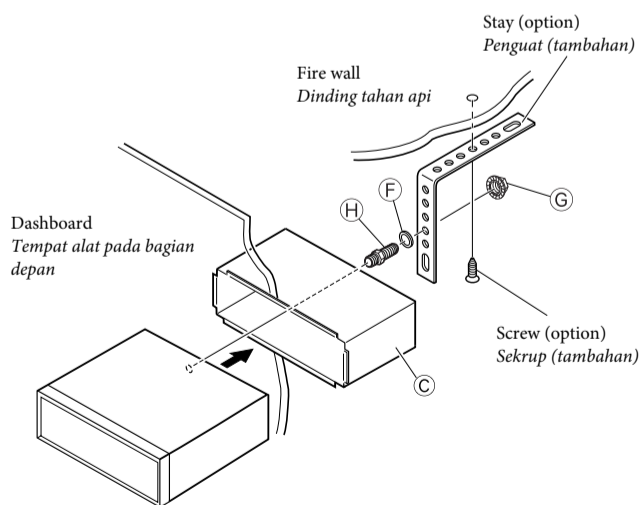
Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

### Memindahkan unit

Sebelum memindahkan unit, lepaskan seksi belakang.



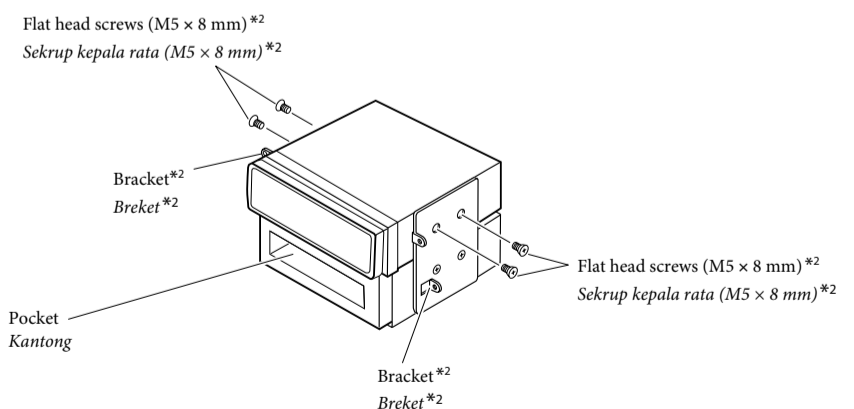
### When using the optional stay / Ketika menggunakan penguat tambahan



### When installing the unit without using the sleeve / Ketika memasang unit tanpa menggunakan selongsong

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.

Dalam sebuah kereta Toyota misalnya, pertama pindahkan radio mobil dan pasang unit tersebut ke dalam tempatnya.



#### Note

• When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm-long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.

#### Catatan

• Ketika memasang unit pada breket bingkai, pastikan untuk menggunakan sekrup-sekrup panjang-8 mm. Jika sekrup yang lebih panjang digunakan, maka dapat merusak unit.

\*1 When you stand the unit, be careful not to damage the fuse on the rear.

\*2 Not supplied for this unit.

\*1 Ketika anda memberdirikan unit, hati-hati untuk tidak merusak sekring di belakang.

\*2 Tidak disediakan untuk unit ini.

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

SAMBUNGAN-SAMBUNGAN LISTRIK

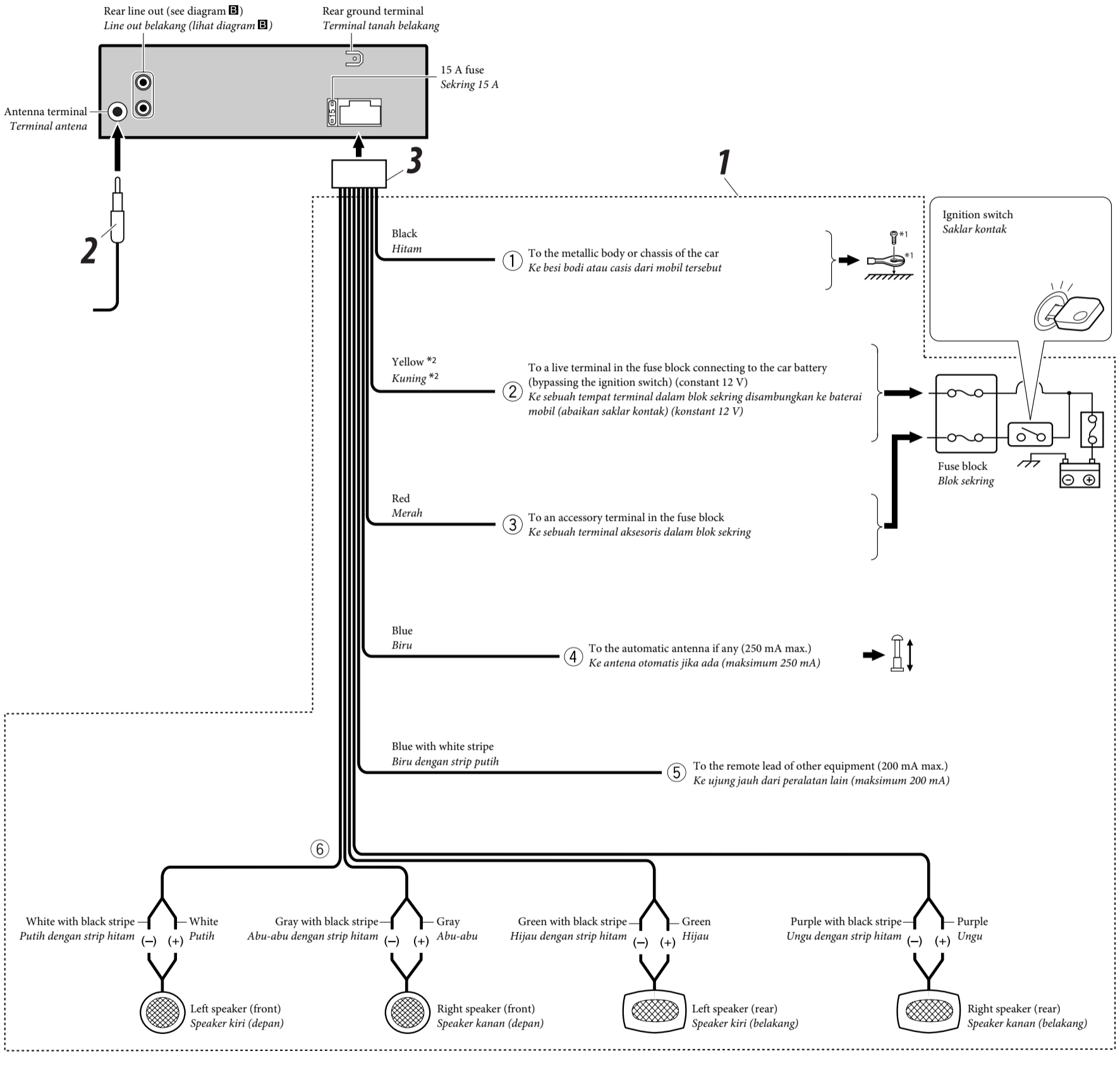
**A** Typical connections / Ciri khas sambungan-sambungan

**Before connecting:** Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit.  
The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

- 1 Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
- 2 Connect the antenna cord.
- 3 Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

**Sebelum penyambungan:** Cek perkabelan dalam mobil dengan hati-hati. Penyambungan yang tidak benar mungkin menyebabkan kerusakan serius pada unit.  
Ujung dari kabel power dan beberapa konektor dari bodi mobil mungkin berbeda dalam warna.

- 1 Sambungkan ujung berwarna dari kabel power dalam urutan spesifikasi pada ilustrasi di bawah.
- 2 Sambungkan kabel antenna.
- 3 Akhirnya sambungkan dudukan kabel ke unit.



\*1 Not supplied for this unit.  
\*2 Before checking the operation of this unit prior to installation, this lead must be connected, otherwise the power cannot be turned on.

\*1 Tidak disediakan untuk unit ini.  
\*2 Sebelum pengecekan pengoperasian dari unit ini sebelum pemasangan, ujung ini harus sudah dihubungkan, selain itu power tidak dapat dihidupkan.

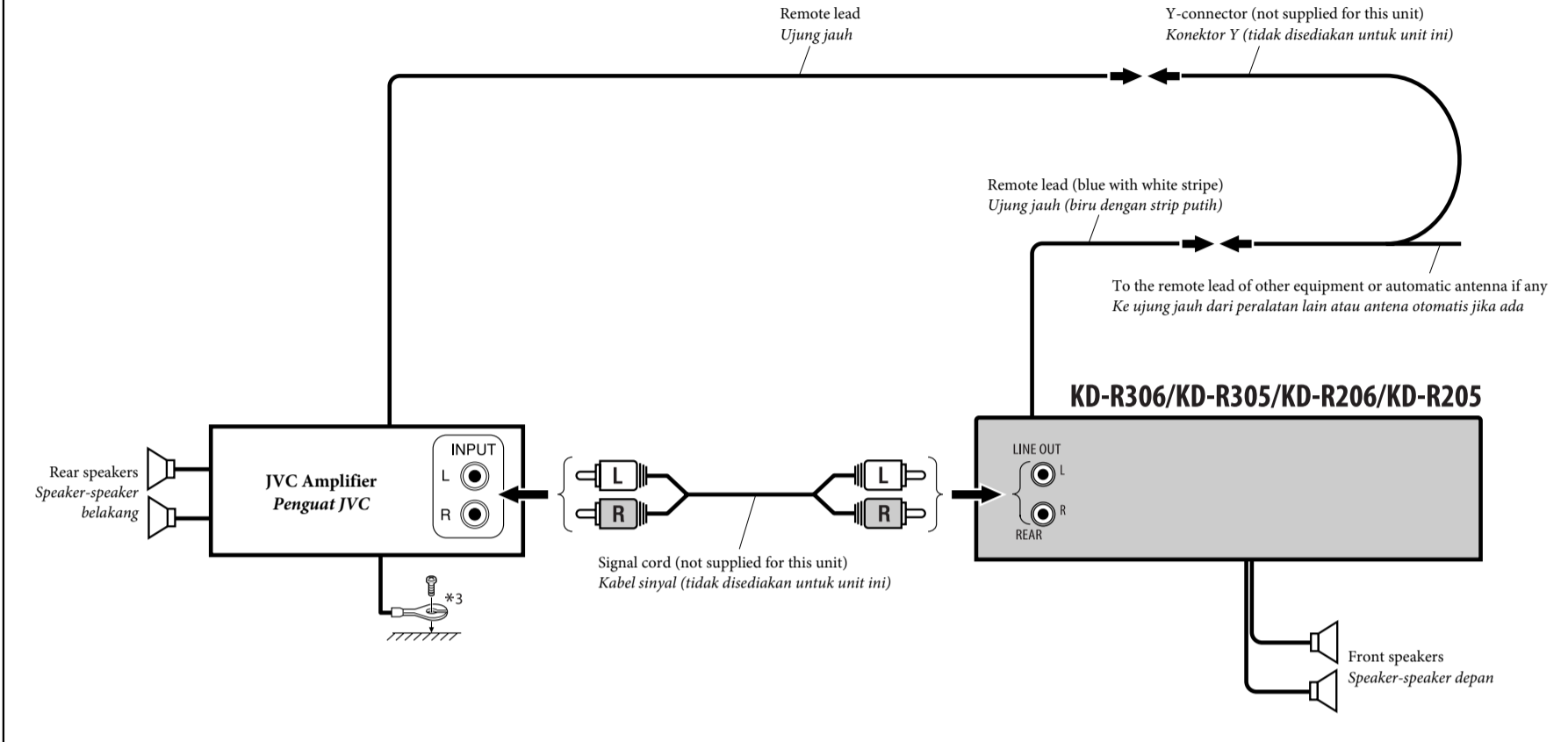
## B Connecting the external amplifier / Penyambungan penguat eksternal

You can connect an amplifier to upgrade your car stereo system.

- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
- **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**

Anda dapat menyambungkan penguat-penguat untuk meningkatkan sistem stereo mobil anda.

- Sambungkan ujung jauh (biru dengan strip putih) ke ujung jauh dari peralatan lain sehingga dapat dikontrol melalui unit ini.
- **Putuskan sambungan speaker-speaker dari unit ini, sambungkan ini ke penguat. Biarkan ujung speaker dari unit ini tidak digunakan.**



\*3 Firmly attach the ground wire to the metallic body or to the chassis of the car—to the place uncoated with paint (if coated with paint, remove the paint before attaching the wire). Failure to do so may cause damage to the unit.

\*3 Pasangkan dengan kuat kabel tanah ke bodi besi atau ke casing dari mobil—pada tempat yang tidak dilapisi cat (jika dilapisi cat, hilangkan cat sebelum memasang kabel). Kegagalan melakukan ini mungkin menyebabkan kerusakan pada unit tersebut.

## TROUBLESHOOTING

### • The fuse blows.

\* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?

### • Power cannot be turned on.

\* Is the yellow lead connected?

### • No sound from the speakers.

\* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?

### • Sound is distorted.

\* Is the speaker output lead grounded?

\* Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

### • Noise interfere with sounds.

\* Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car’s chassis using shorter and thicker cords?

### • This unit becomes hot.

\* Is the speaker output lead grounded?

\* Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

### • This unit does not work at all.

\* Have you reset your unit?

## PEMECAHAN MASALAH

### • Sekring putus.

\* Apakah ujung-ujung merah dan hitam tersambung dengan benar?

### • Power tidak dapat dihidupkan.

\* Apakah ujung kuning sudah tersambung?

### • Tidak ada suara dari speaker.

\* Apakah ujung keluaran speaker terhubung pendek?

### • Suara terdistorsi.

\* Apakah ujung keluaran speaker sudah ditanahkan?

\* Apakah terminal-terminal “-” dari speaker-speaker L dan R sudah ditanahkan secara umum?

### • Berisik yang mengganggu suara-suara.

\* Apakah terminal tanah belakang tersambung ke casing mobil menggunakan kabel-kabel terpendek dan tertebal?

### • Unit menjadi panas.

\* Apakah ujung keluaran speaker sudah ditanahkan?

\* Apakah terminal-terminal “-” dari speaker-speaker L dan R sudah ditanahkan secara umum?

### • Unit ini tidak bekerja secara keseluruhan.

\* Apakah anda sudah reset (memasang kembali) unit anda?



# JVC KD-R306/KD-R305/KD-R206/KD-R205

## Installation/Connection Manual

### 安裝/連接手冊

GET0564-010A  
[UT]

0808DTSMDTJEIN  
EN, CT

© 2008 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

#### ENGLISH

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC car audio dealers.

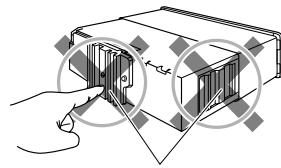
### WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

#### Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC car audio dealer.
- It is recommended to connect speakers with a maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 14 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short circuits, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



Heat sink / 散熱片

#### 中文

本機僅可使用直流 **12 V**、負極接地的電源系統。如果您的車輛沒有這一電源系統，則需要一個電壓變換器，可以在 JVC 汽車音響分銷商處買到。

### 警告

為防止短路，建議在安裝本機之前，拔開電池的負極，並把所有電路都連接好。

- 安裝完畢後務必將本機的地線重新接至車身。

#### 注意：

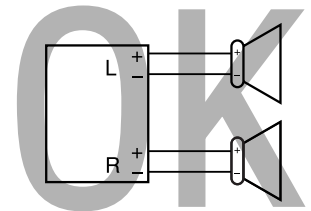
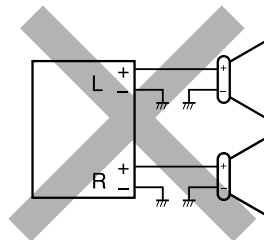
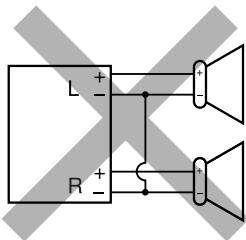
- 把保險絲更換為額定負荷值的保險絲。如果保險絲經常燒壞，請向 JVC 汽車音響分銷商詢問。
- 後置和前置揚聲器的最大輸入功率應大於 50 W，其阻抗為 **4 Ω - 8 Ω**。如果最大功率小於 50 W，請調校 "AMP GAIN" 設定值，以防止揚聲器損壞。（參閱使用說明書的第 14 頁。）
- 為防止電源短路，請用絕緣帶包住未使用電線的端子。
- 本機使用後，散熱片會很熱。因此，在移出本機時，小心不要觸摸散熱片。

### PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.

### 電源和揚聲器接線注意事項：

- 切勿把揚聲器導線接頭接至電池，否則本機將會嚴重損壞。
- 在把揚聲器導線接頭接至揚聲器之前，檢查您汽車上的揚聲器線路。

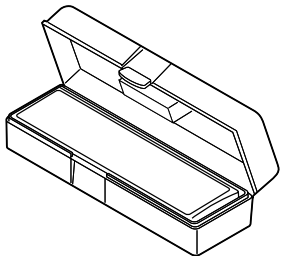


### Parts list for installation and connection

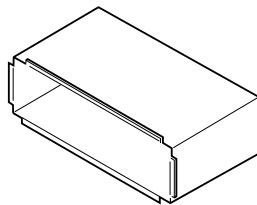
The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC car audio dealer immediately.

### 用於安裝和連接的零件清單

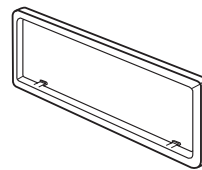
下列零件隨本機提供。若有任何遺漏，立刻諮詢您的 JVC 汽車音響經銷商。



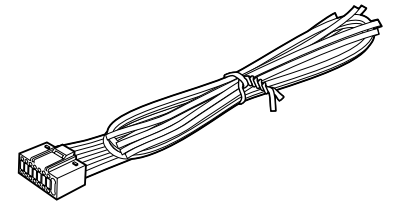
(A) / (B)  
Hard case (for KD-R306/KD-R305)/Control panel  
硬盒 (對應 KD-R306/KD-R305) / 控制面板



(C)  
Sleeve  
外套機殼



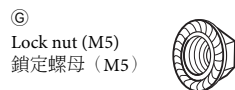
(D)  
Trim plate  
裝飾框



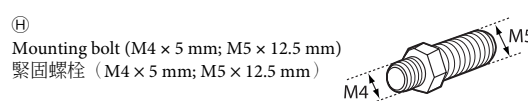
(E)  
Power cord  
電路連接用的配線束



(F)  
Washer (ø5)  
墊圈 (ø5)



(G)  
Lock nut (M5)  
鎖定螺母 (M5)



(H)  
Mounting bolt (M4 × 5 mm; M5 × 12.5 mm)  
緊固螺柱 (M4 × 5 mm; M5 × 12.5 mm)



(I)  
Rubber cushion  
橡膠防震墊

(J)  
Handles  
板條型把手



For KD-R306/KD-R305 / 對應 KD-R306/KD-R305

(K)  
Remote controller  
遙控器



RM-RK50

(L)  
Battery  
電池



CR2025

## INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

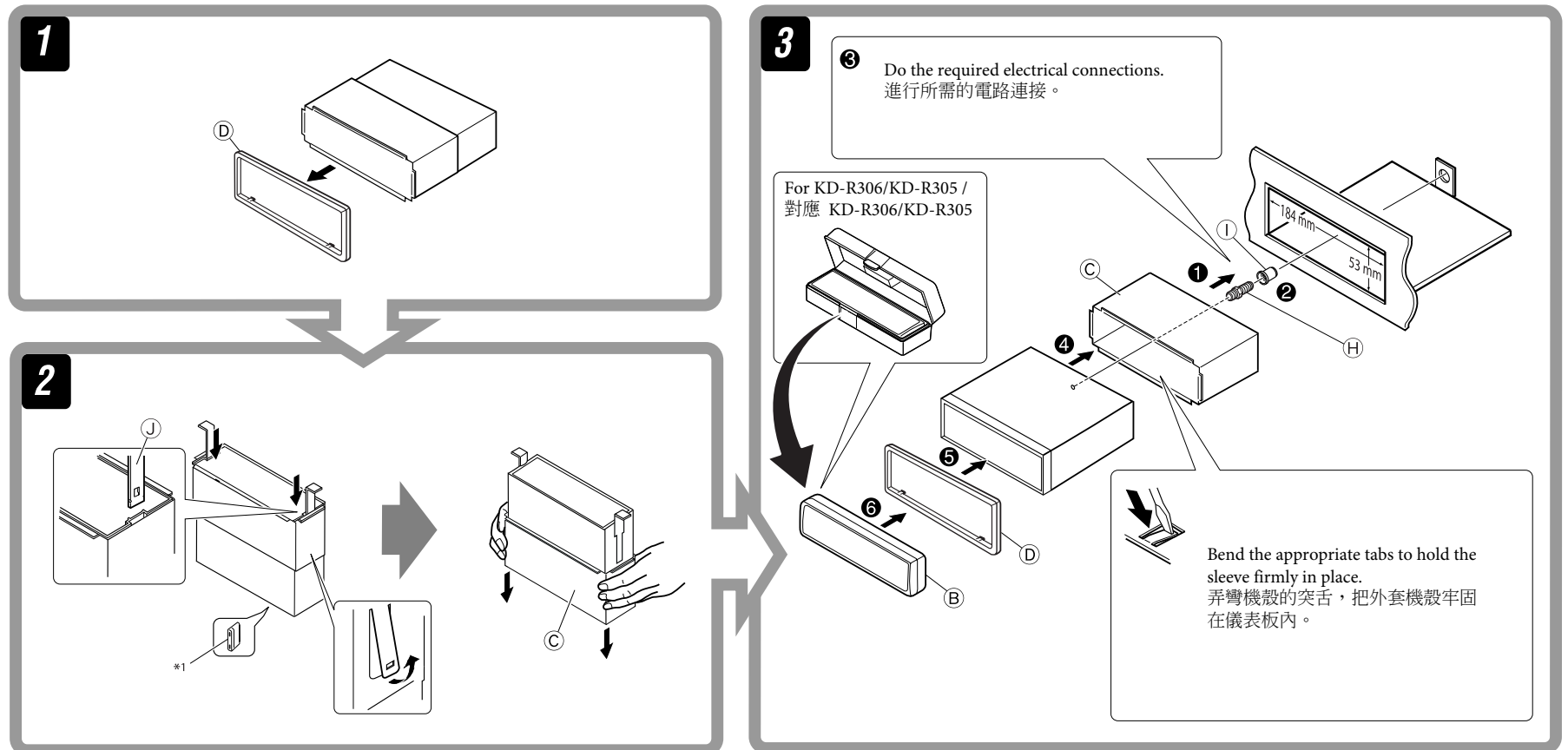
The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC car audio dealer or a company supplying kits.

- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.

## 安裝（裝設、固定在儀表板內）

下面的圖解表示了典型的安裝程序。如果您有問題，或需要有關配套元件的資料，請向 JVC 汽車音響分銷商或配套元件供應公司詢問。

- 如果您不能確定如何正確地安裝本機，應請合格的技術人員來安裝。

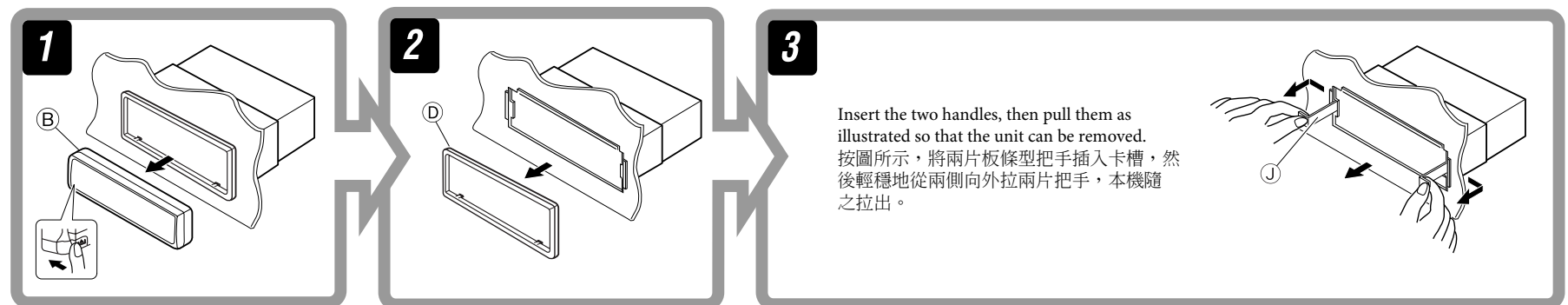


### Removing the unit

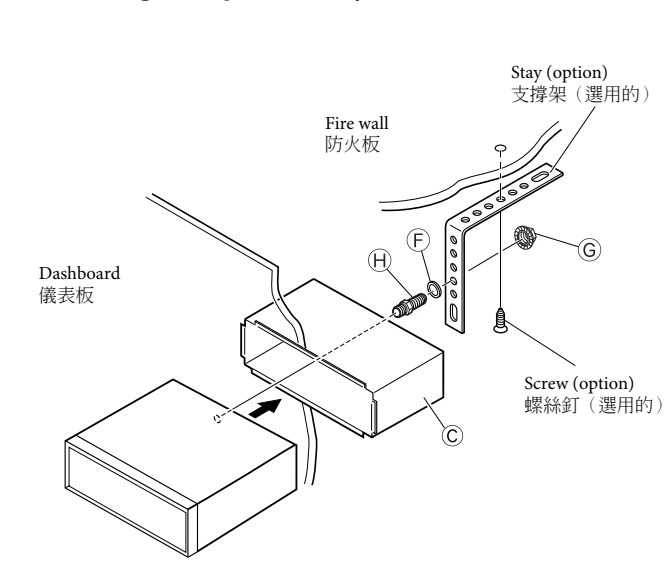
Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

### 拆卸本機

在拆卸本機前，應將本機後部的固定和連接部分鬆開。

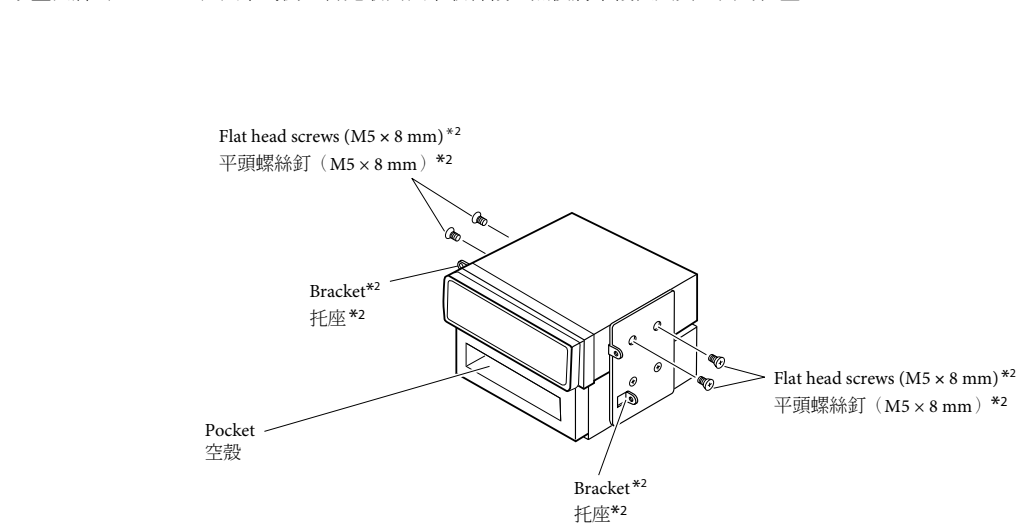


### When using the optional stay / 若選用支撐架



### When installing the unit without using the sleeve / 若不使用外套機殼安裝本機

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.  
以豐田牌 (TOYOTA) 汽車為例：首先取出汽車收音機，然後將本機裝入其空出的位置。



**Note :** When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm-long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.

注意：把本機安裝在托座上時，務必使用 8 mm 長的螺絲釘。如使用過長的螺絲釘，會損壞本機。

\*1 When you stand the unit, be careful not to damage the fuse on the rear.

\*2 Not supplied for this unit.

\*1 您豎起本機時，小心不要損壞底部的保險絲。

\*2 不隨本機提供。

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

電路連接

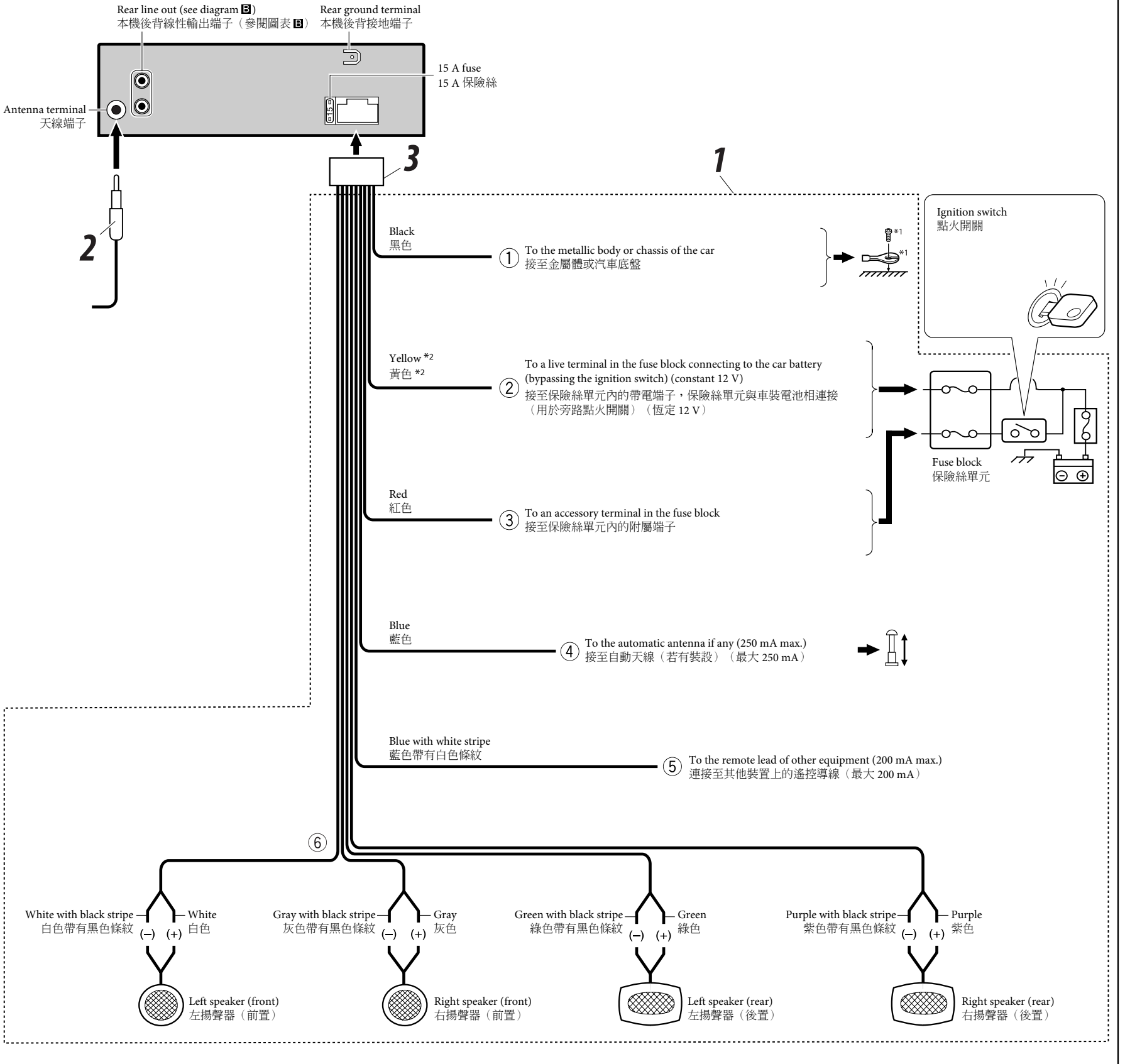
**A** Typical connections / 典型的接線方法

**Before connecting:** Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit.  
The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

**接線前：**仔細檢查汽車內的線路。不正確的接線會導致本機嚴重損壞。  
電源線的引線和車身的連接器引線在顏色上可能有所不同。

- 1 Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
- 2 Connect the antenna cord.
- 3 Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

- 1 依照下圖所示之次序連接電源線的顏色導線。
- 2 將天線的電線連接起來。
- 3 最後，把配線束的插頭插在本機上。



\*1 Not supplied for this unit.  
\*2 Before checking the operation of this unit prior to installation, this lead must be connected, otherwise the power cannot be turned on.

\*1 不隨本機提供。  
\*2 本機未安裝時，進行工作狀況檢查之前，必須把這導線接上，否則不能開啟電源。

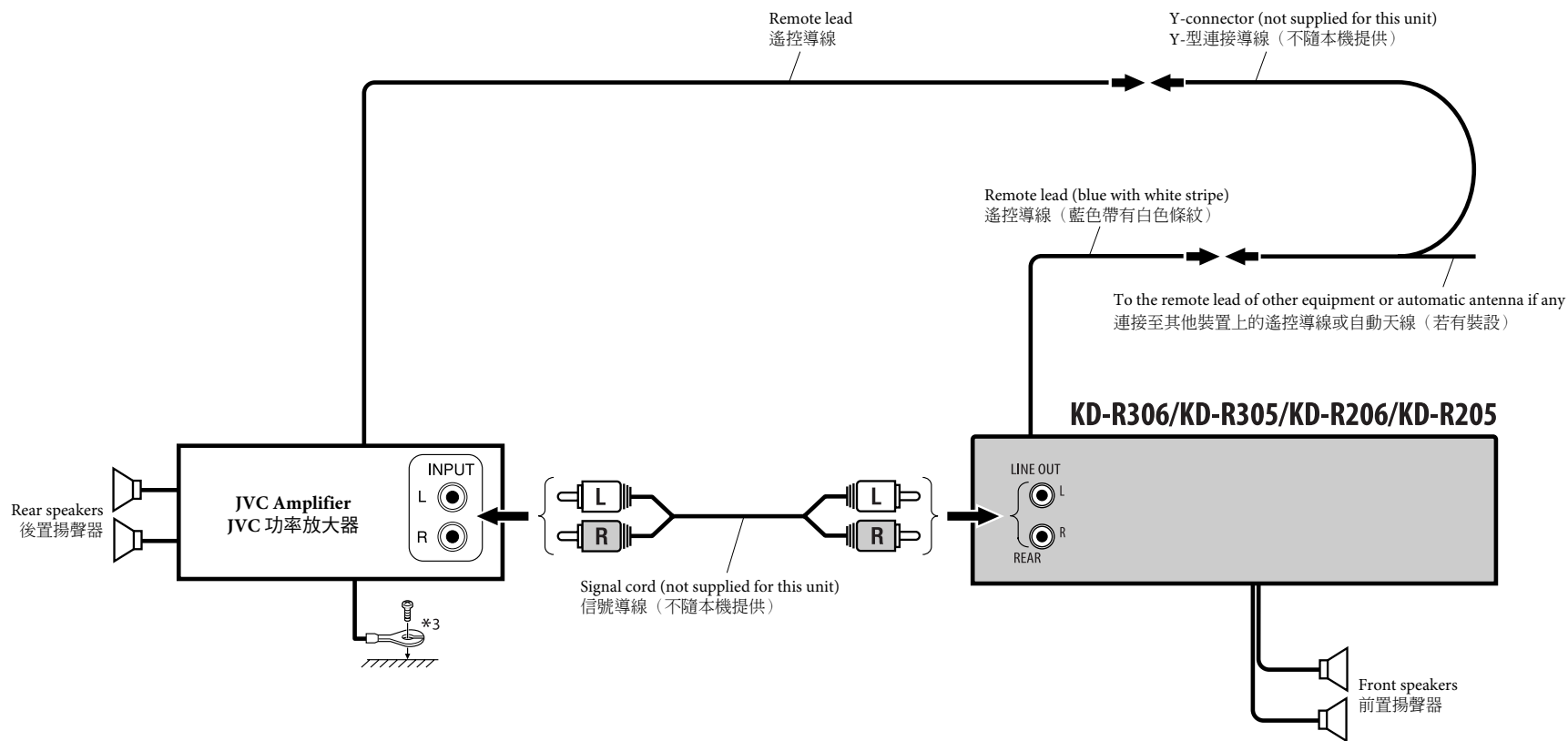
## B Connecting the external amplifier / 連接至外部功率放大器

You can connect an amplifier to upgrade your car stereo system.

- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
- **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**

您可以連接功率放大器以提昇尊車的音響系統。

- 將遙控導線（藍色帶有白色條紋）和其他裝置上的遙控導線連接起來，以便可以經由本機進行遙控。
- 將揚聲器和本機拔開，再接上功率放大器。將本機的揚聲器接線放置不用。



\*3 Firmly attach the ground wire to the metallic body or to the chassis of the car—to the place uncoated with paint (if coated with paint, remove the paint before attaching the wire). Failure to do so may cause damage to the unit.

\*3 將地線與金屬車體或者汽車底盤緊密連接，連接處應該沒有被油漆覆蓋（如果已塗上油漆，在連接電線前，將油漆刮去）。如果不這樣做，可能會損壞本機。

## TROUBLESHOOTING

### • The fuse blows.

\* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?

### • Power cannot be turned on.

\* Is the yellow lead connected?

### • No sound from the speakers.

\* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?

### • Sound is distorted.

\* Is the speaker output lead grounded?

\* Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

### • Noise interfere with sounds.

\* Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car’s chassis using shorter and thicker cords?

### • This unit becomes hot.

\* Is the speaker output lead grounded?

\* Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

### • This unit does not work at all.

\* Have you reset your unit?

## 故障排除

### • 保險絲燒斷。

\* 檢查紅色導線接頭和黑色導線接頭是否接觸正確？

### • 電源不能接通。

\* 檢查黃色導線接頭是否接上？

### • 揚聲器沒有聲音。

\* 檢查揚聲器輸出導線接頭是否短路？

### • 聲音失真。

\* 檢查揚聲器輸出端子是否接地？

\* 檢查揚聲器的左（L）、右（R）端子的負極“-”是否共同接地？

### • 噪音干擾音響。

\* 後接地端子與車身是否使用較短和較厚的電線連接？

### • 本機發熱。

\* 檢查揚聲器輸出端子是否接地？

\* 檢查揚聲器的左（L）、右（R）端子的負極“-”是否共同接地？

### • 本機完全不能操作。

\* 您是否已經重置您的機組？

# JVC KD-R306/KD-R305/KD-R206/KD-R205

## Installation/Connection Manual

### 安裝/連接手冊

GET0564-010A  
[UT]

0808DTSMDTJEIN  
EN, CT

© 2008 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

#### ENGLISH

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC car audio dealers.

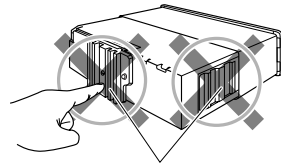
### WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

#### Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC car audio dealer.
- It is recommended to connect speakers with a maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 14 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short circuits, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



Heat sink / 散熱片

#### 中文

本機僅可使用直流 **12 V**、負極接地的電源系統。如果您的車輛沒有這一電源系統，則需要一個電壓變換器，可以在 JVC 汽車音響分銷商處買到。

### 警告

為防止短路，建議在安裝本機之前，拔開電池的負極，並把所有電路都連接好。

- 安裝完畢後務必將本機的地線重新接至車身。

#### 注意：

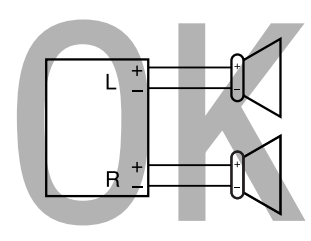
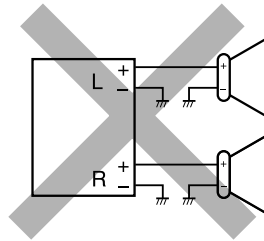
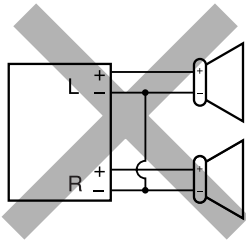
- 把保險絲更換為額定負荷值的保險絲。如果保險絲經常燒壞，請向 JVC 汽車音響分銷商詢問。
- 後置和前置揚聲器的最大輸入功率應大於 50 W，其阻抗為 **4 Ω - 8 Ω**。如果最大功率小於 50 W，請調校 "AMP GAIN" 設定值，以防止揚聲器損壞。（參閱使用說明書的第 14 頁。）
- 為防止電源短路，請用絕緣帶包住未使用電線的端子。
- 本機使用後，散熱片會很熱。因此，在移出本機時，小心不要觸摸散熱片。

#### PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.

#### 電源和揚聲器接線注意事項：

- 切勿把揚聲器導線接頭接至電池，否則本機將會嚴重損壞。
- 在把揚聲器導線接頭接至揚聲器之前，檢查您汽車上的揚聲器線路。

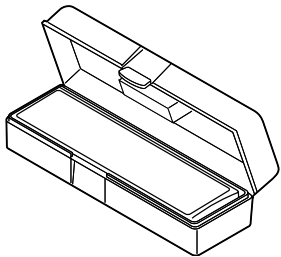


#### Parts list for installation and connection

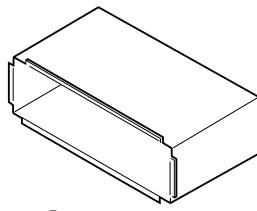
The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC car audio dealer immediately.

#### 用於安裝和連接的零件清單

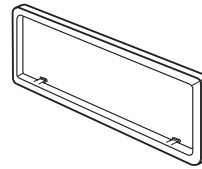
下列零件隨本機提供。若有任何遺漏，立刻諮詢您的 JVC 汽車音響經銷商。



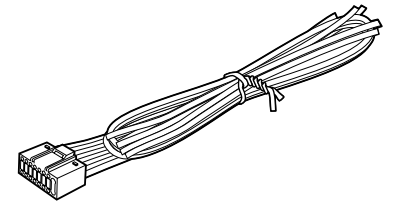
(A) / (B)  
Hard case (for KD-R306/KD-R305)/Control panel  
硬盒 (對應 KD-R306/KD-R305) / 控制面板



(C)  
Sleeve  
外套機殼



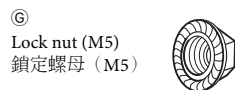
(D)  
Trim plate  
裝飾框



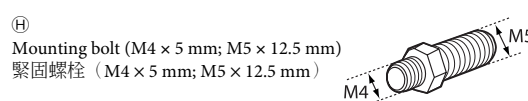
(E)  
Power cord  
電路連接用的配線束



(F)  
Washer (ø5)  
墊圈 (ø5)



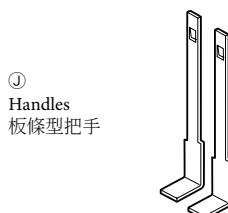
(G)  
Lock nut (M5)  
鎖定螺母 (M5)



(H)  
Mounting bolt (M4 × 5 mm; M5 × 12.5 mm)  
緊固螺柱 (M4 × 5 mm; M5 × 12.5 mm)



(I)  
Rubber cushion  
橡膠防震墊



(J)  
Handles  
板條型把手



(K)  
Remote controller  
遙控器

RM-RK50

(L)  
Battery  
電池

CR2025



## INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

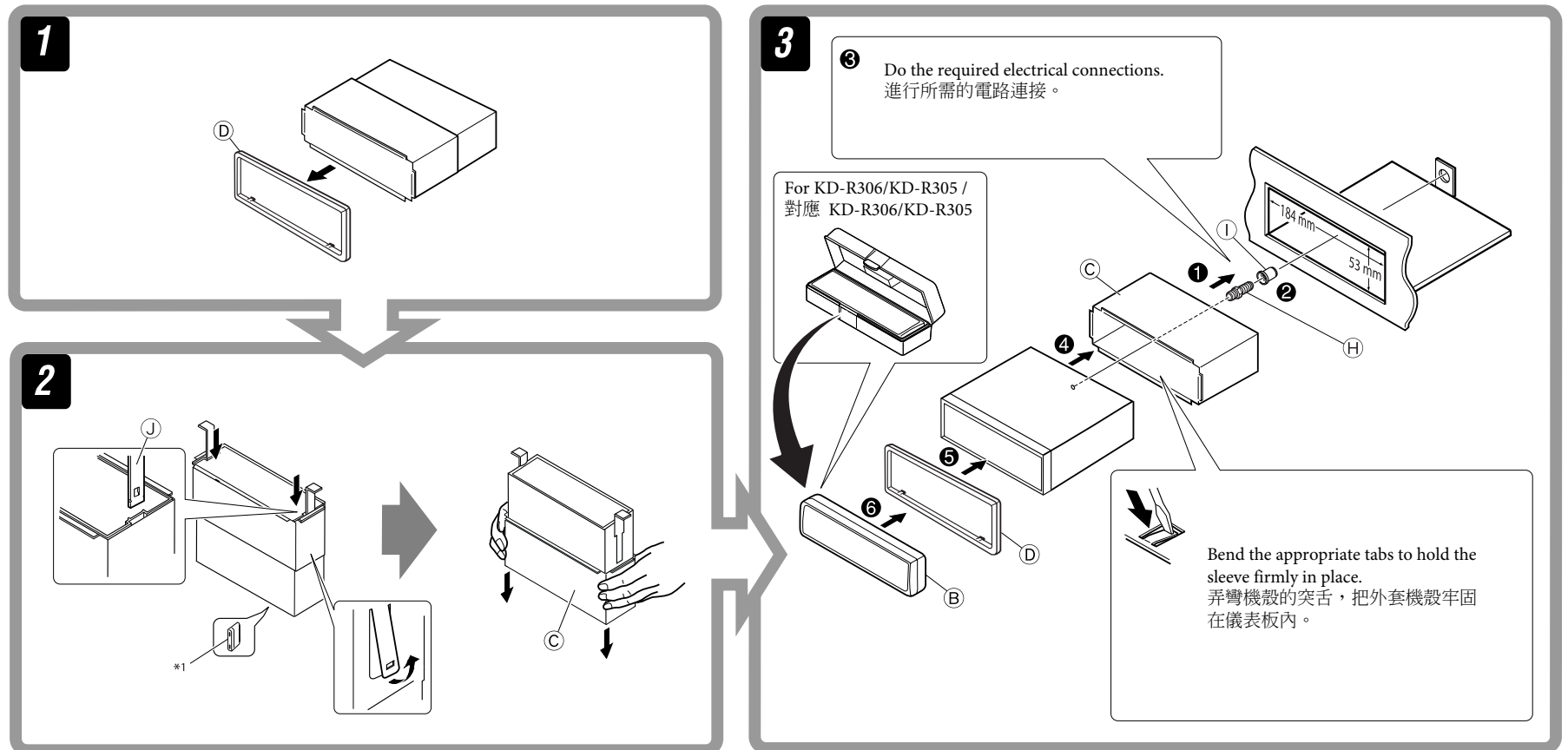
The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC car audio dealer or a company supplying kits.

- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.

## 安裝（裝設、固定在儀表板內）

下面的圖解表示了典型的安裝程序。如果您有問題，或需要有關配套元件的資料，請向 JVC 汽車音響分銷商或配套元件供應公司詢問。

- 如果您不能確定如何正確地安裝本機，應請合格的技術人員來安裝。

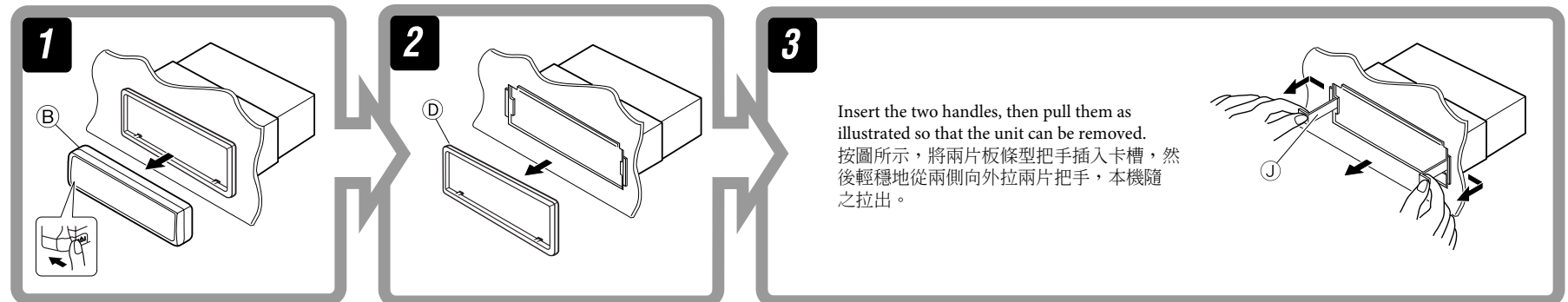


### Removing the unit

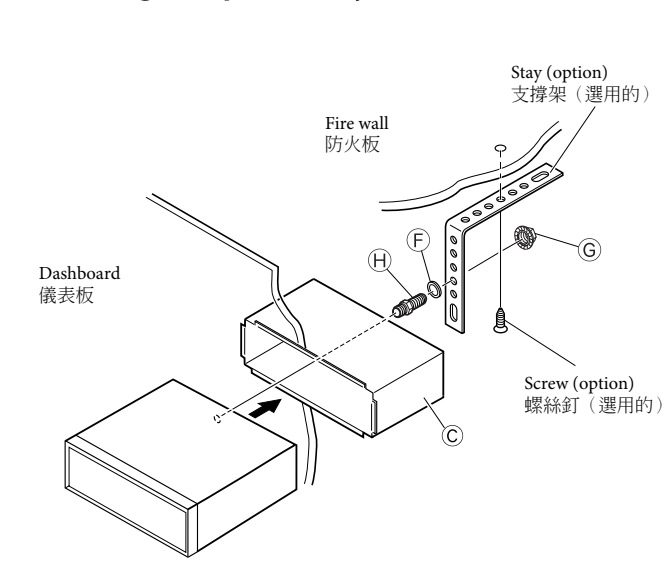
Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

### 拆卸本機

在拆卸本機前，應將本機後部的固定和連接部分鬆開。

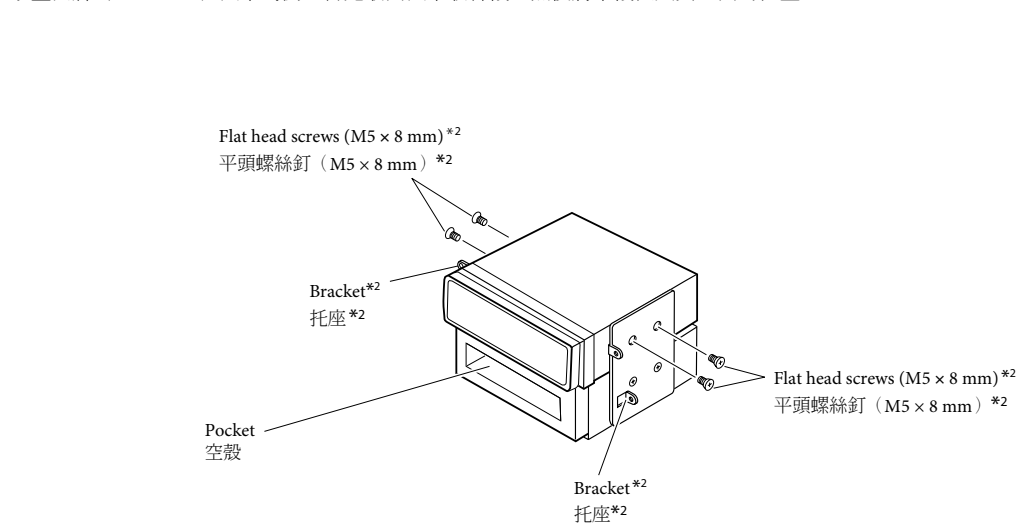


### When using the optional stay / 若選用支撐架



### When installing the unit without using the sleeve / 若不使用外套機殼安裝本機

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place. 以豐田牌 (TOYOTA) 汽車為例：首先取出汽車收音機，然後將本機裝入其空出的位置。



**Note :** When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm-long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.

注意：把本機安裝在托座上時，務必使用 8 mm 長的螺絲釘。如使用過長的螺絲釘，會損壞本機。

\*1 When you stand the unit, be careful not to damage the fuse on the rear.

\*2 Not supplied for this unit.

\*1 您豎起本機時，小心不要損壞底部的保險絲。

\*2 不隨本機提供。

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

電路連接

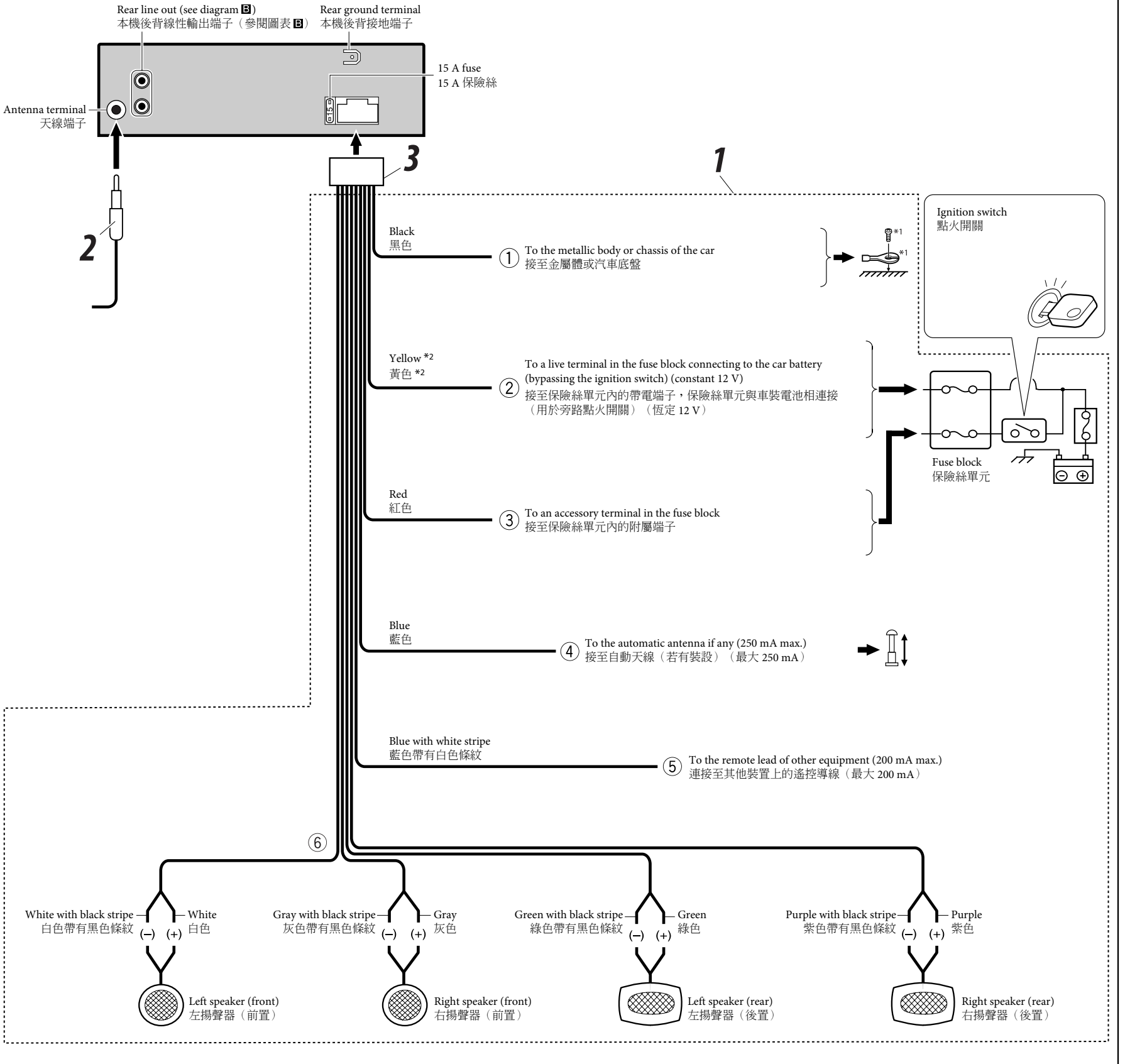
**A** Typical connections / 典型的接線方法

**Before connecting:** Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit.  
The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

**接線前：**仔細檢查汽車內的線路。不正確的接線會導致本機嚴重損壞。  
電源線的引線和車身的連接器引線在顏色上可能有所不同。

- 1 Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
- 2 Connect the antenna cord.
- 3 Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

- 1 依照下圖所示之次序連接電源線的顏色導線。
- 2 將天線的電線連接起來。
- 3 最後，把配線束的插頭插在本機上。



\*1 Not supplied for this unit.  
\*2 Before checking the operation of this unit prior to installation, this lead must be connected, otherwise the power cannot be turned on.

\*1 不隨本機提供。  
\*2 本機未安裝時，進行工作狀況檢查之前，必須把這導線接上，否則不能開啟電源。

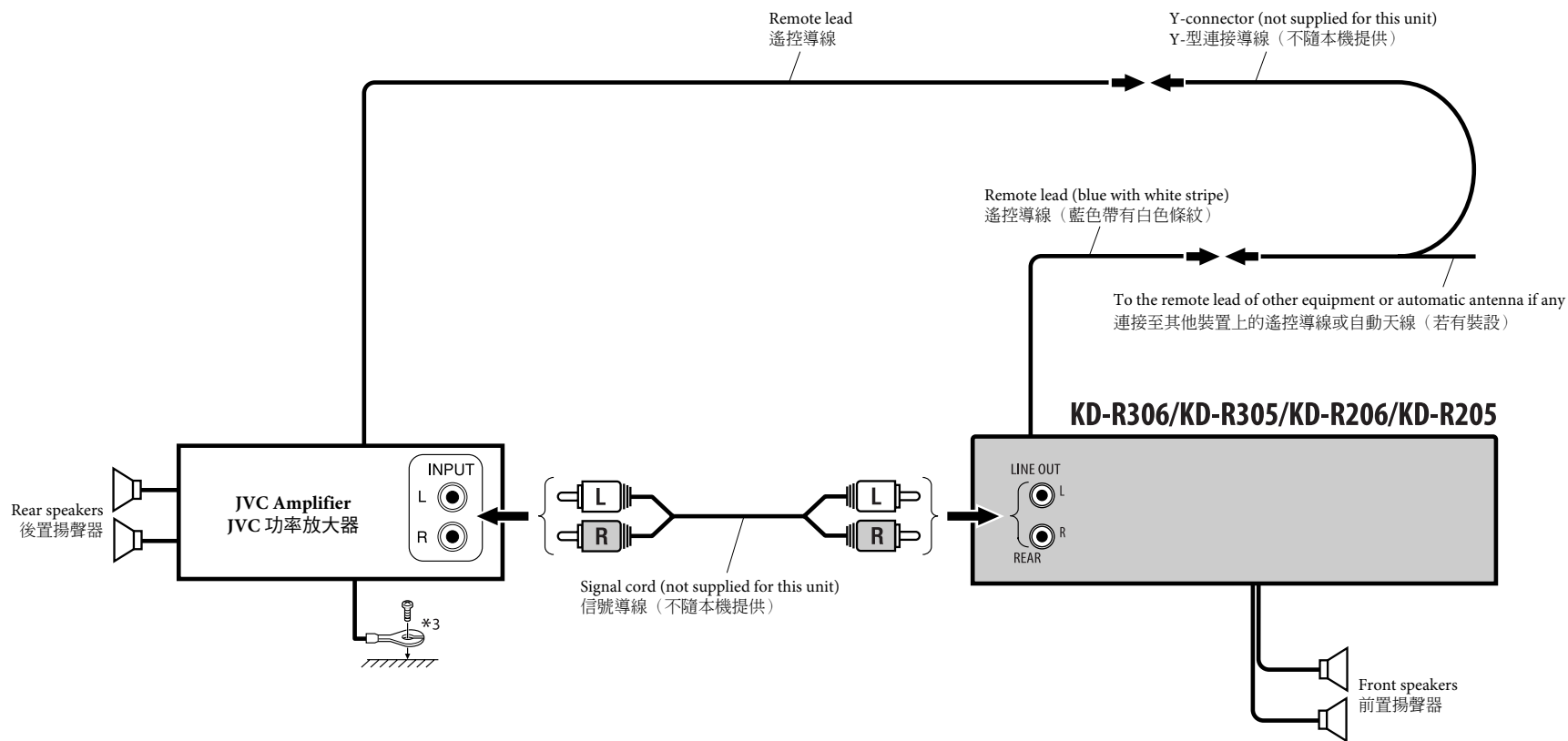
## B Connecting the external amplifier / 連接至外部功率放大器

You can connect an amplifier to upgrade your car stereo system.

- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
- **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**

您可以連接功率放大器以提昇車音響系統。

- 將遙控導線（藍色帶有白色條紋）和其他裝置上的遙控導線連接起來，以便可以經由本機進行遙控。
- 將揚聲器和本機拔開，再插上功率放大器。將本機的揚聲器接線放置不用。



\*3 Firmly attach the ground wire to the metallic body or to the chassis of the car—to the place uncoated with paint (if coated with paint, remove the paint before attaching the wire). Failure to do so may cause damage to the unit.

\*3 將地線與金屬車體或者汽車底盤緊密連接，連接處應該沒有被油漆覆蓋（如果已塗上油漆，在連接電線前，將油漆刮去）。如果不這樣做，可能會損壞本機。

## TROUBLESHOOTING

### • The fuse blows.

\* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?

### • Power cannot be turned on.

\* Is the yellow lead connected?

### • No sound from the speakers.

\* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?

### • Sound is distorted.

\* Is the speaker output lead grounded?

\* Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

### • Noise interfere with sounds.

\* Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car’s chassis using shorter and thicker cords?

### • This unit becomes hot.

\* Is the speaker output lead grounded?

\* Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

### • This unit does not work at all.

\* Have you reset your unit?

## 故障排除

### • 保險絲燒斷。

\* 檢查紅色導線接頭和黑色導線接頭是否接觸正確？

### • 電源不能接通。

\* 檢查黃色導線接頭是否接上？

### • 揚聲器沒有聲音。

\* 檢查揚聲器輸出導線接頭是否短路？

### • 聲音失真。

\* 檢查揚聲器輸出端子是否接地？

\* 檢查揚聲器的左（L）、右（R）端子的負極“-”是否共同接地？

### • 噪音干擾音響。

\* 後接地端子與車身是否使用較短和較厚的電線連接？

### • 本機發熱。

\* 檢查揚聲器輸出端子是否接地？

\* 檢查揚聲器的左（L）、右（R）端子的負極“-”是否共同接地？

### • 本機完全不能操作。

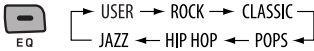
\* 您是否已經重置您的機組？



# Selecting a preset sound mode

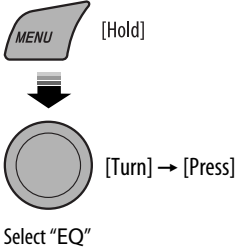
You can select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre.

- See also page 13 ("EQ").



or

Selecting from Menu.



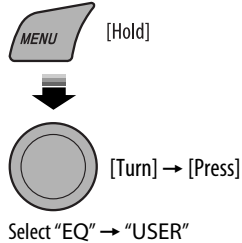
## Preset value setting for each sound mode

Indication (For)	Preset values		
	BASS	TREBLE	LOUD
<b>USER</b> (Flat sound)	00	00	OFF
<b>ROCK</b> (Rock or disco music)	+03	+01	ON
<b>CLASSIC</b> (Classical music)	+01	-02	OFF
<b>POPS</b> (Light music)	+04	+01	OFF
<b>HIP HOP</b> (Funk or rap music)	+02	00	ON
<b>JAZZ</b> (Jazz music)	+02	+03	OFF

## Storing your own sound mode

You can store your own adjustments in memory.

### 1 Select "USER" for "EQ."

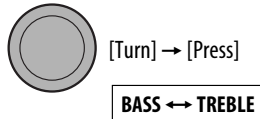


### 2 While "USER" is shown on the display...



- If no operation is done for about 30 seconds, the operation will be canceled.

### 3 Select a tone.



### 4 Adjust the level.

Tone	Level
<b>BASS</b>	-06 to +06
<b>TREBLE</b>	-06 to +06

To return to the previous menu, press BACK.

### 5 Finish the procedure.





# Title assignment

You can assign titles to 30 station frequencies (FM and AM) using 8 characters (maximum) for each title.

## 1 Select "FM" or "AM."

SRC 

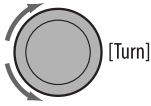
## 2 Show the title entry screen.

DISP  +  [Hold]



## 3 Assign a title.

1 Select a character.



A	B	C	D	E	F	G
H	I	J	K	L	M	N
O	P	Q	R	S	T	U
V	W	X	Y	Z	0	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	-	/	<	>	space	

2 Move to the next (or previous) character position.



3 Repeat steps 1 and 2 until you finish entering the title.

## 4 Finish the procedure.





### To erase the entire title

In step 2 above...



# Menu operations

<b>1</b>  [Hold]	<b>2</b>  [Turn] → [Press]	<b>3 Repeat step 2 if necessary.</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To return to the previous menu, press <b>BACK</b>.</li> </ul>
---	---	---

Initial: **Underlined**

Category	Menu items	Selectable settings, [reference page]
DEMO	<b>DEMO</b> Display demonstration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DEMO ON</b> : Display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds, [7].</li> <li><b>DEMO OFF</b> : Cancels.</li> </ul>
	<b>CLOCK DISP</b> *1 Clock display	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>CLOCK ON</b> : Clock time is shown on the display at all times when the power is turned off.</li> <li><b>CLOCK OFF</b> : Cancels; pressing DISP will show the clock time for about 5 seconds when the power is turned off, [7].</li> </ul>
	<b>CLOCK SET</b> Clock setting	: Adjust the hour, then the minute, [7]. [Initial: 1:00]
EQ	<b>EQ</b> Equalizer	: Select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre. <b>USER, ROCK, CLASSIC, POPS, HIP HOP, JAZZ</b>
DISPLAY	<b>DIMMER</b> Dimmer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DIMMER ON</b> : Dims the display and button illumination.</li> <li><b>DIMMER OFF</b> : Cancels.</li> </ul>
	<b>SCROLL</b> *2 Scroll	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SCROLL ONCE</b> : Scrolls the displayed information once.</li> <li><b>SCROLL AUTO</b> : Repeats scrolling (at 5-second intervals).</li> <li><b>SCROLL OFF</b> : Cancels.</li> </ul> Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.
	<b>TAG DISPLAY</b> Tag display (For KD-R306/ KD-R305)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TAG ON</b> : Shows the Tag information while playing MP3/WMA tracks.</li> <li><b>TAG OFF</b> : Cancels.</li> </ul>

\*1 If the power supply is not interrupted by turning off the ignition key of your car, it is recommended to select "CLOCK OFF" to save the car's battery.

\*2 Some characters or symbols will not be shown correctly (or will be blanked) on the display.

Continued on the next page

Category	Menu items	Selectable settings, [reference page]
TUNER	<b>MONO</b> * <sup>3</sup> Monaural mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>MONO ON</b> : Activate monaural mode to improve FM reception, but stereo effect will be lost, [8].</li> <li>• <b>MONO OFF</b> : Restore the stereo effect.</li> </ul>
	<b>IF BAND</b> Intermediate frequency band	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>AUTO</b> : Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noises between adjacent stations. (Stereo effect may be lost.)</li> <li>• <b>WIDE</b> : Subject to interference noises from adjacent stations, but sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.</li> </ul>
AUDIO	<b>FADER</b> * <sup>4</sup> Fader	<b>R06 – F06</b> : Adjust the front and rear speaker output balance. [Initial: 00]
	<b>BALANCE</b> Balance	<b>L06 – R06</b> : Adjust the left and right speaker output balance. [Initial: 00]
	<b>LOUD</b> Loudness	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LOUD OFF</b> : Cancels.</li> <li>• <b>LOUD ON</b> : Boost low and high frequencies to produce a well-balanced sound at a low volume level.</li> </ul>
	<b>AUX ADJUST</b> Auxiliary input level adjustment	<b>AUX ADJ 00</b> — <b>AUX ADJ 05</b> : Adjust the auxiliary input level to avoid the sudden increase of the output level when changing the source to external component connected to the AUX input jack on the control panel.
	<b>BEEP</b> Keypress tone	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>BEEP OFF</b> : Deactivates the keypress tone.</li> <li>• <b>BEEP ON</b> : Activates the keypress tone.</li> </ul>
	<b>AMP GAIN</b> * <sup>5</sup> Amplifier gain control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>LOW POWER</b> : VOLUME 00 – VOLUME 30 (Select if the maximum power of each speaker is less than 50 W to prevent damaging the speaker.)</li> <li>• <b>HIGH POWER</b> : VOLUME 00 – VOLUME 50</li> </ul>
SRC SELECT	<b>AM</b> * <sup>6</sup> AM station	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>AM OFF</b> : Disable “AM” in source selection.</li> <li>• <b>AM ON</b> : Enable “AM” in source selection, [4].</li> </ul>
	<b>AUX IN</b> * <sup>7</sup> Auxiliary input	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>AUX OFF</b> : Disable “AUX IN” in source selection.</li> <li>• <b>AUX ON</b> : Enable “AUX IN” in source selection, [4].</li> </ul>

\*<sup>3</sup> Displayed only when the source is “FM.”

\*<sup>4</sup> If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to “00.”

\*<sup>5</sup> The volume level automatically changes to “VOLUME 30” if you change to “LOW POWER” with the volume level set higher than “VOLUME 30.”

\*<sup>6</sup> Displayed only when any source other than “AM” is selected.

\*<sup>7</sup> Displayed only when any source other than “AUX IN” is selected.

# More about this unit

## Basic operations

### Turning on the power

- By pressing SRC button on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.

### Turning off the power

- If you turn off the power while listening to a track, playback will start from where it had been stopped previously next time you turn on the power.

### General

- If you change the source while listening to a disc, playback stops. Next time you select "CD" as the playback source, playback will start from where it had been stopped previously.
- After ejecting a disc, "NO DISC" appears and you cannot operate some of the buttons. Insert another disc or press SRC to select another playback source.
- If no operation is done for about 30 seconds after pressing MENU button, the operation will be canceled.

## Tuner operations

### Storing stations in memory

- During SSM search...
  - All previously stored stations are erased and the stations are stored anew.
  - When SSM is over, the station stored in the lowest preset number will be automatically tuned in.
- When storing a station manually, the previously preset station is erased when a new station is stored in the same preset number.

## Disc operations

### Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a "DualDisc" does not comply with the "Compact Disc Digital Audio" standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

### General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA), MP3/WMA (for KD-R306/KD-R305) formats.
- When a disc is inserted upside down, "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display. Press ▲ to eject the disc.
- KD-R306/KD-R305: MP3 and WMA "tracks" (words "file" and "track" are used interchangeably) are recorded in "folders."
- KD-R306/KD-R305: While fast-forwarding or reversing on an MP3 or WMA disc, you can only hear intermittent sounds.

### Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only "finalized" CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- KD-R306/KD-R305: This unit can only play back files of the same type as those detected first if a disc includes both audio CD (CD-DA) files and MP3/WMA files.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not play back on this unit because of their disc characteristics, or for the following reasons:
  - Discs are dirty or scratched.
  - Moisture condensation has occurred on the lens inside the unit.
  - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.

*Continued on the next page*

- The files on the CD-R/CD-RW are written using the “Packet Write” method.
- There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.
- Do not use the following CD-Rs or CD-RWs:
  - Discs with stickers, labels, or a protective seal stuck to the surface.
  - Discs on which labels can be directly printed by an ink jet printer.

Using these discs under high temperature or high humidity may cause malfunctions or damage to the unit.

### **Playing an MP3/WMA disc (for KD-R306/ KD-R305)**

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files.
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
  - Sampling frequency:
    - 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1)
    - 24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
  - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary depending on the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
  - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters
  - ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters
  - Romeo: up to 128 characters
  - Joliet: up to 64 characters
  - Windows long file name: up to 128 characters

- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, 255 folders, and 8 hierarchical levels.
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate).
 

Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in the elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. In particular, this difference becomes noticeable after performing the search function.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  - MP3 files encoded in MP3i and MP3 PRO format.
  - MP3 files encoded in an inappropriate format.
  - MP3 files encoded with Layer 1/2.
  - WMA files encoded in lossless, professional, and voice format.
  - WMA files which are not based upon Windows Media® Audio.
  - WMA files copy-protected with DRM.
  - Files which have data such as AIFF, ATRAC3, etc.
- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

### **Ejecting a disc**

- If the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, it is automatically inserted into the loading slot again to protect it from dust. Playback starts automatically.

### **Title assignment**

- If you try to assign titles to more than 30 station frequencies, “NAME FULL” appears. Delete unwanted titles before assignment.

### **Menu operations**

- If you change the “AMP GAIN” setting from “HIGH POWER” to “LOW POWER” while the volume level is set higher than “VOLUME 30,” the unit automatically changes the volume level to “VOLUME 30.”

# Troubleshooting

What appears to be trouble is not always serious. Check the following points before calling a service center.

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adjust the volume to the optimum level.</li> <li>• Check the cords and connections.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The unit does not work at all.</li> </ul>	Reset the unit (see page 3).
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "AUX IN" cannot be selected.</li> </ul>	Check the "SRC SELECT" → "AUX IN" setting (see page 14).
FM/AM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SSM automatic presetting does not work.</li> </ul>	Store stations manually.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Static noise while listening to the radio.</li> </ul>	Connect the antenna firmly.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "AM" cannot be selected.</li> </ul>	Check the "SRC SELECT" → "AM" setting (see page 14).
Disc playback	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disc cannot be played back.</li> </ul>	Insert the disc correctly.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back.</li> <li>• Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW.</li> <li>• Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disc can neither be played back nor ejected.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unlock the disc (see page 9).</li> <li>• Eject the disc forcibly (see page 3).</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stop playback while driving on rough roads.</li> <li>• Change the disc.</li> <li>• Check the cords and connections.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "NO DISC" appears on the display.</li> </ul>	Insert a playable disc into the loading slot.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.</li> </ul>	Press ▲, then insert a disc correctly.

Continued on the next page

	Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
MP3/WMA playback (for KD-R306/KD-R305)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disc cannot be played back.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in a format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet.</li> <li>Add the extension code &lt;.mp3&gt; or &lt;.wma&gt; to the file names.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Noise is generated.</li> </ul>	Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A longer readout time is required ("READING" keeps flashing on the display).</li> </ul>	Do not use too many hierarchical levels and folders.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tracks do not play back in the order you have intended them to play.</li> </ul>	The playback order is determined when the files are recorded.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The elapsed playing time is not correct.</li> </ul>	This sometimes occurs during playback. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).</li> </ul>	This unit can only display letters (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.

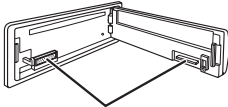
- Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.



# Maintenance

## How to clean the connectors

Frequent detachment will deteriorate the connectors. To minimize this possibility, periodically wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol, being careful not to damage the connectors.



Connectors

## Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the unit in the following cases:

- After starting the heater in the car.
- If it becomes very humid inside the car.

Should this occur, the unit may malfunction. In this case, eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture has evaporated.

## How to handle discs

**When removing a disc from its case,** press down the center holder of the case and lift the disc out, holding it by the edges.



- Always hold the disc by the edges. Do not touch its recording surface.

**When storing a disc in its case,** gently insert the disc around the center holder (with the printed surface facing up).

- Make sure to store discs in cases after use.

## To keep discs clean

A dirty disc may not play correctly.

If a disc does become dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.



- Do not use any solvents (for example, conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, benzene, etc.) to clean discs.

## To play new discs

New discs may have some rough spots around the inner and outer edges. If such a disc is used, this unit may reject the disc.



**To remove these rough spots,** rub the edges with a pencil or ball-point pen, etc.

### Do not use the following discs:

Single CD (8 cm disc)



Warped disc



Sticker and sticker residue



Stick-on label



Unusual shape



C-thru Disc (semi-transparent disc)



Transparent or semi-transparent parts on its recording area



# Specifications

## AUDIO AMPLIFIER SECTION

Maximum Power Output:	Front/Rear:	50 W per channel
Continuous Power Output (RMS):	Front/Rear:	19 W per channel into 4 $\Omega$ , 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.
Load Impedance:	4 $\Omega$ (4 $\Omega$ to 8 $\Omega$ allowance)	
Tone Control Range:	Bass:	$\pm 12$ dB at 100 Hz
	Treble:	$\pm 12$ dB at 10 kHz
Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 20 000 Hz	
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	70 dB	
Line-Out Level/Impedance:	2.5 V/20 k $\Omega$ load (full scale)	
Output Impedance:	1 k $\Omega$	
Other Terminal:	AUX (auxiliary) input jack, Antenna input	

## TUNER SECTION

Frequency Range:	FM:	87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz
	AM:	531 kHz to 1 602 kHz
FM Tuner	Usable Sensitivity:	11.3 dBf (1.0 $\mu$ V/75 $\Omega$ )
	50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:	16.3 dBf (1.8 $\mu$ V/75 $\Omega$ )
	Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz):	65 dB
	Frequency Response:	40 Hz to 15 000 Hz
	Stereo Separation:	30 dB
AM Tuner	Sensitivity:	20 $\mu$ V
	Selectivity:	35 dB

<b>CD PLAYER SECTION</b>	
Type:	Compact disc player
Signal Detection System:	Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)
Number of Channels:	2 channels (stereo)
Frequency Response:	5 Hz to 20 000 Hz
Dynamic Range:	93 dB
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	98 dB
Wow and Flutter:	Less than measurable limit
<b>For KD-R306/KD-R305:</b>	
MP3 Decoding Format: (MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3)	Max. Bit Rate: 320 kbps
WMA (Windows Media® Audio) Decoding Format:	Max. Bit Rate: 192 kbps

<b>GENERAL</b>		
Power Requirement:	Operating Voltage:	DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)
Grounding System:	Negative ground	
Allowable Operating Temperature:	0°C to +40°C	
Dimensions (W × H × D): (approx.)	Installation Size:	182 mm × 52 mm × 160 mm
	Panel Size:	188 mm × 58 mm × 6 mm
Mass:	1.3 kg (excluding accessories)	

*Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.*

**Having TROUBLE with operation?**

**Please reset your unit**

Refer to page of How to reset your unit

**Ada MASALAH dengan cara  
pengoperasian?**

**Setel kembali unit Anda**

Lihat halaman mengenai Bagaimana mereset unit anda

**JVC**

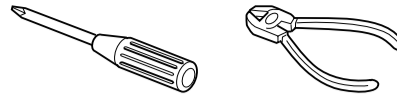


EN, IN

© 2008 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

0808DTSMDTJEIN

Download from [Www.Somanuals.com](http://Www.Somanuals.com). All Manuals Search And Download.



#### ENGLISH

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC car audio dealers.

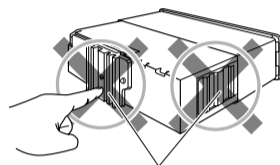
### WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

#### Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC car audio dealer.
- It is recommended to connect speakers with a maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see page 14 of the INSTRUCTIONS).
- To prevent short circuits, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



Heat sink / Pendingin

#### INDONESIA

Unit ini didisain untuk beroperasi hanya pada **12 V DC, sistem listrik tanah NEGATIVE**. Jika kendaraan anda tidak memiliki sistem ini, sebuah pemalik tegangan diperlukan, yang mana dapat dibeli di penyalur-penyalur audio mobil JVC.

### PERINGATAN

Untuk mencegah hubungan pendek, kami menyarankan anda memutuskan sambungan terminal negatif baterai dan membuat semua sambungan-sambungan listrik sebelum memasang unit.

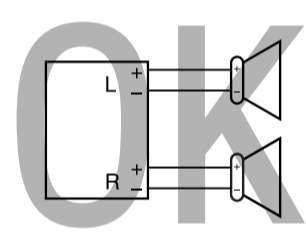
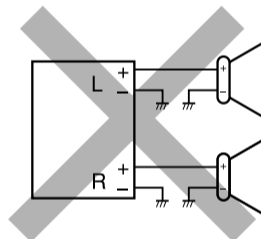
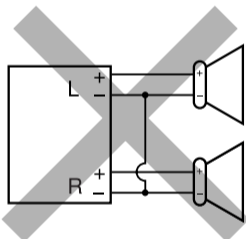
- **Pastikan untuk mentanahkan unit ini ke casis mobil kembali setelah pemasangan.**

#### Catatan:

- Ganti sekering dengan voltase yang sudah ditetapkan. Jika sekering sering meledak, konsultasikan pada penyalur audio mobil JVC anda.
- Disarankan untuk menghubungkan speaker-speaker dengan maksimum power lebih dari 50 W (keduanya di belakang dan di depan, dengan sebuah impedansi **4 Ω sampai 8 Ω**). Jika maksimum power kurang dari 50 W, ganti pengaturan "AMP GAIN" ("PENAMBAH PENGUAT") untuk mencegah speaker-speaker dari kerusakan (lihat halaman 14 dari BUKU PETUNJUK).
- Untuk mencegah hubungan pendek, tutup ujung-ujung terminal-terminal TIDAK DIGUNAKAN dengan pita isolasi.
- Pendingin menjadi sangat panas setelah digunakan. Hati-hati untuk tidak menyentuhnya ketika memindahkan unit ini.

#### PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections:

- **DO NOT connect the speaker leads of the power cord to the car battery; otherwise, the unit will be seriously damaged.**
- BEFORE connecting the speaker leads of the power cord to the speakers, check the speaker wiring in your car.

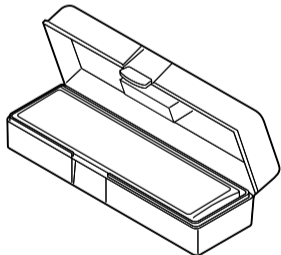


#### TINDAKAN-TINDAKAN PENCEGAHAN pada suplai power dan sambungan-sambungan speaker:

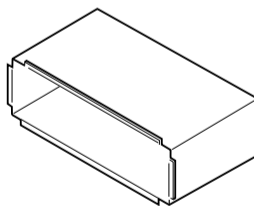
- **JANGAN sambungkan ujung-ujung speaker dari kabel power ke baterai mobil; sebaliknya, unit tersebut akan secara serius rusak.**
- **SEBELUM menyambung ujung-ujung speaker dari kabel power ke speaker-speaker, cek perkabelan speaker dalam mobil anda.**

#### Parts list for installation and connection

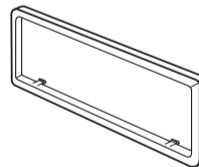
The following parts are provided for this unit. If any item is missing, consult your JVC car audio dealer immediately.



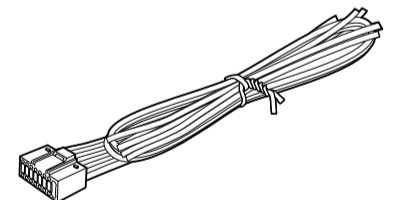
(A) / (B)  
Hard case (for KD-R306/KD-R305)/Control panel  
Kotak keras (untuk KD-R306/KD-R305)/Panel kontrol



(C)  
Sleeve  
Selongsong



(D)  
Trim plate  
Plat rapi



(E)  
Power cord  
Kabel power

(F)  
Washer (ø5)  
Perapat sambungan (ø5)



(G)  
Lock nut (M5)  
Mur kunci (M5)



(H)  
Mounting bolt (M4 × 5 mm; M5 × 12.5 mm)  
Baut bingkai (M4 × 5 mm; M5 × 12.5 mm)



(I)  
Rubber cushion  
Bantalan karet



(J)  
Handles  
Pegangan-pegangan



For KD-R306/KD-R305 / Untuk KD-R306/KD-R305

(K)  
Remote controller  
Pengontrol jauh

RM-RK50



(L)  
Battery  
Baterai



CR2025

## INSTALLATION (IN-DASH MOUNTING)

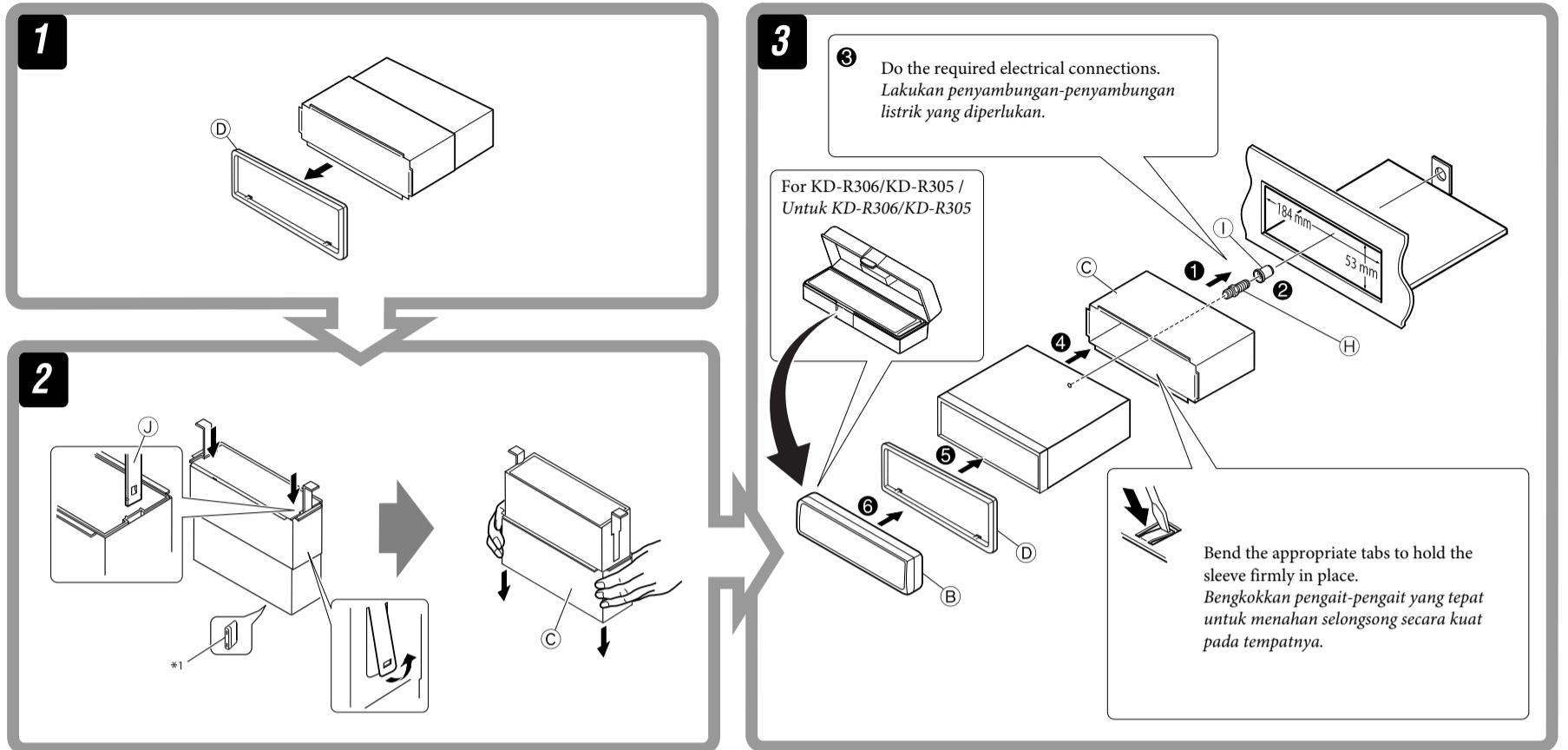
The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC car audio dealer or a company supplying kits.

- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.

## PEMASANGAN (BINGKAI-DALAM DASH)

Ilustrasi berikut menunjukkan sebuah tipe pemasangan. Jika anda mempunyai suatu pertanyaan atau informasi yang diperlukan mengenai alat-alat pemasangan, konsultasikan pada penyalur audio mobil JVC atau sebuah perusahaan yang mensuplai alat-alat.

- Jika anda tidak yakin bagaimana memasang unit ini dengan benar, biarkan dipasang dengan teknisi yang berkualitas.

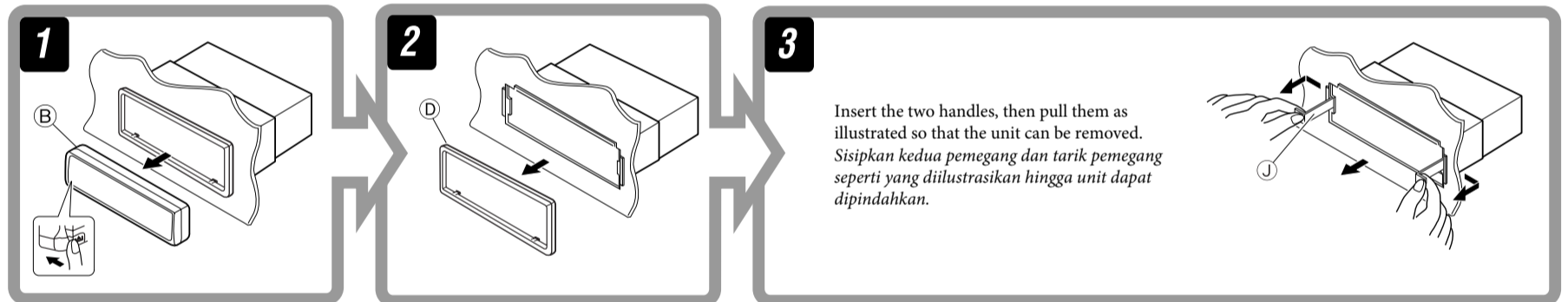


### Removing the unit

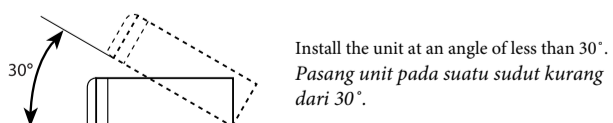
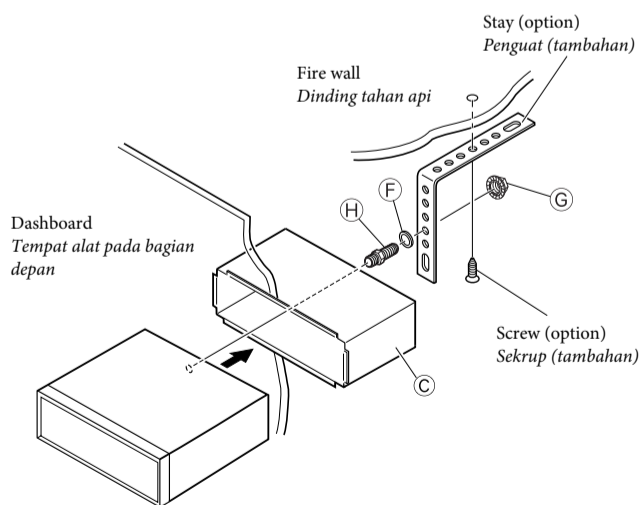
Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

### Memindahkan unit

Sebelum memindahkan unit, lepaskan seksi belakang.



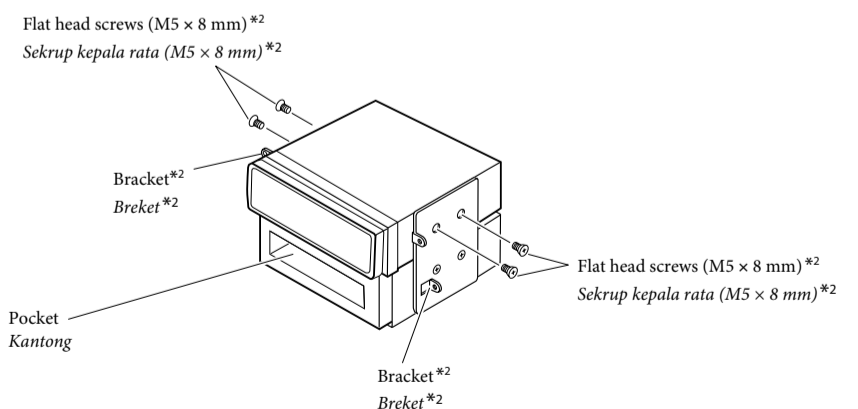
### When using the optional stay / Ketika menggunakan penguat tambahan



### When installing the unit without using the sleeve / Ketika memasang unit tanpa menggunakan selongsong

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.

Dalam sebuah kereta Toyota misalnya, pertama pindahkan radio mobil dan pasang unit tersebut ke dalam tempatnya.



#### Note

- When installing the unit on the mounting bracket, make sure to use the 8 mm-long screws. If longer screws are used, they could damage the unit.

#### Catatan

- Ketika memasang unit pada breket bingkai, pastikan untuk menggunakan sekrup-sekrup panjang-8 mm. Jika sekrup yang lebih panjang digunakan, maka dapat merusak unit.

\*1 When you stand the unit, be careful not to damage the fuse on the rear.

\*2 Not supplied for this unit.

\*1 Ketika anda memberdirikan unit, hati-hati untuk tidak merusak sekring di belakang.

\*2 Tidak disediakan untuk unit ini.

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

SAMBUNGAN-SAMBUNGAN LISTRIK

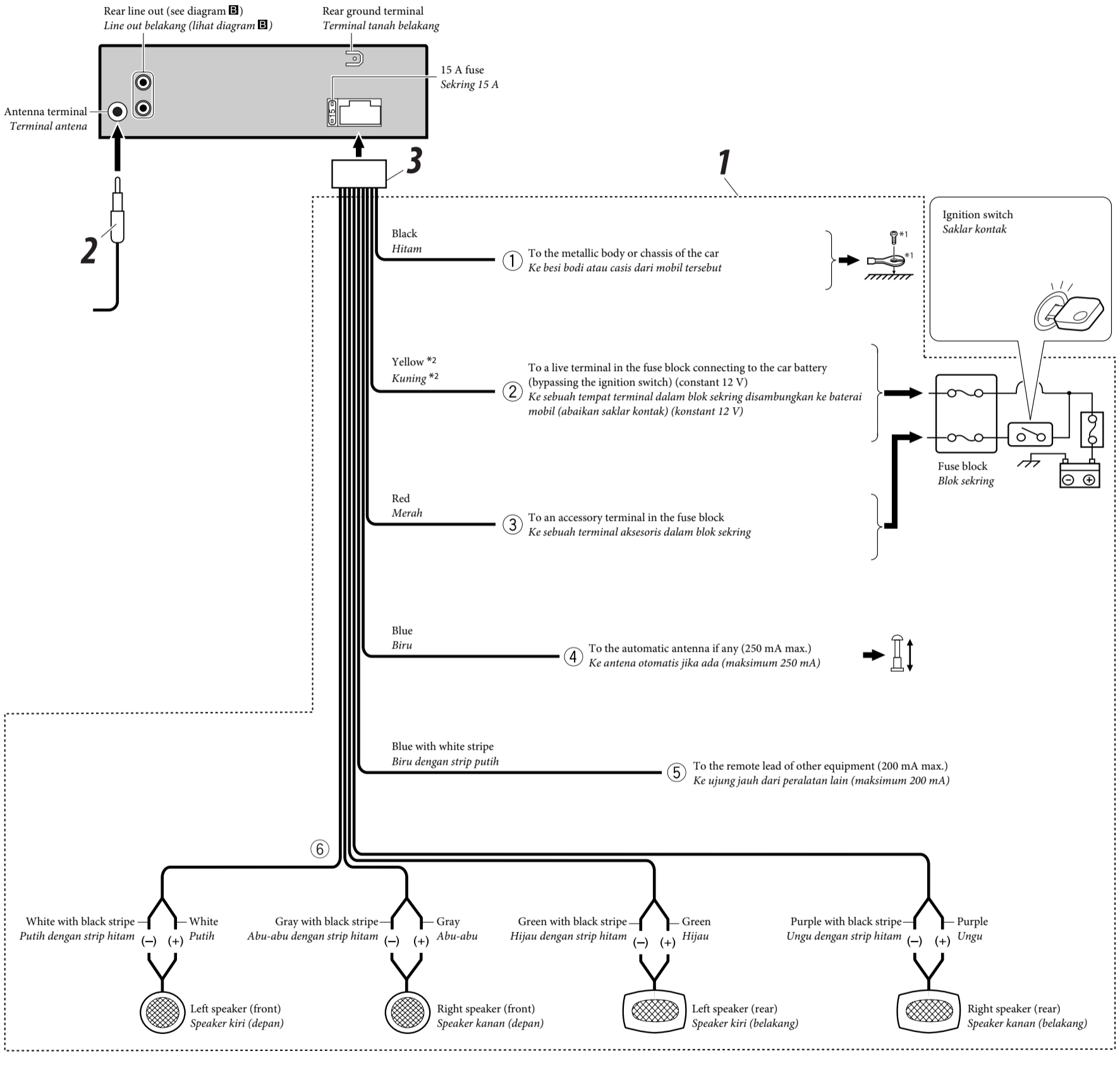
**A** Typical connections / Ciri khas sambungan-sambungan

**Before connecting:** Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit.  
The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

- 1 Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
- 2 Connect the antenna cord.
- 3 Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

**Sebelum penyambungan:** Cek perkabelan dalam mobil dengan hati-hati. Penyambungan yang tidak benar mungkin menyebabkan kerusakan serius pada unit.  
Ujung dari kabel power dan beberapa konektor dari bodi mobil mungkin berbeda dalam warna.

- 1 Sambungkan ujung berwarna dari kabel power dalam urutan spesifikasi pada ilustrasi di bawah.
- 2 Sambungkan kabel antenna.
- 3 Akhirnya sambungkan dudukan kabel ke unit.



\*1 Not supplied for this unit.  
\*2 Before checking the operation of this unit prior to installation, this lead must be connected, otherwise the power cannot be turned on.

\*1 Tidak disediakan untuk unit ini.  
\*2 Sebelum pengecekan pengoperasian dari unit ini sebelum pemasangan, ujung ini harus sudah dihubungkan, selain itu power tidak dapat dihidupkan.

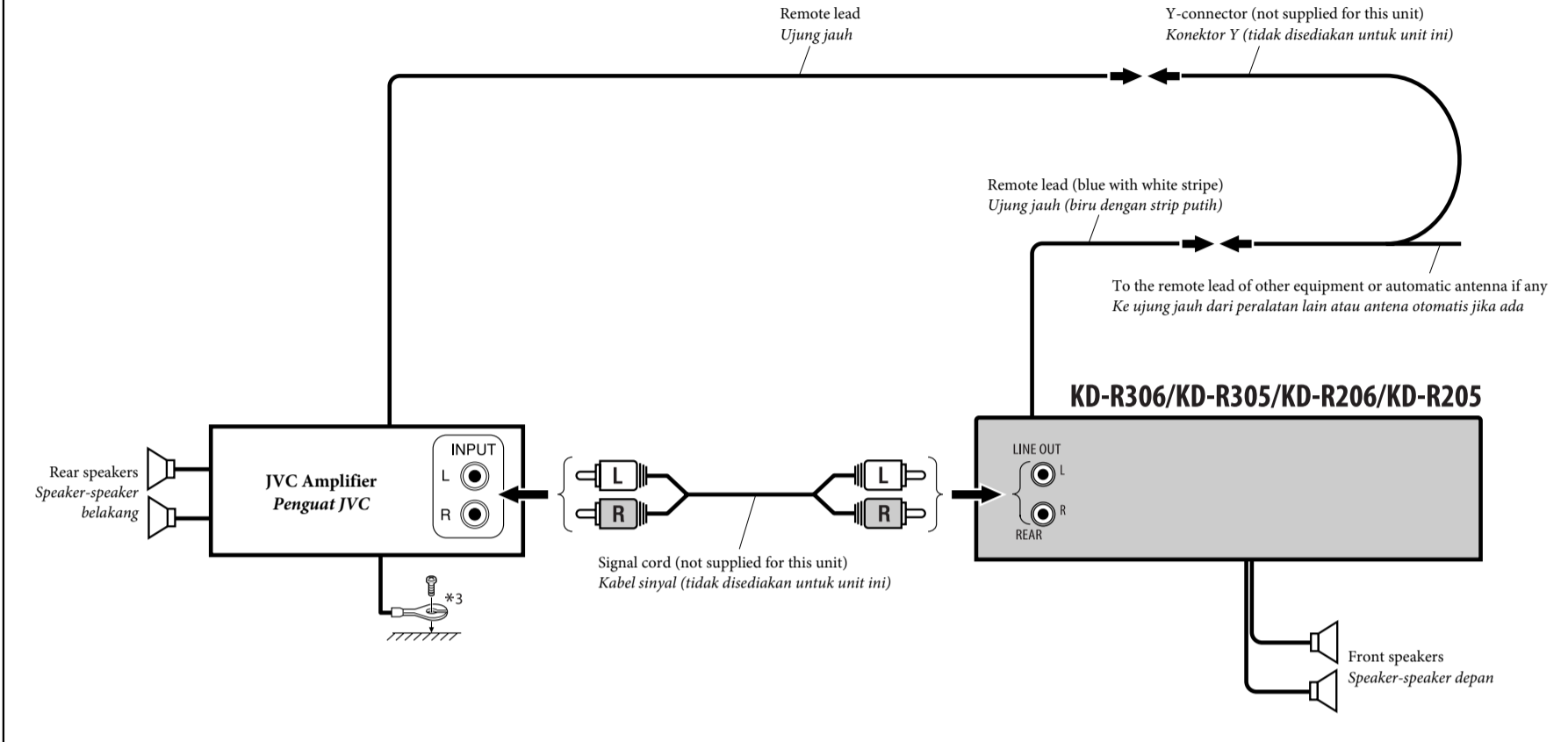
## B Connecting the external amplifier / Penyambungan penguat eksternal

You can connect an amplifier to upgrade your car stereo system.

- Connect the remote lead (blue with white stripe) to the remote lead of the other equipment so that it can be controlled through this unit.
- **Disconnect the speakers from this unit, connect them to the amplifier. Leave the speaker leads of this unit unused.**

Anda dapat menyambungkan penguat-penguat untuk meningkatkan sistem stereo mobil anda.

- Sambungkan ujung jauh (biru dengan strip putih) ke ujung jauh dari peralatan lain sehingga dapat dikontrol melalui unit ini.
- **Putuskan sambungan speaker-speaker dari unit ini, sambungkan ini ke penguat. Biarkan ujung speaker dari unit ini tidak digunakan.**



\*3 Firmly attach the ground wire to the metallic body or to the chassis of the car—to the place uncoated with paint (if coated with paint, remove the paint before attaching the wire). Failure to do so may cause damage to the unit.

\*3 Pasangkan dengan kuat kabel tanah ke bodi besi atau ke casing dari mobil—pada tempat yang tidak dilapisi cat (jika dilapisi cat, hilangkan cat sebelum memasang kabel). Kegagalan melakukan ini mungkin menyebabkan kerusakan pada unit tersebut.

## TROUBLESHOOTING

### • The fuse blows.

\* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?

### • Power cannot be turned on.

\* Is the yellow lead connected?

### • No sound from the speakers.

\* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?

### • Sound is distorted.

\* Is the speaker output lead grounded?

\* Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

### • Noise interfere with sounds.

\* Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car’s chassis using shorter and thicker cords?

### • This unit becomes hot.

\* Is the speaker output lead grounded?

\* Are the “-” terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?

### • This unit does not work at all.

\* Have you reset your unit?

## PEMECAHAN MASALAH

### • Sekring putus.

\* Apakah ujung-ujung merah dan hitam tersambung dengan benar?

### • Power tidak dapat dihidupkan.

\* Apakah ujung kuning sudah tersambung?

### • Tidak ada suara dari speaker.

\* Apakah ujung keluaran speaker terhubung pendek?

### • Suara terdistorsi.

\* Apakah ujung keluaran speaker sudah ditanahkan?

\* Apakah terminal-terminal “-” dari speaker-speaker L dan R sudah ditanahkan secara umum?

### • Berisik yang mengganggu suara-suara.

\* Apakah terminal tanah belakang tersambung ke casing mobil menggunakan kabel-kabel terpendek dan tertebal?

### • Unit menjadi panas.

\* Apakah ujung keluaran speaker sudah ditanahkan?

\* Apakah terminal-terminal “-” dari speaker-speaker L dan R sudah ditanahkan secara umum?

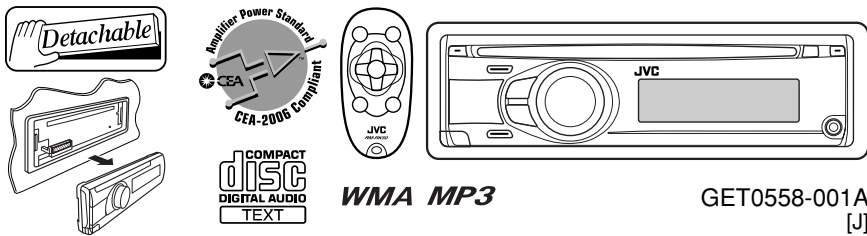
### • Unit ini tidak bekerja secara keseluruhan.

\* Apakah anda sudah reset (memasang kembali) unit anda?



# JVC KD-R208

## CD RECEIVER: INSTRUCTIONS/INSTALLATION



**Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.**

Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

Installation/connection are explained at the last section of this manual (reverse page, indicated with symbol).

### For customer Use:

Enter below the Model No. and Serial No. which are located on the top or bottom of the cabinet. Retain this information for future reference.

Model No. \_\_\_\_\_

Serial No. \_\_\_\_\_

0808DTSMDTJEIN

EN

© 2008 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

## ENGLISH

### INFORMATION (For U.S.A.)

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

### Caution

Changes or modifications not approved by JVC could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

### IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS

- CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
- CAUTION: Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
- CAUTION: (For U.S.A.) Visible and/or invisible class II laser radiation when open. Do not stare into beam. (For Canada) Visible and/or invisible class 1M laser radiation when open. Do not view directly with optical instruments.
- REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

<b>CAUTION</b> VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS II LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT VIEW DIRECTLY WITH OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS. IEC08025-1:2001 (ENGLISH)	<b>ATTENTION</b> RAYONNEMENT LASER VISIBLE ET/OU INVISIBLE DE CLASSE II LORSQU'ON OUVRE LE PAS REGARDER DIRECTEMENT AVEC DES INSTRUMENTS OPTIQUES. (FRA) (ENGLISH)	<b>AVISO</b> RADIACION LASER DE CLASE II VISIBLE Y/O INVISIBLE CUANDO ESTA ABIERTO. NO MIRAR DIRECTAMENTE CON INSTRUMENTAL OPTICA. (ESP) (ENGLISH)	<b>VARNING</b> SYNLIG OCH/ELLER OSYNLIG LASERSTRÅLNING, KLASS II, NÄR DENNA LÄSAR ÖPPNAD. BETRAKTA EJ STRÅLEN MED OPTISKA INSTRUMENT. (SVE) (ENGLISH)	<b>注意</b> この装置は、目視 及び非目視の可視 のクラスIIレーザー放射が 出する。光学機器で直接 見ないでください。 (JPN) (ENGLISH)	<b>CAUTION</b> VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS II LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT STARE INTO BEAM. DO NOT STARE INTO BEAM. FDA 21 CFR (ENGLISH)
--	---	---	---	--	---



[European Union only]

### For safety...

- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

### Temperature inside the car...

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

### Warning

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look around carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

### Caution on volume setting

Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

## MORE ABOUT THIS UNIT

### Basic operations

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.
- If you turn off the power while listening to a disc, disc play will start from where it had been stopped previously next time you turn on the power.
- If no operation is done for about 30 seconds after pressing MENU button, the operation will be canceled.

### Tuner operations

- During SSM search...
  - All previously stored stations are erased and the stations are stored anew.
  - When SSM is over, the station stored in the lowest preset number will be automatically tuned in.

### Disc operations

#### Caution for DualDisc playback

- The Non-DVD side of a "DualDisc" does not comply with the "Compact Disc Digital Audio" standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

### General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA) and MP3/WMA formats.

### Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only "finalized" CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not be played back on this unit:
  - Discs are dirty or scratched.
  - Moisture condensation has occurred on the lens inside the unit.
  - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
  - The files on the CD-R/CD-RW are written using the "Packet Write" method.
  - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.

### Playing an MP3/WMA disc

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
  - Sampling frequency: 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1) 24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
  - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/ Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary depending on the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
  - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters; ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters; Romeo: up to 128 characters; Joliet: up to 64 characters; Windows long file name: up to 128 characters
- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, 255 folders, and 8 hierarchical levels.
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate). Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in the elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. In particular, this difference becomes noticeable after performing the search function.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  - MP3 files encoded in: MP3i and MP3 PRO format, in an inappropriate format, layer 1/2.
  - WMA files: encoded in lossless, professional, and voice format; not based upon Windows Media® Audio; copy-protected with DRM.
  - Files which have data such as WAVE, ATRAC3, etc.
- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

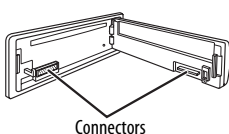
### Title assignment

- If you try to assign titles to more than 30 station frequencies, "NAME FULL" appears. Delete unwanted titles before assignment.

## MAINTENANCE

### How to clean the connectors

Wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol.



Connectors

### To keep discs clean

Wipe in a straight line from center of disc to edge. Do not use liquid cleaners, thinners, or benzene.



### To play new discs

Remove any rough areas from the inner and outer edges of the disc.



### Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lens inside the unit. Eject the disc and leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture has evaporated.

### Do not use the following discs:

Single CD—8 cm (3-3/16") disc



Warped disc



Sticker and sticker residue



Stick-on label



Unusual shape



C-thru Disc (semi-transparent disc)



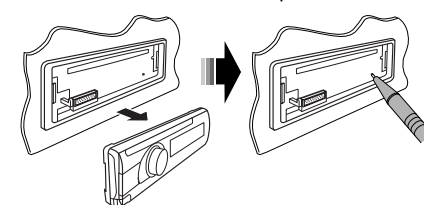
Transparent or semi-transparent parts on its recording area



## PREPARATIONS

### How to reset your unit

Reset the unit after installation is complete.



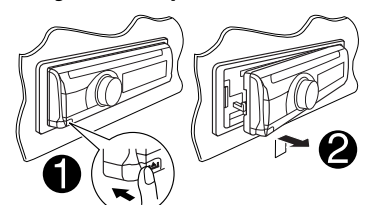
- Your preset adjustments will also be erased.

### How to forcibly eject a disc

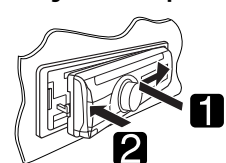


- Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.
- If this does not work, reset your unit.

### Detaching the control panel

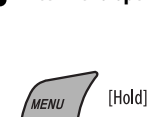


### Attaching the control panel

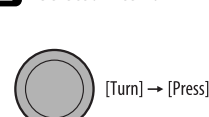


### Basic settings

#### 1 Enter Menu operation.



#### 2 Select an item.



#### 1 Cancel the display demonstrations

Select "DEMO," then "DEMO OFF."

#### 2 Set the clock

Select "CLOCK" → "CLOCK SET." Adjust the hour, then press control dial once to proceed to adjust the minute.

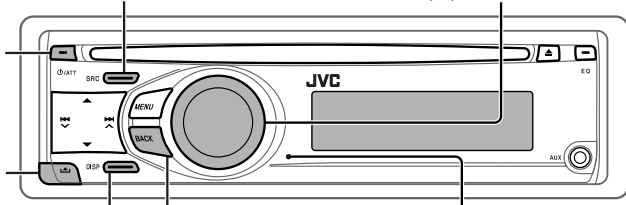
- To return to the previous menu, press BACK.

Basic operations

Control panel

- Turn on the power.
- Attenuate the sound (if the power is on).
- Turn off the power [Hold].

Select the source.  
FM → AM\*1 → CD\*2 → AUX IN\*1



- Control the volume or selection [Turn].
- Confirm the selection [Press].
- **FM**: Enter SSM preset mode [Hold].
- **CD**: Enter playback mode [Hold].

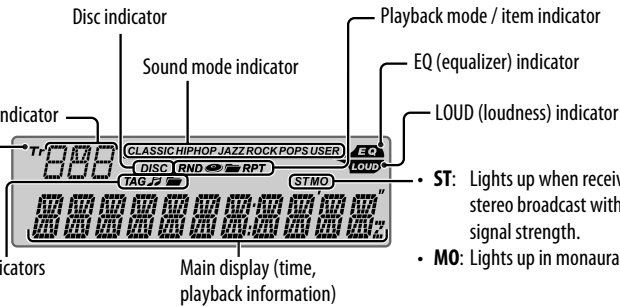
Detach the panel.

Check the current clock time/other information. See also "CLOCK DISP" of "Menu operations."  
Return to the previous menu.  
Remote sensor  
DO NOT expose to strong light.

\*1 You cannot select these sources if they were disabled in the Menu (See "Menu operations").  
\*2 You cannot select "CD" as the playback source if no disc is in the unit.

Display window

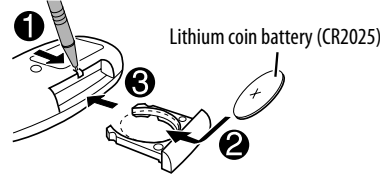
- Source display
- Track number
- Folder number
- Time countdown indicator



- **ST**: Lights up when receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength.
- **MO**: Lights up in monaural mode.

Remote controller—RM-RK50

Installing battery



- Warning: To prevent accidents and damage**
- Do not install any battery other than CR2025 or its equivalent.
  - Store out of reach of children.
  - Do not recharge, short, or dismantle.
  - Do not dispose of in fire.
  - Do not carry around with other metallic materials.

Caution:

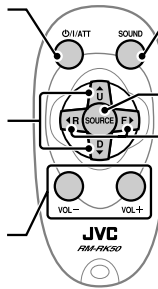
- Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.
- Battery shall not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire, or the like.

If the effectiveness of the remote controller decreases, replace the battery.

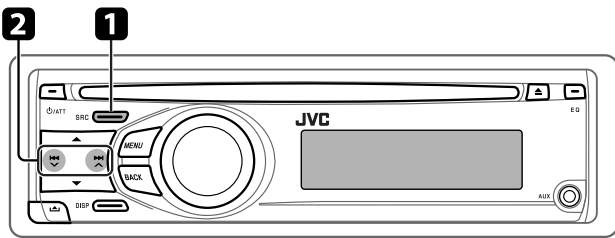
For USA-California Only: This product contains a CR Coin Cell Lithium Battery which contains Perchlorate Material—special handling may apply. See [www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate](http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate)

Features

- Turns the power on if pressed briefly or attenuates the sound when power is on.
- Turns the power off if pressed and held.
- Changes the preset stations.
- Changes the folders of MP3/WMA discs.
- Selects the sound mode (iEQ: intelligent equalizer).
- Selects the source.
- Searches for stations if pressed briefly.
- Fast-forwards or reverses the track if pressed and held.
- Changes the track of the disc if pressed briefly.
- Adjusts the volume level.



Radio operations



- 1 Select "FM" or "AM."
- 2 Search for a station—Auto Search.  
Manual Search: Hold either one of the buttons until "M" flashes on the display, then press it repeatedly.

When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive

- 1 [MENU] [Hold]
- 2 [Turn] → [Press] Select "TUNER" → "MONO" → "MONO ON" (See also "Menu operations.")

Reception improves, but the stereo effect will be lost. (MO indicator lights up.)  
To restore the stereo effect, repeat the same procedure to select "MONO OFF." The MO indicator goes off.

FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

You can preset up to 18 stations for FM.

- 1 [MENU] [Hold]
- 2 [Turn] → [Press] SSM 01-06, SSM 07-12, SSM 13-18
- 3 [Press] [SSM]

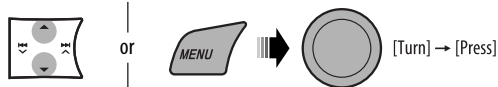
To preset other 6 stations, repeat from step 1 again.

Manual presetting (FM/AM)

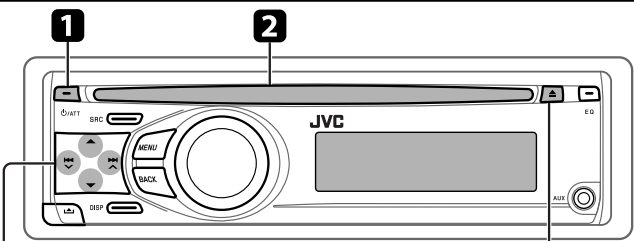
You can preset up to 18 stations for FM and 6 stations for AM.  
Example: Storing the FM station of 92.50 MHz into preset number "P04".

- 1 [Turn] → [Press] 92.50MHz
- 2 Select preset number "P04."  
[MENU] → [Turn]
- 3 [Hold] [P04] MEMORY

Selecting preset station



Disc operations



- [Left/Right] / [Fast Forward/Reverse] [Press] Go to the previous or next track.
- [Fast Forward/Reverse] [Hold] Reverse or fast-forward the track.
- [Up/Down] : Go to the previous or next folder (for MP3/WMA discs).
- Eject disc.
- "NO DISC" appears.
- Press SRC to listen to another playback source.

- 1 Turn on the power.
- 2 Insert disc.  
All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.

Selecting the playback modes

- 1 [Hold] [REPEAT]
- 2 [Turn] → [Press] REPEAT ↔ RANDOM
- 3 [Turn] → [Press] Refer to table on right

REPEAT	TRACK RPT	: Repeats current track
	FOLDER RPT	: MP3/WMA: Repeats current folder
RANDOM	FOLDER RND	: MP3/WMA: Randomly plays all tracks of current folder, then tracks of next folders
	ALL RND	: Randomly plays all tracks

- To cancel repeat play or random play, select "RPT OFF" or "RND OFF."
- To return to the previous menu, press BACK.

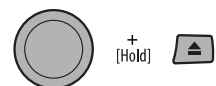
Changing the display information

While playing an audio CD or CD Text	While playing an MP3 or a WMA disc
(A) → (B) → Disc title/performer*1 → Track title*1 → (back to the beginning)	(A) → (B) → Album name/performer (folder name*2) → Track title (file name*2) → (back to the beginning)

- (A) : The elapsed playing time with the current track number
- (B) : Clock with the current track number

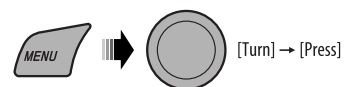
\*1 If the current disc is an audio CD, "NO NAME" appears.  
\*2 If an MP3/WMA file does not have tags or "TAG DISPLAY" is set to "TAG OFF," folder name and file name appear.

Prohibiting disc ejection



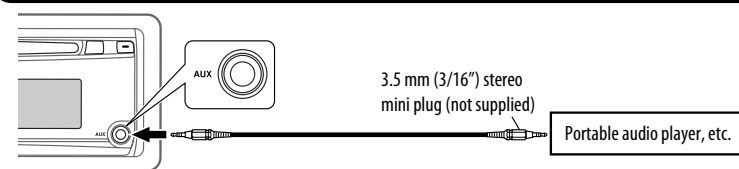
To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

Selecting a track/folder



- For MP3/WMA disc, select the desired folder, then the desired track by performing the control dial.
- To return to the previous menu, press BACK.

External component operations



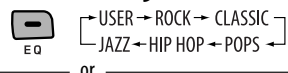
You can connect an external component to the AUX (auxiliary) input jack on the control panel.  
• Make sure "AUX ON" is selected in the "SRC SELECT" → "AUX IN" setting, see "Menu operations."

- 1 SRC → AUX IN
- 2 Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.



# SETTINGS

## Sound adjustments



- 1 Press **MENU** [Hold]
- 2 Turn the knob [Turn] → Press [Press] Select "EQ"

Indication (For)	BASS	TREBLE	LOUD
<b>USER</b> (Flat sound)	00	00	OFF
<b>ROCK</b> (Rock or disco music)	+03	+01	ON
<b>CLASSIC</b> (Classical music)	+01	-02	OFF
<b>POPS</b> (Light music)	+04	+01	OFF
<b>HIP HOP</b> (Funk or rap music)	+02	00	ON
<b>JAZZ</b> (Jazz music)	+02	+03	OFF

\* You can change "USER" settings and store as your own sound mode (see below).

## Storing your own sound mode

- 1 Select "USER" for "EQ".  
USER → ROCK → CLASSIC  
JAZZ ← HIP HOP ← POPS
- 2 While "USER" is shown on the display... [Hold]
- 3 Turn the knob [Turn] → Press [Press]

1 Select a tone.  
**BASS ↔ TREBLE**

2 Adjust the Level.  
**-06 to +06**

3 Repeat 1 and 2 for the other tone if necessary.

## Title assignment

You can assign titles to 30 station frequencies (FM and AM) using 8 characters (maximum) for each title.

- 1 Select "FM" or "AM."
- 2 Show the title entry screen.
- 3 Select a character.
- 4 Move to the next (or previous) character position.
- 5 Finish the procedure.

### To erase the entire title

In step 2 above... [Hold] [Press]

## Menu operations

- 1 Press **MENU** [Hold]
- 2 Turn the knob [Turn] → Press [Press]
- 3 Repeat step 2 if necessary.  
• To return to the previous menu, press **BACK**.

Menu items	Selectable settings	Initial: <u>Underlined</u>
<b>DEMO</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DEMO ON:</b> The display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds.</li> <li><b>DEMO OFF:</b> Cancels.</li> </ul>	
<b>CLOCK DISP</b> *1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>CLOCK ON:</b> The clock time is shown on the display at all times when the power is turned off.</li> <li><b>CLOCK OFF:</b> Cancels; pressing DISP will show the clock time for about 5 seconds when the power is turned off.</li> </ul>	
<b>CLOCK SET</b>	: Adjust the hour, then the minute. [Initial: 1:00]	
<b>EQ</b>	: Select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre. <b>USER, ROCK, CLASSIC, POPS, HIP HOP, JAZZ</b>	
<b>DIMMER</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DIMMER ON:</b> Dims the display and button illumination.</li> <li><b>DIMMER OFF:</b> Cancels.</li> </ul>	
<b>SCROLL</b> *2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SCROLL ONCE:</b> Scrolls the displayed information once.</li> <li><b>SCROLL AUTO:</b> Repeats scrolling (at 5-second intervals).</li> <li><b>SCROLL OFF:</b> Cancels.</li> </ul> Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.	
<b>TAG DISPLAY</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TAG ON:</b> Shows the Tag information while playing MP3/WMA tracks.</li> <li><b>TAG OFF:</b> Cancels.</li> </ul>	
<b>AREA</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AREA US:</b> When using in North/Central/South America. AM/FM intervals are set to 10 kHz/200 kHz.</li> <li><b>AREA EU:</b> When using in any other areas. AM/FM intervals are set to 9 kHz/50 kHz (100 kHz during auto search).</li> <li><b>AREA SA:</b> When using in South American countries where FM interval is 100 kHz. AM interval is set to 10 kHz.</li> </ul>	
<b>MONO</b> *3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>MONO ON:</b> Activate monaural mode to improve FM reception, but stereo effect will be lost.</li> <li><b>MONO OFF:</b> Restore the stereo effect.</li> </ul>	
<b>IF BAND</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AUTO:</b> Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noises between adjacent stations. (Stereo effect may be lost.)</li> <li><b>WIDE:</b> Subject to interference noises from adjacent stations, but sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.</li> </ul>	
<b>FADER</b> *4	<b>R06 – F06:</b> Adjust the front and rear speaker output balance. [Initial: 00]	
<b>BALANCE</b>	<b>L06 – R06:</b> Adjust the left and right speaker output balance. [Initial: 00]	
<b>LOUD</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LOUD OFF:</b> Cancels.</li> <li><b>LOUD ON:</b> Boost low and high frequencies to produce a well-balanced sound at a low volume level.</li> </ul>	
<b>AUX ADJUST</b>	<b>AUX ADJ 00 – AUX ADJ 05:</b> Adjust the auxiliary input level to avoid the sudden increase of the output level when changing the source to external component connected to the AUX input jack on the control panel.	

\*1 If the power supply is not interrupted by turning off the ignition key of your car, it is recommended to select "CLOCK OFF" to save the car's battery.

\*2 Some characters or symbols will not be shown correctly (or will be blanked) on the display.

\*3 Displayed only when the source is "FM."

\*4 If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to "00."

Menu items	Selectable settings	Initial: <u>Underlined</u>
<b>BEEP</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>BEEP ON:</b> Activates the keypress tone.</li> <li><b>BEEP OFF:</b> Deactivates the keypress tone.</li> </ul>	
<b>AMP GAIN</b> *5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>HIGH POWER:</b> VOLUME 00 – VOLUME 50</li> <li><b>LOW POWER:</b> VOLUME 00 – VOLUME 30 (Select if the maximum power of each speaker is less than 50 W to prevent damaging the speaker.)</li> </ul>	
<b>AM</b> *6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AM OFF:</b> Disable "AM" in source selection.</li> <li><b>AM ON:</b> Enable "AM" in source selection.</li> </ul>	
<b>AUX IN</b> *7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AUX OFF:</b> Disable "AUX IN" in source selection.</li> <li><b>AUX ON:</b> Enable "AUX IN" in source selection.</li> </ul>	

\*5 The volume level automatically changes to "VOLUME 30" if you change to "LOW POWER" with the volume level is set higher than "VOLUME 30."

\*6 Displayed only when any source other than "AM" is selected.

\*7 Displayed only when any source other than "AUX IN" is selected.

## TROUBLESHOOTING

Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
<b>General</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adjust the volume to the optimum level.</li> <li>Check the cords and connections.</li> </ul> </li> <li>This unit does not work at all.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reset the unit.</li> </ul> </li> <li>"AUX IN" cannot be selected.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the "SRC SELECT" → "AUX IN" setting (see "Menu operations").</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>FM/AM</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SSM automatic presetting does not work.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Store stations manually.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Static noise while listening to the radio.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Connect the antenna firmly.</li> </ul> </li> <li>"AM" cannot be selected.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the "SRC SELECT" → "AM" setting (see "Menu operations").</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Disc playback</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disc cannot be played back.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Insert the disc correctly.</li> </ul> </li> <li>CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW.</li> <li>Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unlock the disc.</li> <li>Eject the disc forcibly.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Disc can be neither played back nor ejected.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stop playback while driving on rough roads.</li> <li>Change the disc.</li> <li>Check the cords and connections.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Insert a playable disc into the loading slot.</li> </ul> </li> <li>"NO DISC" appears on the display.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press <b>▲</b>, then insert a disc correctly.</li> </ul> </li> <li>"PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press <b>▲</b>, then insert a disc correctly.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>MP3/WMA playback</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disc cannot be played back.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in a format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet.</li> <li>Add the extension code &lt;.mp3&gt; or &lt;.wma&gt; to the file names.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Noise is generated.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code &lt;.mp3&gt; or &lt;.wma&gt; to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)</li> </ul> </li> <li>A longer readout time is required ("READING" keeps flashing on the display).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not use too many hierarchical levels and folders.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Tracks are not played back in the order you have intended.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Playback order is determined when the files are recorded.</li> </ul> </li> <li>The elapsed playing time is not correct.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This sometimes occurs during playback. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.</li> </ul> </li> <li>The correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This unit can only display alphabets (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

• Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

## SPECIFICATIONS

### Audio amplifier section

Power Output:  
20 W RMS × 4 Channels at 4 Ω and  
≤ 1% THD+N  
Signal to Noise Ratio:  
80 dBA (reference: 1 W into 4 Ω)



Load Impedance: 4 Ω (4 Ω to 8 Ω allowance)  
Tone Control Range: Bass: ±12 dB at 100 Hz  
Treble: ±12 dB at 10 kHz  
Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz  
Line-Out Level/Impedance: 2.5 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)  
Output Impedance: 1 kΩ

### Tuner section

Frequency Range:  
FM: 87.5 MHz to 107.9 MHz  
(with channel interval set to 100 kHz or 200 kHz)  
87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz  
(with channel interval set to 50 kHz)  
AM: 530 kHz to 1 710 kHz  
(with channel interval set to 10 kHz)  
531 kHz to 1 602 kHz  
(with channel interval set to 9 kHz)

**[FM Tuner]**  
Usable Sensitivity: 11.3 dBf (1.0 μV/75 Ω)  
50 dB Quieting Sensitivity: 16.3 dBf (1.8 μV/75 Ω)  
Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz): 65 dB  
Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 15 000 Hz  
Stereo Separation: 35 dB

**[AM Tuner]**  
Sensitivity/Selectivity: 20 μV/35 dB

If a kit is necessary for your car, consult your telephone directory for the nearest car audio speciality shop.

### CD player section

Type: Compact disc player  
Signal Detection System: Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)  
Number of channels: 2 channels (stereo)  
Frequency Response: 5 Hz to 20 000 Hz  
Dynamic Range: 93 dB  
Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 98 dB  
Wow and Flutter: Less than measurable limit  
MP3 Decoding Format: MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3  
Max. Bit Rate: 320 kbps  
WMA (Windows Media® Audio) Decoding Format: Max. Bit Rate: 192 kbps

### General

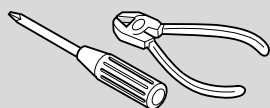
Power Requirement: Operating Voltage: DC 14.4 V  
(11 V to 16 V allowance)  
Grounding System: Negative ground  
Allowable Operating Temperature: 0°C to +40°C (32°F to 104°F)  
Dimensions (W × H × D):  
Installation Size (approx.):  
182 mm × 52 mm × 160 mm  
(7-3/16" × 2-1/16" × 6-5/16")  
Panel Size (approx.):  
188 mm × 58 mm × 6 mm  
(7-7/16" × 2-5/16" × 1/4")  
Mass (approx.):  
1.3 kg (2.9 lbs) (excluding accessories)

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

**Having TROUBLE with operation?**  
**Please reset your unit**  
**Still having trouble??**  
**Call 1-800-252-5722 (USA ONLY)**  
**http://www.jvc.com**

## PREPARATION

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC car audio dealers.



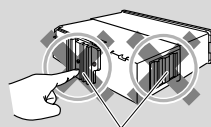
## WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

### Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC car audio dealer.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of 4 Ω to 8 Ω). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see "Menu operations").
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



Heat sink

## TROUBLESHOOTING

- **The fuse blows.**
  - \* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?
- **Power cannot be turned on.**
  - \* Is the yellow lead connected?
- **No sound from the speakers.**
  - \* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?
- **Sound is distorted.**
  - \* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
  - \* Are the "-" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **Noise interfere with sounds.**
  - \* Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car's chassis using shorter and thicker cords?
- **This unit becomes hot.**
  - \* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
  - \* Are the "-" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **This unit does not work at all.**
  - \* Have you reset your unit?

### Parts list for installation and connection

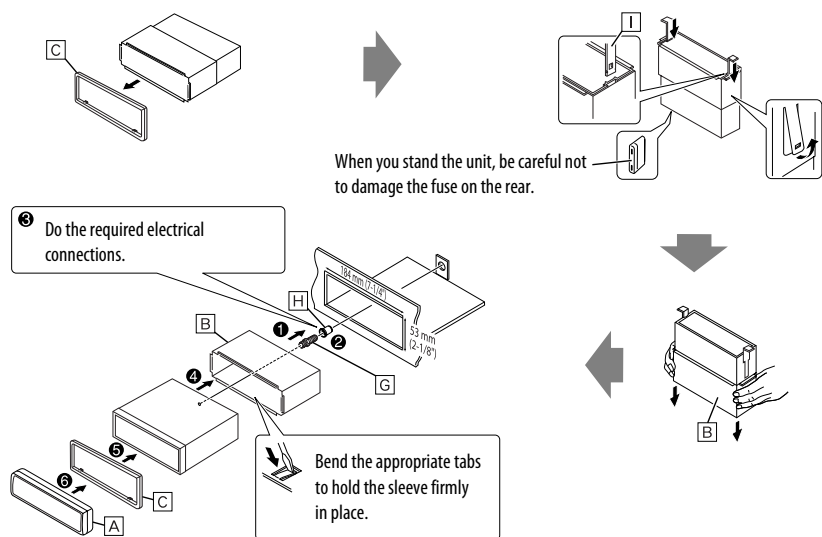
A Control panel	1	E Washer (ø5)	1	I Handles	2
B Sleeve	1	F Lock nut (M5)	1	J Remote controller	1
C Trim plate	1	G Mounting bolt—M4 x 5 mm (M4 x 1/4"); M5 x 12.5 mm (M5 x 1/2")	1	K Battery	1
D Power cord	1	H Rubber cushion	1		

## INSTALLATION

The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC car audio dealer or a company supplying kits.

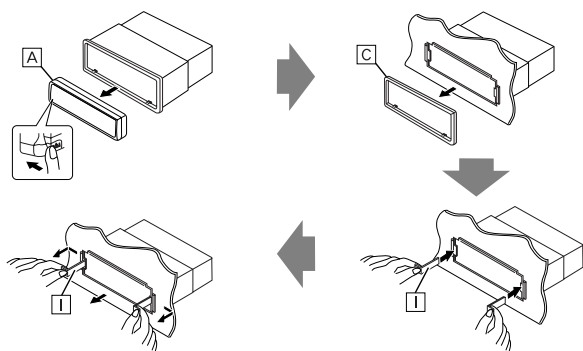
- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.

### In dash-mounting

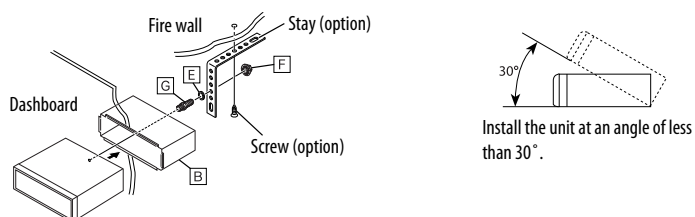


### Removing the unit

Before removing the unit, release the rear section.

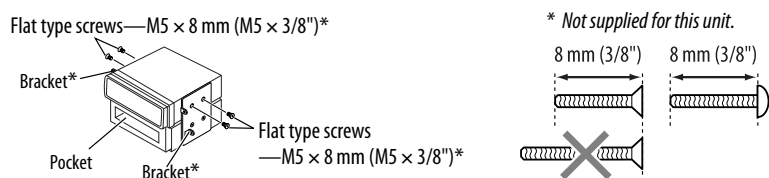


### When using the optional stay



### When installing the unit without using the sleeve

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.

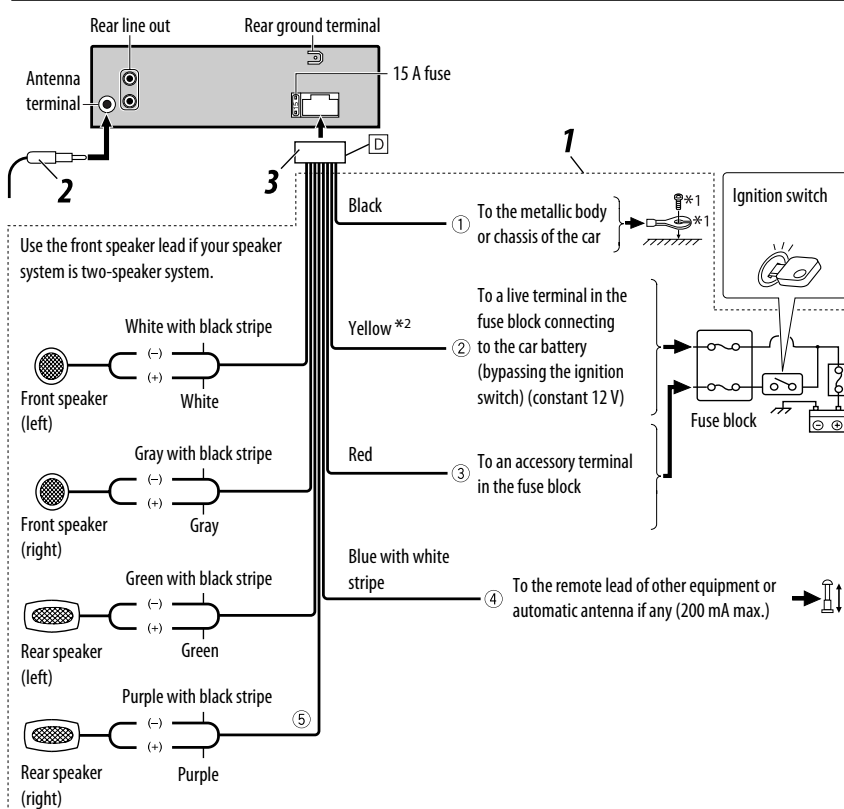


## ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

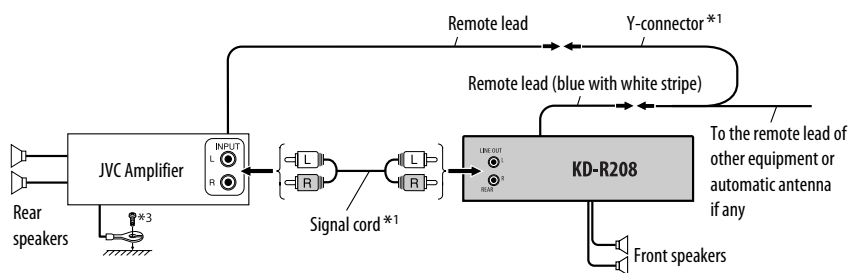
### Typical connections

**Before connecting:** Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit. The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

- 1 Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
- 2 Connect the antenna cord.
- 3 Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.

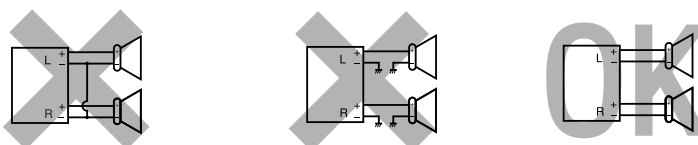


### Connecting the external amplifier or subwoofer



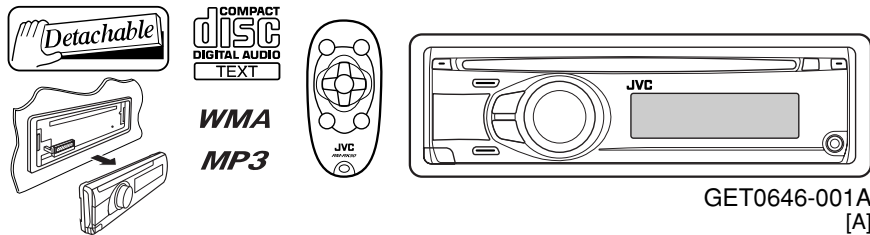
- \*1 Not supplied for this unit.
- \*2 Before checking the operation of this unit prior to installation, this lead must be connected, otherwise the power cannot be turned on.
- \*3 Firmly attach the ground wire to the metallic body or to the chassis of the car—to the place uncoated with paint (if coated with paint, remove the paint before attaching the wire). Failure to do so may cause damage to the unit.

### PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections



# JVC KD-RC301

## CD RECEIVER: INSTRUCTIONS/INSTALLATION



GET0646-001A  
[A]

**Thank you for purchasing a JVC product.**

Please read all instructions carefully before operation, to ensure your complete understanding and to obtain the best possible performance from the unit.

Installation/connection are explained at the last section of this manual (reverse page, indicated with symbol).

0709DTSMDTJEIN

EN

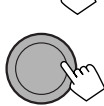
© 2009 Victor Company of Japan, Limited

### CANCELING THE DISPLAY DEMONSTRATIONS

**1** Turn on the power.



**2** MENU [Hold]



DEMO  
(Initial setting)

DEMO ON

**4** Select "DEMO OFF."



DEMO OFF

**5** [Turn]

DEMO

**6** Finish the procedure.

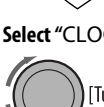


### SETTING THE CLOCK

**1** Turn on the power.



**2** MENU [Hold]



DEMO  
(Initial setting)

**3** Select "CLOCK."



CLOCK

**4** Select "CLOCK SET."



CLOCK SET

**5** Adjust the hour.



1:00

**6** Adjust the minute.



1:00

**7** Finish the procedure.



CLOCK DISP

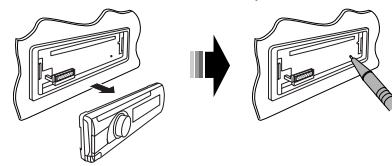
CLOCK SET

CLOCK SET

### PREPARATIONS

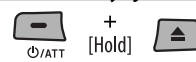
**How to reset your unit**

Reset the unit after installation is complete.



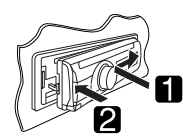
• Your preset adjustments will also be erased.

**How to forcibly eject a disc**

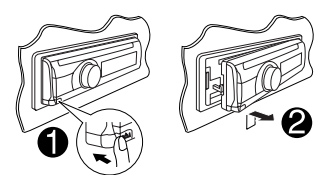


• Be careful not to drop the disc when it ejects.  
• If this does not work, reset your unit.

**Attaching the control panel**



**Detaching the control panel**



**For safety...**

- Do not raise the volume level too much, as this will block outside sounds, making driving dangerous.
- Stop the car before performing any complicated operations.

**Warning**

If you need to operate the unit while driving, be sure to look around carefully or you may be involved in a traffic accident.

**Caution on volume setting**

Discs produce very little noise compared with other sources. Lower the volume before playing a disc to avoid damaging the speakers by the sudden increase of the output level.

**Temperature inside the car...**

If you have parked the car for a long time in hot or cold weather, wait until the temperature in the car becomes normal before operating the unit.

**IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS**

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION:** Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.
3. **CAUTION:** Visible and/or invisible class 1M laser radiation when open. Do not view directly with optical instruments.
4. REPRODUCTION OF LABEL: CAUTION LABEL, PLACED OUTSIDE THE UNIT.

<b>CAUTION</b> VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS 1M LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT VIEW DIRECTLY WITH OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS. IEC00025-1:2001 (ENG)	<b>ATTENTION</b> RAYONNEMENT LASER VISIBLE ET/OU INVISIBLE DE CLASSE 1M LORS QU'EST NE PAS REGARDER DIRECTEMENT AVEC DES INSTRUMENTS OPTIQUES. (FRA)	<b>AVISO</b> RADIACION LASER DE CLASE 1M VISIBLE Y/O INVISIBLE CUANDO ESTA ABIERTO. NO MIRAR DIRECTAMENTE CON INSTRUMENTAL OPTICO. (ESP)	<b>VARNING</b> SYNLIG OCH/ELLER OSYNLIG LASERSTRÅLNING KLASS 1M, NÄR DENNA DEL ÄR ÖPPNAD. BETRÄKTA EJ STRÅLEN MED OPTISKA INSTRUMENT. (SWE)	<b>注意</b> この装置はレーザー光線 を放射する可能性があります。 レーザー光線は目や皮膚を 傷めることがあります。 レーザー光線を直接見ると 失明や失明の原因となる ことがあります。 光学機器で直接見ると 失明の原因となる ことがあります。 (JPN)	<b>CAUTION</b> VISIBLE AND/OR INVISIBLE CLASS II LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. DO NOT STARE INTO BEAM. FDA 21 CFR (ENG)
--	---	---	--	---	--

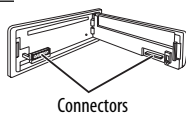


[European Union only]

### MAINTENANCE

**How to clean the connectors**

Wipe the connectors with a cotton swab or cloth moistened with alcohol.



Connectors

**To keep discs clean**

Wipe in a straight line from center of disc to edge. Do not use liquid cleaners, thinners, or benzene.



**To play new discs**

Remove any rough areas from the inner and outer edges of the disc.



**Do not use the following discs:**

Single CD (8 cm disc)



Warped disc



Sticker and sticker residue



Stick-on label



Unusual shape



C-thru Disc (semi-transparent disc)



Transparent or semi-transparent parts on its recording area



### MORE ABOUT THIS UNIT

#### Basic operations

- By pressing SRC on the unit, you can also turn on the power. If the source is ready, playback also starts.
- If you turn off the power while listening to a track, playback will start from where it had been stopped previously next time you turn on the power.
- If no operation is done for about 30 seconds after pressing MENU button, the operation will be canceled.

#### Tuner operations

- During SSM search...
  - All previously stored stations are erased and the stations are stored anew.
  - When SSM is over, the station stored in the lowest preset number will be automatically tuned in.

#### Disc operations

**Caution for DualDisc playback**

- The Non-DVD side of a "DualDisc" does not comply with the "Compact Disc Digital Audio" standard. Therefore, the use of Non-DVD side of a DualDisc on this product may not be recommended.

#### General

- This unit has been designed to reproduce CDs/CD Texts, and CD-Rs (Recordable)/CD-RWs (Rewritable) in audio CD (CD-DA) and MP3/WMA formats.

#### Playing a CD-R or CD-RW

- Use only "finalized" CD-Rs or CD-RWs.
- This unit can play back multi-session discs; however, unclosed sessions will be skipped while playing.
- Some CD-Rs or CD-RWs may not be played back on this unit:
  - Discs are dirty or scratched.
  - Moisture condensation has occurred on the lens inside the unit.
  - The pickup lens inside the unit is dirty.
  - The files on the CD-R/CD-RW are written using the "Packet Write" method.
  - There are improper recording conditions (missing data, etc.) or media conditions (stained, scratched, warped, etc.).
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time since the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than that of regular CDs.

#### Playing an MP3/WMA disc

- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files with the extension code <.mp3> or <.wma> (regardless of the letter case—upper/lower).
- This unit can show the names of albums, artists (performer), and tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4) for MP3 files and for WMA files
- This unit can display only one-byte characters. No other characters can be correctly displayed.
- This unit can play back MP3/WMA files meeting the conditions below:
  - Bit rate: 8 kbps — 320 kbps
  - Sampling frequency: 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1) 24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2)
  - Disc format: ISO 9660 Level 1/Level 2, Romeo, Joliet, Windows long file name
- The maximum number of characters for file/folder names vary depending on the disc format used (includes 4 extension characters—<.mp3> or <.wma>).
  - ISO 9660 Level 1: up to 12 characters; ISO 9660 Level 2: up to 31 characters; Romeo: up to 128 characters; Joliet: up to 64 characters; Windows long file name: up to 128 characters

- This unit can recognize a total of 512 files, 255 folders, and 8 hierarchical levels.
- This unit can play back files recorded in VBR (variable bit rate). Files recorded in VBR have a discrepancy in the elapsed time display, and do not show the actual elapsed time. In particular, this difference becomes noticeable after performing the search function.
- This unit cannot play back the following files:
  - MP3 files: encoded in MP3i and MP3 PRO format; an inappropriate format; layer 1/2.
  - WMA files: encoded in lossless, professional, and voice format; not based upon Windows Media® Audio; copy-protected with DRM.
  - Files which have data such as AIFF, ATRAC3, etc.
- The search function works but search speed is not constant.

#### Title assignment

- If you try to assign titles to more than 30 station frequencies, "NAME FULL" appears. Delete unwanted titles before assignment.



Basic operations

Control panel

Select the source.  
→ FM → AM\*1 → CD\*2 → AUX IN\*1

- Turn on the power.
- Attenuate the sound (if the power is on).
- Turn off the power [Hold].

Detach the panel.

- Control the volume or selection [Turn].
- Confirm the selection [Press].
- **FM**: Enter SSM preset mode [Hold].
- **CD**: Enter playback mode [Hold].

Check the current clock time/other information. See also "CLOCK DISP" of "Menu operations."

Return to the previous menu.

Remote sensor  
DO NOT expose to strong light.

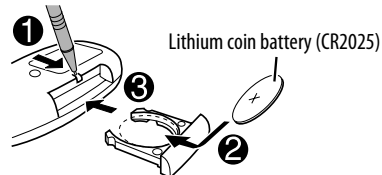
\*1 You cannot select these sources if they were disabled in the Menu (See "Menu operations").  
\*2 You cannot select "CD" as the playback source if no disc is in the unit.

Display window

- Source display
- Track number
- Folder number
- Time countdown indicator
- Tr (track) indicator
- Disc information indicators
- Main display (time, playback information)
- Disc indicator
- Sound mode indicator
- EQ (equalizer) indicator
- Playback mode / item indicator
- EQ (equalizer) indicator
- LOUD (loudness) indicator
- **ST**: Lights up when receiving an FM stereo broadcast with sufficient signal strength.
- **MO**: Lights up in monaural mode.

Remote controller—RM-RK50

■ Installing battery



**Warning: To prevent accidents and damage**

- Do not install any battery other than CR2025 or its equivalent.
- Store out of reach of children.
- Do not recharge, short, or dismantle.
- Do not dispose of in fire.
- Do not carry around with other metallic materials.

Caution:

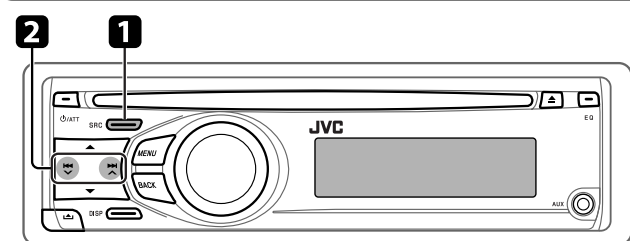
- Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.
- Battery shall not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire, or the like.

If the effectiveness of the remote controller decreases, replace the battery.

■ Features

- Turns the power on if pressed briefly or attenuates the sound when power is on.
  - Turns the power off if pressed and held.
  - Changes the preset stations.
  - Changes the folders of MP3/WMA discs.
  - Selects the sound mode (iEQ: intelligent equalizer).
  - Selects the source.
  - Searches for stations if pressed briefly.
  - Fast-forwards or reverses the track if pressed and held.
  - Changes the track of the disc if pressed briefly.
  - Adjusts the volume level.
- 

Radio operations



- 1 Select "FM" or "AM."
- 2 Search for a station—Auto Search.  
Manual Search: Hold either one of the buttons until "M" flashes on the display, then press it repeatedly.

When an FM stereo broadcast is hard to receive

- 1 [MENU] [Hold]
- 2 [Turn] → [Press]

Select "TUNER" → "MONO" → "MONO ON"  
(See also "Menu operations.")

Reception improves, but the stereo effect will be lost. (MO indicator lights up.)  
To restore the stereo effect, repeat the same procedure to select "MONO OFF." The MO indicator goes off.

FM station automatic presetting—SSM (Strong-station Sequential Memory)

You can preset up to 18 stations for FM.

- 1 [Hold]
- 2 [Turn] → [Press]
- 3 [Press]

SSM 01-06  
SSM 07-12  
SSM 13-18

To preset other 6 stations, repeat from step 1 again.

Manual presetting (FM/AM)

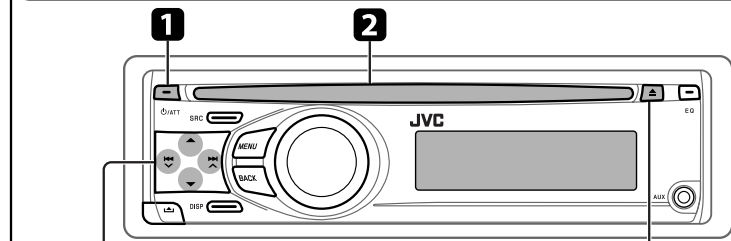
You can preset up to 18 stations for FM and 6 stations for AM.  
Example: Storing the FM station of 92.50 MHz into preset number "04".

- 1 [Turn] → [Press]
- 2 Select preset number "04."
- 3 [Hold]

Selecting preset station

[Turn] → [Press] or [MENU] → [Turn] → [Press]

Disc operations



- [Left Arrow] / [Right Arrow] [Press] Go to the previous or next track.
- [Left Arrow] / [Right Arrow] [Hold] Reverse or fast-forward the track.
- [Up Arrow] / [Down Arrow]: Go to the previous or next folder (for MP3/WMA discs).
- Eject disc.
- "NO DISC" appears. Press SRC to listen to another playback source.

- 1 Turn on the power.
- 2 Insert disc.  
All tracks will be played repeatedly until you change the source or eject the disc.

Selecting the playback modes

- 1 [Hold]
- 2 [Turn] → [Press]
- 3 [Turn] → [Press]

REPEAT  
RANDOM

Refer to table on right

REPEAT	TRACK RPT	: Repeats current track
	FOLDER RPT	: MP3/WMA: Repeats current folder
RANDOM	FOLDER RND	: MP3/WMA: Randomly plays all tracks of current folder, then tracks of next folders
	ALL RND	: Randomly plays all tracks

- To cancel repeat play or random play, select "RPT OFF" or "RND OFF."
- To return to the previous menu, press BACK.

Changing the display information

DISP [Hold]

While playing an audio CD or CD Text	While playing an MP3 or a WMA disc
(A) → (B) → Disc title/performer*1 → Track title*1 → (back to the beginning)	(A) → (B) → Album name/performer (folder name*2) → Track title (file name*2) → (back to the beginning)

- (A) : The elapsed playing time with the current track number
- (B) : Clock with the current track number

\*1 If the current disc is an audio CD, "NO NAME" appears.  
\*2 If an MP3/WMA file does not have tags or "TAG DISPLAY" is set to "TAG OFF," folder name and file name appear.

Prohibiting disc ejection

[Turn] → [Press] + [Eject]

To cancel the prohibition, repeat the same procedure.

Selecting a track/folder

[MENU] → [Turn] → [Press]

- For MP3/WMA disc, select the desired folder, then the desired track by performing the control dial.
- To return to the previous menu, press BACK.

External component operations

3.5 mm stereo mini plug (not supplied)

Portable audio player, etc.

You can connect an external component to the AUX (auxiliary) input jack on the control panel.

- Make sure "AUX ON" is selected in the "SRC SELECT" → "AUX IN" setting, see "Menu operations."

- 1 SRC [Hold]
- 2 Turn on the connected component and start playing the source.

# SETTINGS

## Sound adjustments



- 1 Press **MENU** [Hold]
- 2 Turn the knob [Turn] → [Press] Select "EQ"

Preset values	BASS	TREBLE	LOUD
<b>USER</b> (Flat sound)	00	00	OFF
<b>ROCK</b> (Rock or disco music)	+03	+01	ON
<b>CLASSIC</b> (Classical music)	+01	-02	OFF
<b>POPS</b> (Light music)	+04	+01	OFF
<b>HIP HOP</b> (Funk or rap music)	+02	00	ON
<b>JAZZ</b> (Jazz music)	+02	+03	OFF

\* You can change "USER" settings and store as your own sound mode (see below).

## Storing your own sound mode

- 1 Select "USER" for "EQ."  
USER → ROCK → CLASSIC  
JAZZ ← HIP HOP ← POPS
- 2 While "USER" is shown on the display... [Hold]
- 3 Turn the knob [Turn] → [Press]

This mode will be canceled if no operation is done for about 30 seconds.

- 1 Select a tone. **BASS ↔ TREBLE**
- 2 Adjust the level. **-06 to +06**
- 3 Repeat 1 and 2 for the other tone if necessary.

## Title assignment

You can assign titles to 30 station frequencies (FM and AM) using 8 characters (maximum) for each title.

- 1 Select "FM" or "AM."
- 2 Show the title entry screen.
- 3 Select a character.
- 4 Move to the next (or previous) character position.
- 5 Finish the procedure.

### To erase the entire title

In step 2 above...



## Menu operations

- 1 Press **MENU** [Hold]
- 2 Turn the knob [Turn] → [Press]
- 3 Repeat step 2 if necessary. To return to the previous menu, press **BACK**.

Menu items	Selectable settings	Initial: <u>Underlined</u>
<b>DEMO</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DEMO ON:</b> The display demonstration will be activated automatically if no operation is done for about 20 seconds.</li> <li><b>DEMO OFF:</b> Cancels.</li> </ul>	
<b>CLOCK</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>CLOCK DISP*1</b></li> <li><b>CLOCK ON:</b> The clock time is shown on the display at all times when the power is turned off.</li> <li><b>CLOCK OFF:</b> Cancels; pressing DISP will show the clock time for about 5 seconds when the power is turned off.</li> </ul>	
	<b>CLOCK SET</b> : Adjust the hour, then the minute. [Initial: 1:00]	
<b>EQ</b>	: Select a preset sound mode suitable to the music genre. <b>USER, ROCK, CLASSIC, POPS, HIP HOP, JAZZ</b>	
<b>DISPLAY</b>	<b>DIMMER</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>DIMMER ON:</b> Dims the display and button illumination.</li> <li><b>DIMMER OFF:</b> Cancels.</li> </ul>
	<b>SCROLL*2</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SCROLL ONCE:</b> Scrolls the displayed information once.</li> <li><b>SCROLL AUTO:</b> Repeats scrolling (at 5-second intervals).</li> <li><b>SCROLL OFF:</b> Cancels.</li> </ul> Pressing DISP for more than one second can scroll the display regardless of the setting.
	<b>TAG DISPLAY</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TAG ON:</b> Shows the Tag information while playing MP3/WMA tracks.</li> <li><b>TAG OFF:</b> Cancels.</li> </ul>
<b>TUNER</b>	<b>MONO*3</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>MONO ON:</b> Activate monaural mode to improve FM reception, but stereo effect will be lost.</li> <li><b>MONO OFF:</b> Restore the stereo effect.</li> </ul>
	<b>IF BAND</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AUTO:</b> Increases the tuner selectivity to reduce interference noises between adjacent stations. (Stereo effect may be lost.)</li> <li><b>WIDE:</b> Subject to interference noises from adjacent stations, but sound quality will not be degraded and the stereo effect will remain.</li> </ul>
<b>AUDIO</b>	<b>FADER*4</b>	<b>R06 – F06:</b> Adjust the front and rear speaker output balance. [Initial: 00]
	<b>BALANCE</b>	<b>L06 – R06:</b> Adjust the left and right speaker output balance. [Initial: 00]
	<b>LOUD</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>LOUD OFF:</b> Cancels.</li> <li><b>LOUD ON:</b> Boost low and high frequencies to produce a well-balanced sound at a low volume level.</li> </ul>
	<b>AUX ADJUST</b>	<b>AUX ADJ 00 – AUX ADJ 05:</b> Adjust the auxiliary input level to avoid the sudden increase of the output level when changing the source to external component connected to the AUX input jack on the control panel.

\*1 If the power supply is not interrupted by turning off the ignition key of your car, it is recommended to select "CLOCK OFF" to save the car's battery.

\*2 Some characters or symbols will not be shown correctly (or will be blanked) on the display.

\*3 Displayed only when the source is "FM."

\*4 If you are using a two-speaker system, set the fader level to "00."

Menu items	Selectable settings	Initial: <u>Underlined</u>
<b>AUDIO</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>BEEP</b></li> <li><b>BEEP ON:</b> Activates the keypress tone.</li> <li><b>BEEP OFF:</b> Deactivates the keypress tone.</li> </ul>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AMP GAIN*5</b></li> <li><b>HIGH POWER:</b> VOLUME 00 – VOLUME 50</li> <li><b>LOW POWER:</b> VOLUME 00 – VOLUME 30 (Select if the maximum power of each speaker is less than 50 W to prevent damaging the speaker.)</li> </ul>	
<b>SRC SELECT</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AM*6</b></li> <li><b>AM OFF:</b> Disable "AM" in source selection.</li> <li><b>AM ON:</b> Enable "AM" in source selection.</li> </ul>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AUX IN*7</b></li> <li><b>AUX OFF:</b> Disable "AUX IN" in source selection.</li> <li><b>AUX ON:</b> Enable "AUX IN" in source selection.</li> </ul>	

\*5 The volume level automatically changes to "VOLUME 30" if you change to "LOW POWER" with the volume level is set higher than "VOLUME 30."

\*6 Displayed only when any source other than "AM" is selected.

\*7 Displayed only when any source other than "AUX IN" is selected.

## TROUBLESHOOTING

Symptoms	Remedies/Causes
<b>General</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sound cannot be heard from the speakers.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adjust the volume to the optimum level.</li> <li>Check the cords and connections.</li> </ul> </li> <li>This unit does not work at all.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reset the unit.</li> </ul> </li> <li>"AUX IN" cannot be selected.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the "SRC SELECT" → "AUX IN" setting (see "Menu operations").</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>FM/AM</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SSM automatic presetting does not work.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Store stations manually.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Static noise while listening to the radio.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Connect the antenna firmly.</li> </ul> </li> <li>"AM" cannot be selected.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the "SRC SELECT" → "AM" setting (see "Menu operations").</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Disc playback</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disc cannot be played back.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Insert the disc correctly.</li> </ul> </li> <li>CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played back.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Insert a finalized CD-R/CD-RW.</li> <li>Finalize the CD-R/CD-RW with the component which you used for recording.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Tracks on the CD-R/CD-RW cannot be skipped.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unlock the disc.</li> <li>Eject the disc forcibly.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Disc can be neither played back nor ejected.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stop playback while driving on rough roads.</li> <li>Change the disc.</li> <li>Check the cords and connections.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Disc sound is sometimes interrupted.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Insert a playable disc into the loading slot.</li> </ul> </li> <li>"NO DISC" appears on the display.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press ▲, then insert a disc correctly.</li> </ul> </li> <li>"PLEASE" and "EJECT" appear alternately on the display.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use a disc with MP3/WMA tracks recorded in a format compliant with ISO 9660 Level 1, Level 2, Romeo, or Joliet.</li> <li>Add the extension code &lt;.mp3&gt; or &lt;.wma&gt; to the file names.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>MP3/WMA playback</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disc cannot be played back.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Noise is generated.                   <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Skip to another track or change the disc. (Do not add the extension code &lt;.mp3&gt; or &lt;.wma&gt; to non-MP3 or WMA tracks.)</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>A longer readout time is required ("READING" keeps flashing on the display).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not use too many hierarchical levels and folders.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Tracks are not played back in the order you have intended.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Playback order is determined when the files are recorded.</li> </ul> </li> <li>The elapsed playing time is not correct.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This sometimes occurs during playback. This is caused by how the tracks are recorded on the disc.</li> </ul> </li> <li>The correct characters are not displayed (e.g. album name).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This unit can only display letters (upper case), numbers, and a limited number of symbols.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

• Microsoft and Windows Media are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

## SPECIFICATIONS

### Audio amplifier section

Maximum Power Output:  
Front/Rear: 50 W per channel

Continuous Power Output (RMS):  
Front/Rear: 19 W per channel into 4 Ω, 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz at no more than 0.8% total harmonic distortion.

Load Impedance: 4 Ω (4 Ω to 8 Ω allowance)

Tone Control Range: Bass: ±12 dB at 100 Hz  
Treble: ±12 dB at 10 kHz

Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 20 000 Hz  
Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 70 dB  
Line-Out Level/Impedance: 2.5 V/20 kΩ load (full scale)

Output Impedance: 1 kΩ  
Other Terminal: AUX (auxiliary) input jack

### Tuner section

Frequency Range:  
FM: 87.5 MHz to 108.0 MHz  
AM: 531 kHz to 1 602 kHz

**[FM Tuner]**  
Usable Sensitivity: 11.3 dBf (1.0 μV/75 Ω)  
50 dB Quieting Sensitivity: 16.3 dBf (1.8 μV/75 Ω)  
Alternate Channel Selectivity (400 kHz): 65 dB  
Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 15 000 Hz  
Stereo Separation: 30 dB

**[AM Tuner]**  
Sensitivity/Selectivity: 20 μV/35 dB

### CD player section

Type: Compact disc player  
Signal Detection System: Non-contact optical pickup (semiconductor laser)

Number of channels: 2 channels (stereo)  
Frequency Response: 5 Hz to 20 000 Hz  
Dynamic Range: 93 dB  
Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 98 dB  
Wow and Flutter: Less than measurable limit  
MP3 Decoding Format: MPEG1/2 Audio Layer 3  
Max. Bit Rate: 320 kbps  
WMA (Windows Media® Audio) Decoding Format: Max. Bit Rate: 192 kbps

### General

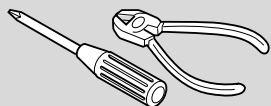
Power Requirement:  
Operating Voltage: DC 14.4 V (11 V to 16 V allowance)

Grounding System: Negative ground  
Allowable Operating Temperature: 0°C to +40°C  
Dimensions (W × H × D):  
Installation Size (approx.): 182 mm × 52 mm × 160 mm  
Panel Size (approx.): 188 mm × 58 mm × 6 mm  
Mass (approx.): 1.3 kg (excluding accessories)

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

## PREPARATION

This unit is designed to operate on **12 V DC, NEGATIVE ground electrical systems**. If your vehicle does not have this system, a voltage inverter is required, which can be purchased at JVC car audio dealers.



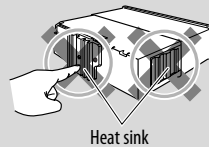
## WARNINGS

To prevent short circuits, we recommend that you disconnect the battery's negative terminal and make all electrical connections before installing the unit.

- **Be sure to ground this unit to the car's chassis again after installation.**

### Notes:

- Replace the fuse with one of the specified rating. If the fuse blows frequently, consult your JVC car audio dealer.
- It is recommended to connect to the speakers with maximum power of more than 50 W (both at the rear and at the front, with an impedance of **4 Ω to 8 Ω**). If the maximum power is less than 50 W, change "AMP GAIN" setting to prevent the speakers from being damaged (see "Menu operations").
- To prevent short-circuit, cover the terminals of the UNUSED leads with insulating tape.
- The heat sink becomes very hot after use. Be careful not to touch it when removing this unit.



## TROUBLESHOOTING

- **The fuse blows.**
  - \* Are the red and black leads connected correctly?
- **Power cannot be turned on.**
  - \* Is the yellow lead connected?
- **No sound from the speakers.**
  - \* Is the speaker output lead short-circuited?
- **Sound is distorted.**
  - \* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
  - \* Are the "-" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **Noise interfere with sounds.**
  - \* Is the rear ground terminal connected to the car's chassis using shorter and thicker cords?
- **This unit becomes hot.**
  - \* Is the speaker output lead grounded?
  - \* Are the "-" terminals of L and R speakers grounded in common?
- **This unit does not work at all.**
  - \* Have you reset your unit?

### Parts list for installation and connection

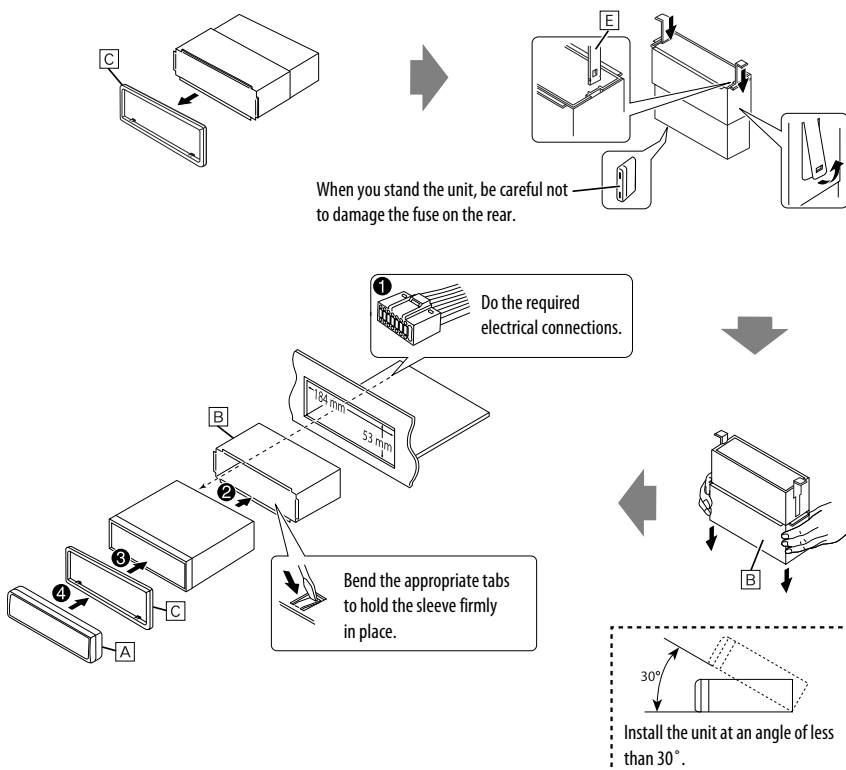
A Control panel .....	1	D Power cord .....	1	F Remote controller .....	1
B Sleeve .....	1	E Handles .....	2	G Battery .....	1
C Trim plate .....	1				

## INSTALLATION

The following illustration shows a typical installation. If you have any questions or require information regarding installation kits, consult your JVC car audio dealer or a company supplying kits.

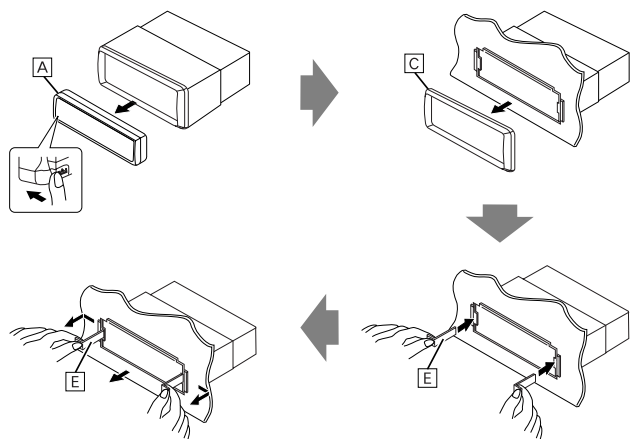
- If you are not sure how to install this unit correctly, have it installed by a qualified technician.

### In dash-mounting



### Removing the unit

Before removing the unit, release the rear section.



### When installing the unit without using the sleeve

In a Toyota car for example, first remove the car radio and install the unit in its place.

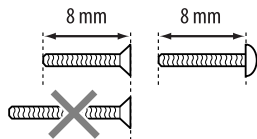
Flat type screws—M5 × 8 mm\*

Bracket\*

Pocket

Bracket\*

Flat type screws—M5 × 8 mm\*



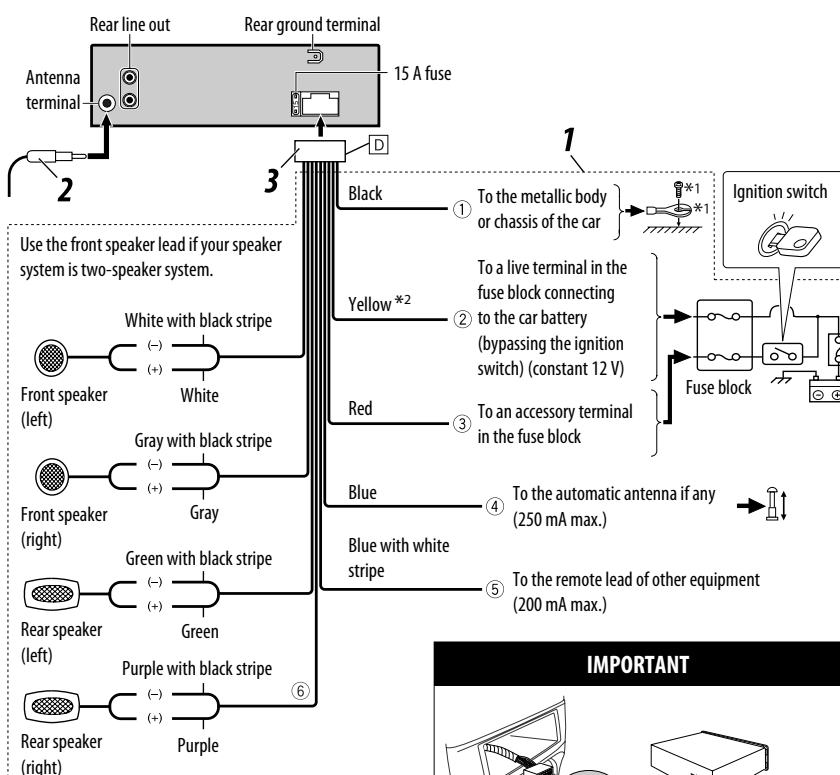
\* Not supplied for this unit.

## ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

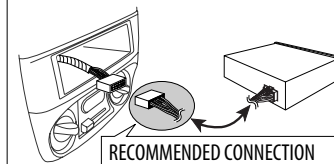
### Typical connections

**Before connecting:** Check the wiring in the vehicle carefully. Incorrect connection may cause serious damage to this unit. The leads of the power cord and those of the connector from the car body may be different in color.

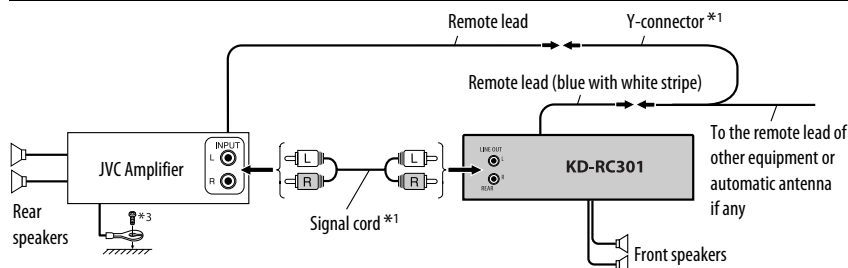
- 1 Connect the colored leads of the power cord in the order specified in the illustration below.
- 2 Connect the antenna cord.
- 3 Finally connect the wiring harness to the unit.



### IMPORTANT



### Connecting the external amplifier

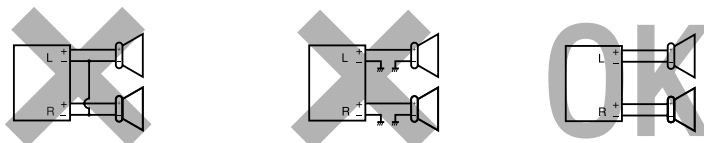


\*1 Not supplied for this unit.

\*2 Before checking the operation of this unit prior to installation, this lead must be connected, otherwise the power cannot be turned on.

\*3 Firmly attach the ground wire to the metallic body or to the chassis of the car—to the place uncoated with paint (if coated with paint, remove the paint before attaching the wire). Failure to do so may cause damage to the unit.

### PRECAUTIONS on power supply and speaker connections





## Free Manuals Download Website

<http://myh66.com>

<http://usermanuals.us>

<http://www.somanuals.com>

<http://www.4manuals.cc>

<http://www.manual-lib.com>

<http://www.404manual.com>

<http://www.luxmanual.com>

<http://aubethermostatmanual.com>

Golf course search by state

<http://golfingnear.com>

Email search by domain

<http://emailbydomain.com>

Auto manuals search

<http://auto.somanuals.com>

TV manuals search

<http://tv.somanuals.com>